

Many books have been written on the main lines of popular openings such as the Sicilian and Nimzo-Indian and yet there is very little on irregular off-beat lines. Many of the variations in this book are relatively unexplored and would be useful weapons for the weekend tournament play.

International Master Joel Benjamin and USCF Master Eric Schiller have written an entertaining overview of all less common variations, dividing the material into "The Good, The Bad and The Ugly". The former will be useful additions

to any chessplayer's armoury and provide scope for original research; the second group are unsound but all players will need to know the refutation, while the latter will appeal to players with a penchant for original or creative debuts.

Joel Benjamin is one of America's brightest young stars who should be awarded his Grandmaster title at the next Olympiad. Eric Schiller has translated many books from Russian and researched *Batsford Chess Openings*.

Other Popular titles for the Club Player

BCO: Batsford Chess Openings
Gary Kasparov and Raymond Keene

Beating the Sicilian
John Nunn

Chess Tactics
Alexander Kotov

Fighting Chess (new edition)
Gary Kasparov and Bob Wade

From Beginner to Expert in 40 Lessons
Aleksander Kostyev

Improve Your Chess Results
Vladimir Zak

Kasparov Teaches Chess
Gary Kasparov

Opening Repertoire for the Attacking Player
Raymond Keene and David Levy

Opening Repertoire for Black
Drazen Marovic and Bruno Parma

Opening Repertoire for White
Raymond Keene

Play Like a Grandmaster
Alexander Kotov

Practical Chess Endings
Paul Keres

Test Your Positional Play
Robert Bellin and Pietro Ponzetto

Think Like a Grandmaster
Alexander Kotov

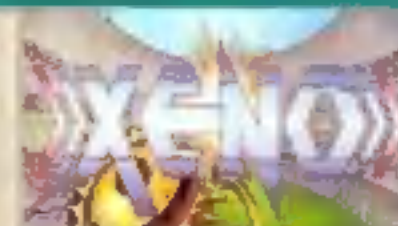
For a complete list of Batsford Chess Books please write to B.T. Batsford, 4 Fitzhardinge Street, London W1H 0AH.

ISBN 0-7134-5088-6



9 780713 450880

The
Tournament
Player's
Collection



Unorthodox Openings

Joel Benjamin, Eric Schiller



COMPETITIVE



Unorthodox Openings

JOEL BENJAMIN
(*Grandmaster*)

ERIC SCHILLER
(*USCF Master*)

B.T. Batsford, *London*

First published 1987
© Joel Benjamin, Eric Schiller 1987

ISBN 0 7134 5088 6(limp)

Photoset by Andek Printing, London
and printed in Great Britain by
Billing & Son Ltd, Worcester,
for the publishers
B.T.Batsford Ltd, 4 Fitzhardinge Street,
London W1H 0AH

A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK

Adviser: R.D.Keene GM, OBE
Technical Editor: P.A.Lamford

Contents

Introduction	1
Part I: The Good	
1 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (for White)	10
2 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (for Black)	22
3 Openings with 1 e4 (White)	29
4 Openings with 1 e4 (Black)	38
5 Openings with 1 d4 (White)	61
6 Openings with 1 d4 (Black)	67
Part II: The Bad	
7 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (White)	74
8 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (Black)	80
9 Openings with 1 e4 (White)	83
10 Openings with 1 e4 (Black)	86
11 Openings with 1 d4 (White)	94
12 Openings with 1 d4 (Black)	95
Part III: The Ugly	
13 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (White)	100
14 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (Black)	106
15 Openings with 1 e4 (White)	109
16 Openings with 1 e4 (Black)	117
17 Openings with 1 d4 (White)	132
18 Openings with 1 d4 (Black)	137
19 The Twilight Zone	145
Index of Variations	152

Symbols

+	Check
± ±	Slight advantage
± ±	Clear advantage
±± ±±	Winning advantage
=	Level position
∞	Unclear position
!	Good move
!!	Outstanding move
!?	Interesting move
?!	Dubious move
?	Weak move
??	Blunder
corres	Correspondence
Ol	Olympiad
IZ	Interzonal
L	League
Ch	Championship
½f	Semi-final
MOB	Myers Opening Bulletin
BCO	Batsford Chess Openings
ECO	Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings

Acknowledgments

We would like to thank a number of players who have helped us in bringing this book to light.

We are grateful for material directly provided by Asa Hoffmann and Walter Shipman, and for stimulating reading material by John Watson, Stephan Bucker and Hugh Myers.

A number of "Deviant Analysts" gave us interesting ideas: to Michael Basman, Nigel Davies, Roman Dzindzihashvili, Ray Keene, Kenny Shovel, Bob Wade and many of our opponents, a big "thanks".

The hospitality of Mr and Mrs Peter Schiller was instrumental in allowing the authors to work effectively on this book. Thanks, too, to Mr and Mrs Alan Benjamin for allowing Joel to live at home without forcing him to take a proper job, which would have delayed this book endlessly.

The authors welcome criticism and commentary. Please address all correspondence to the publishers.

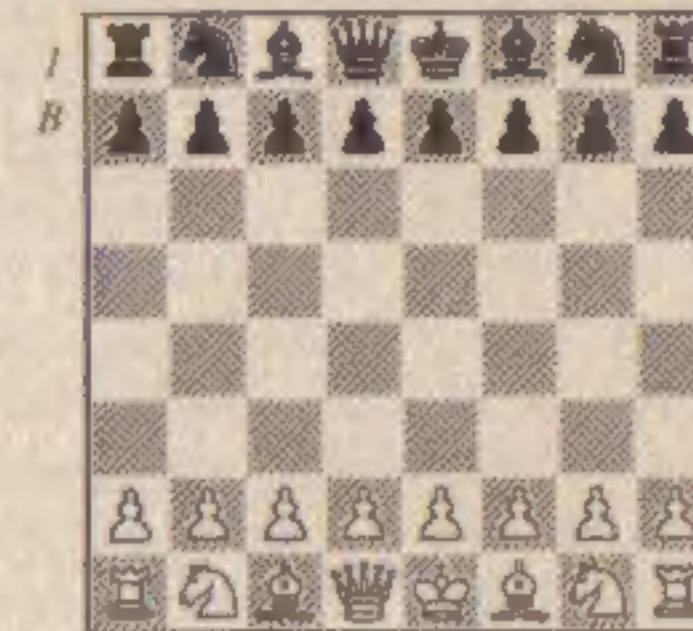
Black

Zhuravlev Countergambit P85

Introduction

Leila: "But everyone knows that Hyperspace is a theoretical absurdity."

Doctor Who: "I've always wanted to get lost in one of those."



Chess is a game. It is played primarily for fun as a way of using up some of our ever growing leisure time. It is also a way to dissipate the frustrations and aggressive feelings which might otherwise be released in less pleasant ways, such as wars (star or nuclear – your choice). A chess player satisfies himself with simple armaments – a new chess set or technologically advanced clock.

Some players derive satisfaction only from chalking up points on the scoreboard or from seeing their rating increase from list to list. Others play for the "home run", seeking the "game of a lifetime" that will be published in anthologies, guaranteeing immortality of sorts. And some just like to immerse themselves in the game to escape the pressures of 20th century living.

The group of players who frequently employ unorthodox openings contains a subset of each of the above. The first are represented by those players who use unorthodox openings in the hope that the psychological shock will unnerve their opponents, forcing mistakes which lead to a harvest of points. The second seek immortality through the development of an opening idea which just might catch on with the masters, who will

be eternally grateful. The last enjoy a feeling of security in not having to memorise countless variations, and are economical in not needing to subscribe to many chess journals to keep up with "latest developments". At most they need subscribe to *Rand Springer* or *Myers Opening Bulletin (MOB)*, magazines for devotees of the bizarre and unusual, with production values and analytical insights that often remind one of magazines which cater to bizarre and unusual tastes.

Why don't strong players deviate from the well-trodden paths of opening theory? As a matter of fact, they do, and frequently. It is just that an experienced player knows that an innovation is an innovation, whether it is played on the first move or the thirtieth. Keep in mind that those long variations which beginners struggle to learn are already second nature. So, for the master, deviating at move nine in a Closed Spanish (1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♙b5 a6 4 ♙a4 ♘f6 5 0-0 ♙e7 6 ♖e1 b5 7 ♙b3 0-0 8 c3 d6 9 h3) with 9 ... ♙e6!? is as striking a gesture as, say, 1 e4 a6!?. The master shies away from moves such as 1 a4 and 1 h3 on his first turn for principled reasons. They simply do not aid him in his task of developing his pieces quickly and harmoniously, and are not directed toward the major battlefield of the opening – the centre. Certainly such moves will not always lead to disaster, but they yield the initiative immediately and throw away the inherent advantage which comes with the white pieces. Some players are content with a familiar equality as white, but most players strive for more. As Grandmaster Roman Dzindzighashvili has noted, if one wants to play professionally one must strive for the maximum possible advantage in the opening.

With Black, however, there is a greater tendency toward experimentation in master chess. There is a plausible explanation in that it is hard to equalise in any event, and that often the small disadvantage which accompanies original play is no greater than that disadvantage which Black suffers in the normal course of events. The hypermodern school showed that Black need not, and perhaps ought not, go toe to toe with White in the fight for the centre. So we see Miles play 1 ... a6 against Karpov's 1 e4, and Torre adopting a Nimzowitsch Defence (the one that goes 1 e4 ♘c6) in the USSR-World Match. The late ex-World Champion Tigran Petrosian once played 1 e4 ♘f6 2 e5 ♘g8!?. There are plenty of additional examples from the early century.

But with a very few exceptions (such as Michael Basman of England and Stefan Bücker of Germany), most titled players do not make such

openings the focal point of their opening repertoires. The reason for this is the objective evaluation of the openings themselves.

The Good, the Bad and the Ugly

When watching beginners "analysing" it is always interesting to see how they "prove" points. The only acceptable "proof" that a position is better or worse is a series of concrete variations which lead to win or material or mate. Anything short of that is "even". This type of thinking often appears in the writings about unorthodox openings, especially in contributions by non-masters. When viewing post-mortems at international tournaments, however, one sees a much different type of analysis. Often a few moves are made on the board, and then one hears comments on a more abstract plane, with considerations such as "control of the centre", "bishop pair", "pawn structure", "attacking chances" etc. The master knows that some of these factors (e.g. pawn structures) are of a permanent nature, while others (e.g. attacking chances) are more transitory. The master evaluates the position not by working out concrete aspects of the position, but rather by weighing the positive and negative aspects of the position. Therefore a master will not try to claim that 1 h4 is a bad move on the ground that it leads, by force, to loss of material, but rather by noting that it contributes nothing toward White's objectives in the opening.

On some occasions the master is wrong in his evaluation of an opening, and his error is exploited by his opponents. The development of chess opening theory is actually a series of misadventures. Eventually, however, the intrinsic value (if any) of an opening will come to light. Take, for example, the Alekhine Defence. At first 1 e4 ♘f6 was considered an unprincipled horror, but eventually it became clear that White could not refute the opening by building a big centre and forcing matters through tactics (Four Pawn Attack). Soon players of the white side fell back upon standard opening principles, and learned that the best way to preserve White's inherent advantage was through the "normal" 2 e5 ♘d5 3 d4 d6 4 ♘f3. This remains, according to most authorities [Alburt and Schiller (1985), Bagirov (1979), Hort (1981)] the best handling of the white side.

Some openings are, in fact, refutable by tactical means. The moves 1 f3 e5 2 g4, for example, lose immediately to 2 ... ♖h4 mate. We don't recall seeing this one in action, but there are similar examples on record,

such as Kompailer-Hack, Port Washington 1969: 1 e4 e5 2 ♖h5 ♕e7 3 ♖xe5 mate! and, at the professional level, 1 e4 c5 2 b4 cb 3 a3 d5 4 ed ♖xd5 5 ab ♖xe5+ 0-1, Shirazi-Peters, US Ch (Zonal) 1984.

In our book, which covers about 150 openings which deviate from standard practice at some point during the first four moves, we have established four broad categories of evaluation.

The Good

Openings are described as good if they do not create permanent weaknesses and (if White) hold out reasonable expectations of preserving some portion of the initial advantage or (if Black) do not lead, by force, to positions which offer a significant advantage to White. By significant advantage we have no absolute criteria in mind, but feel that Black has no need for serious concern about his chances in the game. The boundary between this category and the last (Ugly) is, in part, a matter of taste. In short, if we call the opening "good" then we are recommending it for occasional use in strong tournament play, and more frequent use when playing against weaker opposition.

The Bad

If we describe an opening as bad, it means that the player is likely to lose a game against an opponent who has studied the material we give as the "refutation". The advantage given to the opponent is too large to be overcome unless he makes a blunder. In short, don't play it!

The Ugly

This is how we designate openings which violate useful opening principles, and therefore reduce the chances of keeping the advantage (White) or gaining equality (Black). Although we cannot provide concrete refutations, we still advise against playing these openings in serious tournament play. On the other hand, there is nothing wrong with pulling them out on occasions where you just want to have some fun. After all, there is no law against giving away your advantage! Still, you might think twice about such openings as Black. Losing is not really all that much fun, and the "ugly" openings for Black are inherently more dangerous than those for White, as Black starts out in a slightly inferior position anyway.

Naturally there are also some grey areas in between these categories.

To those between "bad" and "ugly" we have tried to be charitable and place them in the latter. We must confess, though, that we cannot completely exclude personal prejudices and matters of taste. For those between "ugly" and "good" we have established a "Twilight Zone". In this section the reader will find openings which might be useful at certain levels of play, say, 1300-1700, where in the course of a game one might expect to find additional opportunities for attack as a result of less than perfect play. In any event, you should form your own opinions, based on the material provided.

There is every reason to believe that you can add some of the lines in this book to your repertoire, but that isn't the main reason we wrote the book.

Fear

You sit down at the board in the Howard Cosell Memorial Chess Club Classic and your opponent arrives, shakes hands, and sits down. You are feeling fine. But suddenly he reaches out and advances his g-pawn two squares. Panic! What do I do next? If only I had brushed up on this . . . Thoroughly disorientated, you play a series of bad moves and lose.

This scenario repeats itself frequently among club players. Some of them then entertain the idea that the opening is not really so bad. "After all, it beat me, didn't it?" Then they try it out against a master and get clobbered. This is not fun. Is there an escape from this Karmic cycle? Of course there is. It is simply a matter of mental attitude. *Don't panic*. As a general rule, unorthodox play is not good. You don't have to "refute" anything. Just play simple and solid moves and try to equalise. If you are playing White and your opponent does something strange, just continue with your development. You won't get into trouble that way. If you happen to know a good line against the unorthodox opening (one of the lines in this book, for example), so much the better. Try to understand what motivated your opponent's bizarre move. Find his goal, and then thwart him. Familiarity with some of the trappier lines mentioned in this book will give you further confidence against opponents who like to leave the well trodden paths of opening theory (hereafter - "deviants").

How to find things in this book

There are four divisions to the book (Good, Twilight Zone, Ugly, Bad). Each division is divided into six chapters. In the first chapter we cover

lines without 1 d4 or 1 e4, choosing openings where the "deviant" is found on the white side, while in the second chapter he is seated on the other side of the board. The third and fourth chapters deal with 1 e4 lines from White and Black respectively, and the fifth and sixth chapters cover 1 d4 lines. Transpositions are indicated in the index and in the analysis sections. Due to the large number of lines most openings receive very brief treatment. There are a few exceptions, however. The authors have a few favourites among the unorthodox variations, and we have provided a fuller account of these lines. Openings which fail to hold our interest receive less coverage. At all times we were painfully aware of the limitation on the number of pages permitted under our contract!

The choice of a "primary" move order was not always easy. In these cases we asked ourselves which order was more likely to be applied by a player wishing to obtain the main position of the opening. If one order permitted fewer deviations, then it was preferred. In some cases an opening is listed by moves for one side only, as if the opponent did not exist. We believe that this approach is justified.

Organisation of chess material tends to be genetic in nature, based on the sequential order of moves, as opposed to typological, based on the similarities of the positions reached. Therefore the Pirc is considered an "e4" opening, while the King's Indian is a "d4" opening and the Modern Defence falls between the cracks, although *ECO* has forced it into the "e4" pigeon-hole. The genetic approach does not work very well, and ought to be replaced by a system which is based on similarities of positions, particularly of pawn structures. Unfortunately, only one good book has been written along typological lines – Bent Larsen's "Zoom" volume. Our book is written along genetic lines because the material covers such a wide range of phenomena that typological organisation was too difficult. This has resulted in a lot of transpositions, and we have tried to use our "redundant" index to help solve the resulting problems.

Naming the Openings

One of the most controversial aspects of chess scholarship involves "naming" and "crediting" the openings. Worldwide panels have been proposed, but no results have followed. Many chessplayers have given up on names and have started talking about codes: Rabar, ECO, NIC Archive etc. This only leads to advancing the public opinion that all chessplayers are mad, as conversations sound even more ridiculous to the

uninitiated. There was, for a long time, an East-West split along largely political lines, but this has broken down into factionalism in recent years. Hugh Myers has his own standards on name, and co-author Schiller and Myers have had a number of discussions on the matter. We are going to stick with Schiller's policy, the latest version of which sets the following guidelines for giving names to openings which do not have "standard" designations:

- a) Priority is given to naming an opening after a player who first used the opening in strong tournament play (defined as a tournament whose results are reported internationally, and, if possible, on another continent) and who has published a book or article dealing with the opening.
- b) If no such person exists, then the opening may be named after any master who first plays the opening and later writes a book or article about it.
- c) If neither of the above is available, then the opening should be named after the first person to play the opening repeatedly in master events.
- d) If none of the above applies, then consideration can be given to naming the opening after the first person to have a large (10+) number of published games with the opening.
- e) If an opening becomes popular as a result of repeated use at a single tournament by a number of players, then the name of that event (or multiple events, such as the British Grand Prix, which gave rise to the popularity of the Grand Prix Attack in the Sicilian) can be used.
- f) If all else fails, the first person to write an article in a chess magazine, where the opening is analysed in a reasonably thorough manner, shall have the right to have his name attached to the opening.

A strong exception to the above must be noted. If a player who qualifies under (a), (c) or (f) chooses to give a name to the opening, that name should be respected. Thus, following Basman, we use the St George to describe 1 e4 a6, and the Borg to describe 1 e4 g5.

Where multiple designations already co-exist in the literature, we have tried to see if there is a natural split which can be exploited to preserve both names. Thus the Borg is reserved for 1 e4 g5, while the alternative Basmaniac is maintained for 1 d4 h6, notwithstanding the probable merger after 2 d4 (or) e4 h6 (or) g5!

In the course of preparing this book, we have often faced the opposite problem, where none of the criteria applies. In these cases we have applied "placeholder" names. Sometimes serious, sometimes frivolous, these will, we hope, be replaced in the future by proper designations.

An additional stipulation, perhaps the most controversial of Schiller's proposals, is that no player may have more than one opening named after him at each level of designation (Opening Attack, Defence, Variation, Counterattack, Gambit, Countergambit). This is known as the "Nimzowitsch" principle, because Nimzowitsch was associated with so many opening systems.

The authors of the present book cannot claim to have investigated matters of nomenclature with any degree of thoroughness. Rather, we hope that, by providing the material contained herein, discussion will be generated which may help to untangle some problematic areas. We look forward to receiving comments on these designations, and beg the reader's indulgence if we have overlooked significant contributions.

As noted earlier, chess is supposed to be fun, and experimentation in the openings is just part of that fun. So the reader will have to forgive us if we let our humorous instincts show now and then. We have no wish to offend anyone, but as chess professionals we cannot take all of the proposed new openings too seriously, even though there are some which we feel are worthy of further investigation. If the reader feels that we have overstepped the bounds of good taste and insulted his pet line, we recommend that revenge be gained over the board, by establishing that line as a serious weapon in tournament play, winning convincingly. Send us the game, and in the next edition (buyers willing!) we will publish a full retraction! Some may laugh at some of our preferences, e.g. the "Brooklyn Defence", but the authors have an overwhelmingly positive score with it, even against international opposition.

We hope that through our efforts chessplayers at all levels of play will be encouraged responsibly to explore the possibilities which lie at present on the fringes of opening theory, and that such study will be repaid through interesting games and, perhaps, increased success!

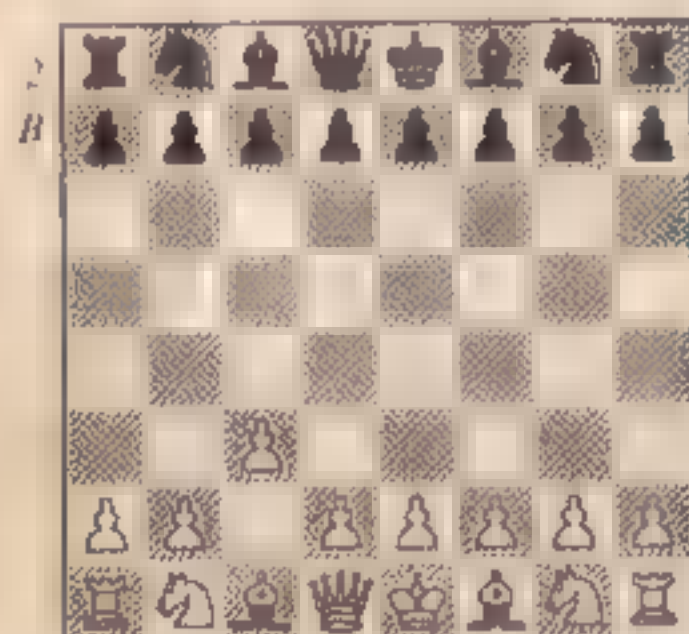
Eric Schiller
Joel Benjamin

Part I: The Good

The openings in this part of the book are endorsed for use in tournament play. We do not wish to imply that they are in any way superior to the standard openings, but feel that they hold some promise for the advantage (if White) or equality (if Black). We feel that there is plenty of food for thought here.

1 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (for White)

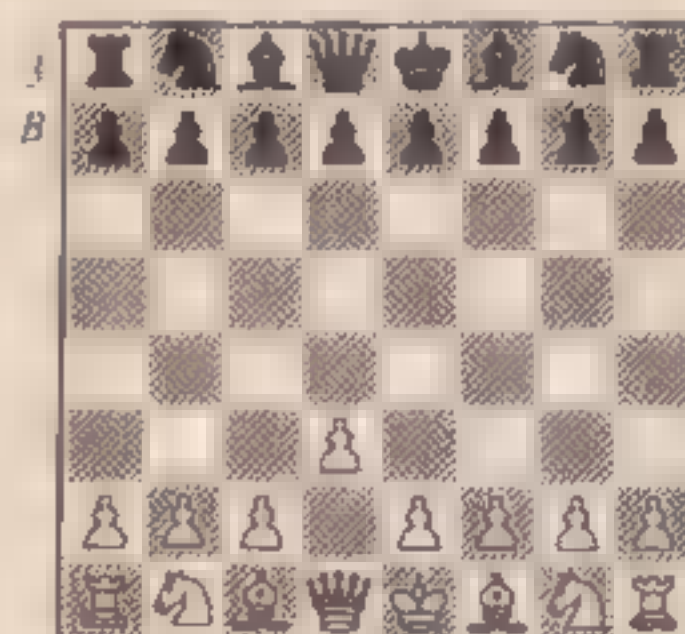
SARAGOSSA 1 c3



White is looking for a reversed Caro-Kann or Slav. But Black can unreverse the opening with 1 ... c5 2 d4 cd 3 cd d5 and it is White's move in an exchange Slav. We do not recommend this option. Tempi should not be returned for "psychological" reasons! Since c3 is a move which is orientated along the dark squares, a light square strategy is apposite, so 1 ... b6 comes strongly into consideration. But not 1 ... b5 2 a4!, which is positionally embarrassing. The

move c3 creates no weaknesses, however, and does support the centre, so there is nothing wrong with playing it as White, although it is less ambitious than the immediate occupation of the centre with 1 d4 or 1 e4.

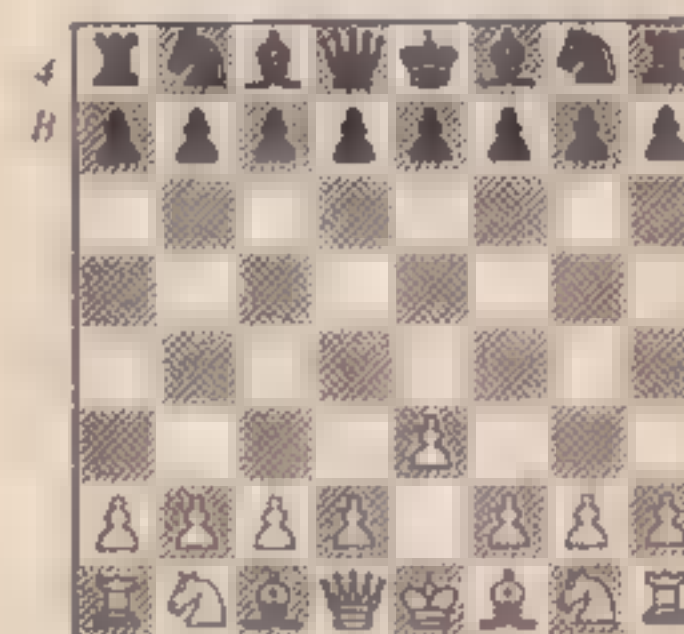
MIESES OPENING 1 d3



This was a favourite of the young Americans Fedorowicz, Odendahl, Popik and Ginsburg back in the 1970s. It is a transpositional device which can lead almost anywhere. Generally,

White adopts a King's Indian Attack, and picks up a bit of time on the clock. The King's Indian Attack is not particularly effective against the Caro-Kann, so formations with ... c6, ... d5 etc are an attractive option. White often uses this first move to reach other lines, for example the Venezolana (see p 13), Closed Sicilian etc.

VAN'T KRUIJ'S OPENING 1 e3



A right chameleon, this. Here are a few paths which might be followed:

Amsterdam Attack: 1 ... e5 2 c4 d6 3 Qc3 Qc6 4 b3 Qf6, Amsterdam-Rotterdam, corres 19th century (in *Lange*).

1 ... e5 2 Qc3 Qf6 3 Qe2 d5 4 d4 ed, Horing-Paulsen, 1863.

1 ... f5 2 g3 Qf6 3 Qg2 e5 4 Qge2 d5, Wisker-Bird, 1873.

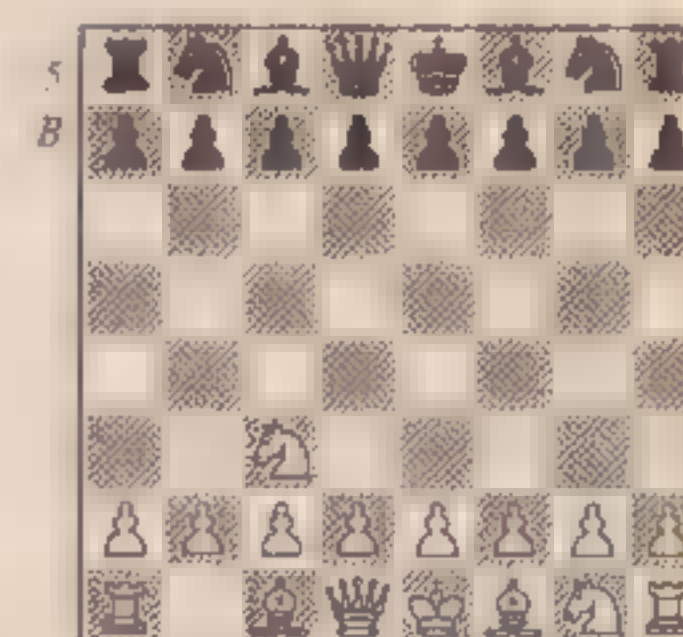
1 ... b6 2 b3 Qb7 3 Qb2 d6 4 d4 Qf6, Mason-Winawer, 1881.

There are plenty of 19th century

examples, but more recent ones are harder to find. Why? Basically because there is nothing to be gained by 1 e3 except for a few tricks to achieve favourable positions in other openings. How, then, should the player of the black pieces respond?

Well, it is pretty clear that Black has a wide range of options. So what should he do? First of all, be aware of transpositions and reversed openings, but we suggest that if one has any experience with fianchetto positions, then 1 ... g6 is a good move, because the systems with e3 for White are considered fairly innocuous.

DUNST 1 Qc3



The best of the non-standard opening moves, 1 Qc3 suffers from the fact that Black can often transpose into familiar e4 openings. If White insists on avoiding well-known territory, Black's resources

are sufficient for easy equality. However, we think the Dunst is worth a try now and then, especially against booked-up and time-pressure prone players.

There are many opening strategies for White involving the early deployment of the knight on b1 to c3. 1 ♖c3 can be used as a gateway to a repertoire involving the Veresov in combination with, say, main line French, Caro-Kann, and Closed Sicilian. Co-author Schiller experimented with this idea during the summer of 1985, and many of the lines found elsewhere in this book started out with 1 ♖c3. For that reason we prefer the general designation, attributing various lines to individuals. Much of what appears below was generously contributed by New York FM Asa Hoffman, who has built much of his successful chess career on 1 ♖c3.

Black has two good possibilities: a) 1 ... d5 2 e4 d4 (or 2 ... c6 Caro-Kann; 2 ... e6 French) 3 ♖ce2 e5 (3 ... ♖c6 4 ♖f3 ♗g4 5 ♖g3 g6 6 ♗b5 ♗d7 7 0-0 ± Hoffman-Alburt, New York 1983) 4 ♖g3 ♗e6 (preventing 5 ♗c4) 5 ♖f3 f6 6 ♗b5+ c6 7 ♗a4 ♖d7 ♗b3 ♖c5 9 ♗xe6 ♖xe6 = Figueroa-Marcussi, Argentina 1969, but 1 ... ♗xb3 9 ab d3!? also looks OK, e.g. 10 c3 ♖c5 11 0-0 ♖h6 oo. b) 1 ... c5 2 d4 (2 e4 is the Sicilian,

while 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♖xd4 g6 5 ♗f4 ♖f6! leads nowhere for White; 3 g3 g6 4 ♗g2 ♗g7 5 0-0 ♖c6 6 e3 ♖h6!? Gulko-Gutman, USSR 1978) 2 ... cd 3 ♗xd4 ♖c6 4 ♗h4 g6 5 ♗d2 ♗g7 6 e4 d6 (delaying ... ♖f6 to prevent ♗h6) 7 0-0-0 ♗c6! 8 ♖d5 (or 8 ♖f3 ♗b6 9 ♖b1 ♗c8 and Black's Dragon attack is well under way) 8 ... ♗xd5 9 ed ♗b6 ♖.

BATTAMBANG

1 ♖c3, 2 a3

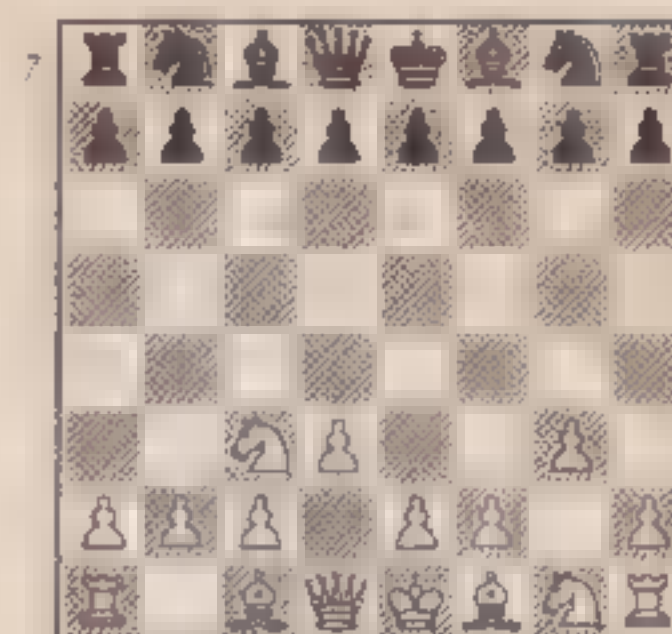


This opening can transpose into a number of reversed lines, including the Mengarini Variation of the Vienna Game (see p 114). White does not really intend to advance with ♗ very early b4. He holds that move in reserve until it proves useful, while keeping ♗ bishop off b4. If Black sets up a broad centre, say with 1 ♖c3 e5 2 a3 d5, then after 3 d3 Black will have to restrain his development of the f8-bishop, since it cannot go

to b4 and if it moves to c5 it can be pushed back with tempo.

VENEZOLANA

d3, ♖c3, g3



This opening has been developed by R. Torres of Venezuela, who has written a monograph (1976) on the subject. The idea is to play a King's Indian Reversed, using the systems where the knight is deployed at c6 (c3). There is nothing wrong with this approach, and the opening can be played at any level of play with reasonable expectations of securing an advantage, as the King's Indian and Modern Defences are fully playable for Black, and the extra tempo is useful. Black need not set up a broad centre, of course. Torres-Diaz, Venezuela 1973, saw 1 d3 c5 2 ♖c3 ♖c6 3 g3 g6 4 ♗g2 ♗g7 5 ♖f3 e6 6 0-0 ♖ge7 7 e4 0-0 8 ♗e3 ♖d4 9 ♗d2 d6 10 ♗h6 ♖ec6 11 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 12 ♖d1 ♖xf3+ 13 ♗xf3 f5 14 ef gf 15 ♗xc6 bc with a

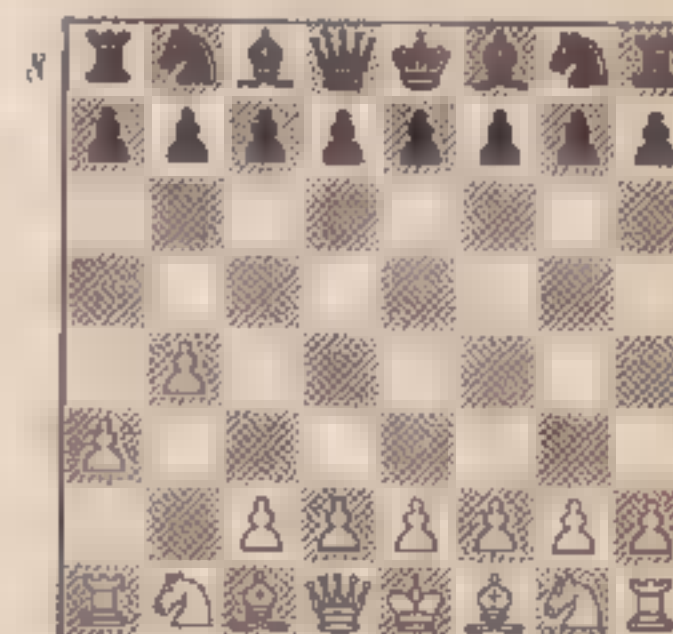
slight advantage for White. Black should sensibly occupy e5 and d5 with pawns so that he can eventually play ... d4 and attack the knight. Another plan is the Caro-Kann or Slav formation with ... c6 and ... d5.

Hoffman-Grefe USA 1978

1 ♖c3 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 g3 ♖c6 4 ♗g2 d5 5 d3 ♖f6 6 0-0 ♗e7 7 e4 0-0 8 ♗e2 d4 9 ♖d1 e5 10 ♖d2 ♖e8 11 f4 ♖d6 12 ♖f2 f6 13 b3 ♗d7 14 a4 a6 15 ♗a3 ♖f7 16 ♖f3 b5 17 ♗b2 ♗b6 18 ♖h4 ♖d6 19 ♗h3 ♗xh3 20 ♖xh3 c4 21 bc bc 22 ♗a3 a5 23 ♗g4 ♖h8 24 ♗e6 ♗c7 25 fe fe 26 ♖g5 ♗xg5 27 ♗xd6 ♗xf1+ 28 ♗xf1 ♗b7 29 ♖f5 cd 30 cd ♗c8 31 ♖xg7 ♗e3+ 32 ♖g2 ♗xe6 33 ♖xe6 ♗e8 34 ♗f8+ ♗xf8 35 ♖xf8 ♖b4 36 ♗xe5+ ♖g8 37 ♖e6 ♖xd3 38 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 39 ♖xd4 ♖c5 40 ♖f3 1-0

BUGAYEV ATTACK

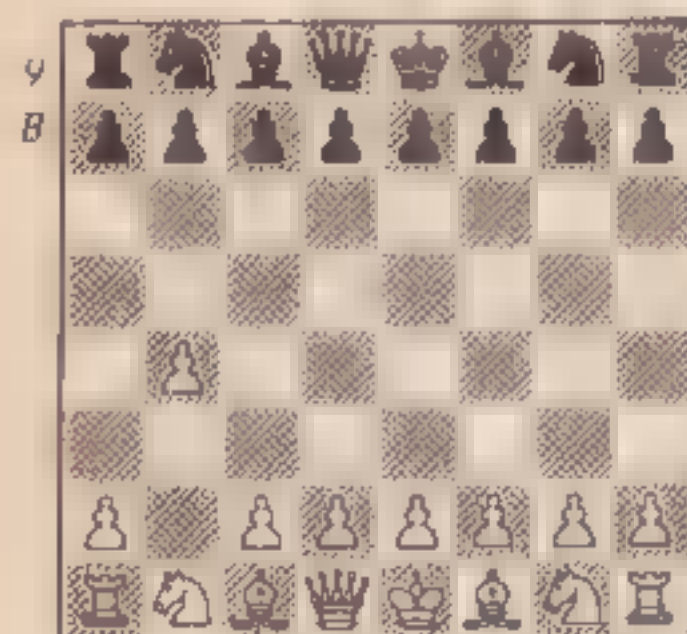
1 b4 with a3



This is, in effect, a reversed St George (see p 44), and the contemporary view of that opening is that it is fully playable. Nikolai Vasiliyevich Bugayev (1837-1903) was a mathematics professor at Moscow University. The game Bugayev-Zolovtsev, match 1888, opened 1 b4 e5 2 ♖b2 f6 3 a3 d5 4 e3 ♗e6 5 ♜f3 ♗d6 6 ♗e2 ♜e7 7 d4?! (7 0-0, possibly followed by ♜e1 and f4, would be a more modern handling. Until this move the position resembled many contemporary St George lines, with an extra tempo for White) 7 ... e4 8 ♜fd2 0-0 9 c4 c6 10 f3?! (Premature. Better was 10 0-0) 10 ... f5 11 f4 ♜d7 12 ♜c3 ♗f7 13 c5 ♗c7 14 0-0 g5!? and Black eventually won.

SOKOLSKY OPENING

1 b4



The standard Polish Opening is so commonplace that we really

cannot devote too much space to it here. 1 ... e5 is a good reply, followed by ... f6 or ... d6 for support. Santasiere's Folly (see p 17), a close relative with 1 ♜f3 preventing an immediate ... e5, is somewhat better.

One of the more bizarre reactions to 1 b4 is the Tübingen Variation 1 ... ♜h6, intending ... ♗g8, allowing ... g6 without loss of the rook. It is very artificial. The game Muller-Schlenker, Tübingen 1979-80, continued 2 ♗b2 ♗g8 3 c4 e6 4 b5 b6 5 ♜c3 ♗b7 6 e3 d6 7 ♗c2 ♜d7 8 d4 a5 9 a4 with a slightly better game for White.

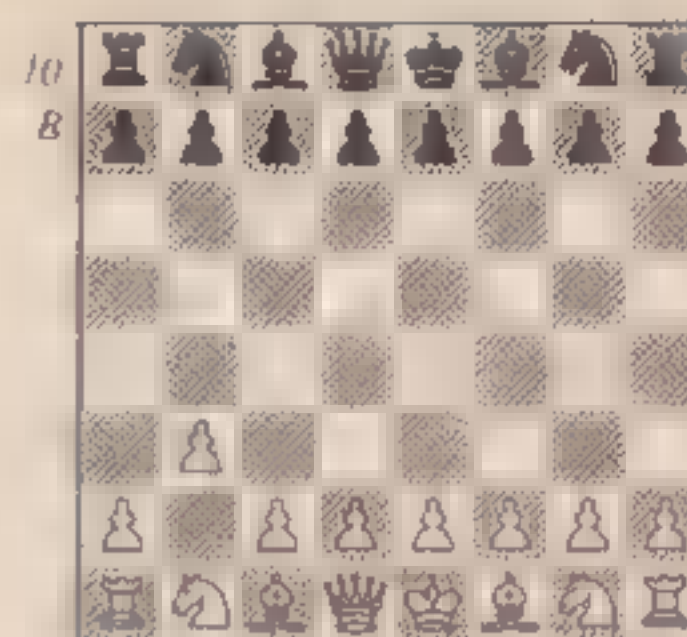
A more reliable reaction is to set up a King's Indian formation: 1 ... ♜f6 2 ♗b2 d6 3 c4 g6 4 e3 ♗g7 5 ♜f3 0-0, which is considered an English (A15), evaluated by ECO as unclear after 6 ♗e2 e5 7 0-0 ♜bd7 8 ♜c3 ♗d3 9 d3 ♜f8 10 ♗c2 h5 11 c5 d5 12 ♗fcl c6 13 ♗ab1 ♜6h7, Benko-Liberzon, Venice 1974. Sokolsky himself prefers 6 d4 ♜bd7 7 ♗e2 e5 with a complicated struggle.

An interesting alternative saw action in Miles-Ribli, London 1984: 1 b4 ♜f6 2 ♗b2 e6 3 b5 (an attempt to hinder Black's development by taking away the c6 square and generally gaining space on the queenside) 3 ... b6! (3 ... a5!? intending ... b6 also comes into consideration) 4 e3 ♗b7 5 ♜f3

♗e7 6 ♗e2 0-0 7 0-0 d5 8 d3 c5 9 ♜bd2 ♜bd7 10 c4 ♗d6 11 ♗e1 ♗c7. Black has completed his development and has a very comfortable game.

LARSEN ATTACK

1 b3



This opening borders on orthodox country, and indeed 1 ♜f3 ♜f6 2 b3 is now a common sight on the tournament scene. The "purer" version which allows 1 ... e5 is somewhat less common, however, and so we will glance at the line, giving a suggestion for Black which we feel allows him to play with confidence. To those who protest that the opening ought to be named after Owen, who played it on numerous occasions over a century ago, we point out that it was also seen in Suhle-Anderssen, 1859. Nimzowitsch was responsible for the resurrection of the opening in the 1920s, but there are enough

Nimzowitsch openings, so we follow BCO in designating this the Larsen Attack.

This is a perfectly reasonable opening. If Black plays too ambitiously, White will achieve a favourable position in a reversed QP opening, such as the Nimzo-Indian, Queen's Indian or Dutch, which frequently arises after White plays f4. 1 ... e5 is the most logical reply, because Owen's Defence (see p 49) is not very good. In addition, the scope of the bishop on b2 is limited. We suggest that Black play 2 ... d6, followed by ... ♜f6, ... g6, ... ♗g7, ... 0-0 etc, setting up a King's Indian formation, e.g. Andersson-Kavalek, Montilla 1974: 3 d3 ♜f6 4 ♜f3 g6 5 c4 ♗g7 6 e3 0-0 7 ♗c2 c5 8 0-0 ♜c6 9 a3 b6 10 ♗c2 ♗e8 11 ♗e1 ♗b7 12 ♜bd2 d5 13 cd ♜xd5 ♚ (0-1, 40). Often White tries to expand on the queenside, but b4 will gobble up another tempo.

Our sample game is of considerable interest, and deserves wider publication than it has so far received. Notes are based on those by Lamford and Keene.

Noon-Lamford England 1985

1	b3	e5
2	♗b2	♜c6
3	c4	g6
4	♜f3	♗g7

5 d4 e4
6 dxe5 e3!?
6 ... dxe5 7 de ♖e7 ♜d4 is quite good for White.

7 f4
7 fe dxe5 8 de ♖h4+ is obviously good for Black.

7 ... g5!?
An attempt at refutation which doesn't quite come off. 7 ... d4 was more circumspect.

8 ... d5! g5!?
8 ... dxe5 9 fe d6 was playable.
9 de d6
But not 9 ... ♖h4+ 10 g3 fg 11 cd+ and White wins.

10 ♖d5 ♗e6
11 ♖e4
11 ♖b5 b6 12 d3 ♗xb2 13 dxb2 ♖f6 wins for Black.

11 ... de
12 cb ♗h8
13 ♗xe5 ♗xe5
13 ... ♖g5 is well met by 14 ♗xc7.

14 ♖xe5 ♖f6
15 ♖xf6 dxf6
16 g3 fg
17 ♗g2 ♗d7
Not 17 ... d7? 18 dxc3 c6 19 d4.

18 dxc3 c6
19 0-0-0
19 hg ♗g8 20 0-0-0 was possibly better.

19 ... gh
20 ♗xh2 ♗xb7
21 ♗d3

White starts to go wrong here. 21 d4 was possible.

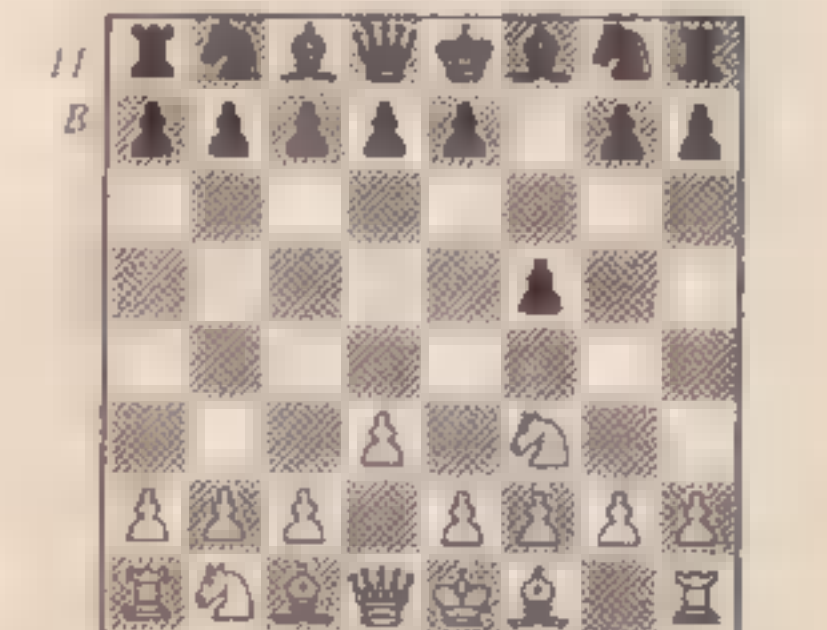
21 ... d4
22 dxe4 ♗c7
23 ♗h4 f5
24 d4
24 dxc5 ♗c8 still gives White chances.

24 ... h6
25 ♗f3 ♗e7
26 ♗xg4 fg

Now Black is winning with the connected passed pawns. The game ended: 27 ♗xe3+ ♗f6 28 d4+ ♗g6 29 d2 h5 30 d1 ♗e8 31 d2 ♗c8 32 d6 (Forced. 32 d3 ♗f7+) 32 ... ♗xe3 33 dxe3 ♗g5 34 ♗h1 ♗e7+ 35 d4+ ♗g6 36 d4 ♗h7 (threatening ... h4) 37 ♗h4 ♗f7+ 38 d3 ♗f5 39 d6 ♗f6 40 e4 ♗xd6 0-1 After 41 ef+ ♗g5 is decisive.

IMPROVED LISITSIN GAMBIT

1 d3 f5 2 d3

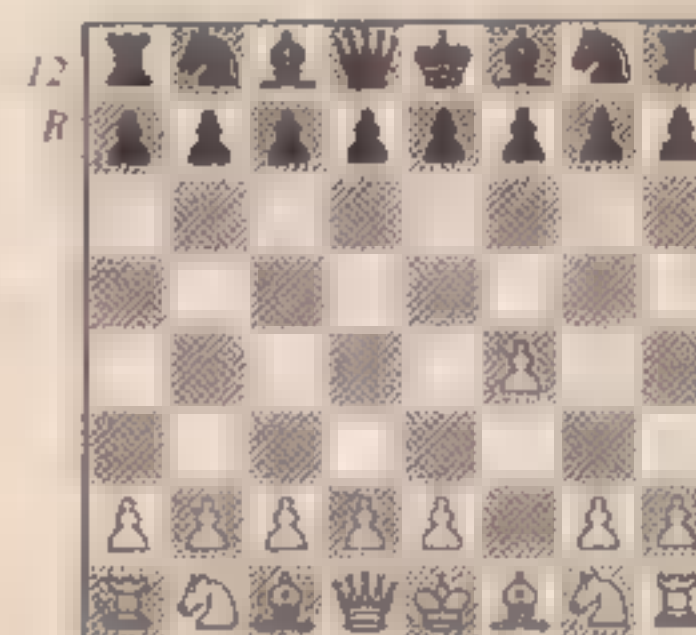


If the reader is fortunate enough to have obtained copies of the now

defunct *Modern Chess Theory*, he would already be aware that the Pirc-Lisitsin Gambit (1 d3 f5 2 e4) was thought to be refuted by Kavalek (see Chapter 7). White can sidestep the complications by playing 2 d3!, where 2 ... d4 3 e4 fe 4 de dxc4 5 d3 d4 6 d5 leads to positions where White has good prospects.

BIRD'S OPENING

1 f4



White tries to play a Dutch with an extra move, but, as Tisdall notes in *BCO*, "White's extra tempo is not enough to counterbalance the fact that 1 f4 is basically an innocuous move". The From Gambit - 1 ... e5 - is an excellent reply if a King's Gambit is not unwelcome, but another simple equalising method is 1 ... d6 2 g3 g6 3 ♗g2 ♗g7, e.g. 4 d3 d6 5 d4 e5 6 fe de 7 e4 d4 8 0-0 0-0 9 dxc3 ♗d7, Lutikov-

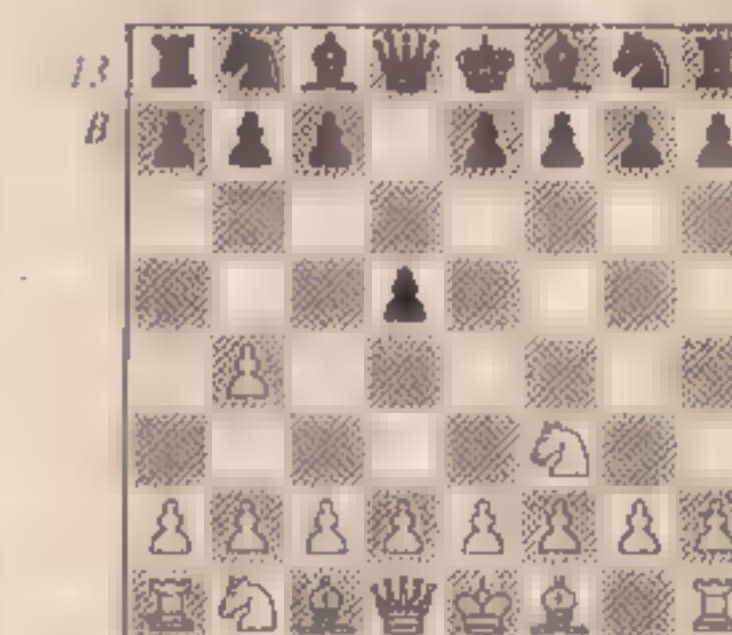
Gligorić, Sarajevo 1967, or 4 dxc3 e5 5 d3 d6 6 d4 d7 7 0-0 = - *BCO*.

On the other hand, the Dutch is a sharp opening and the Bird is too. The unbalancing of the position does not entail great risk, and therefore it can be played for a win at all levels of competition.

When employing the Bird it is useful to be up to date on King's Gambit theory, as the From is probably best answered by 2 e4.

SANTASIERE'S FOLLY

1 d3 d5 2 b4



Actually, Santasiere did not limit his approach to responding to 1 ... d5, but usually Black advances his d-pawn fairly early in the game.

As for the name of the opening, let Santasiere speak for himself: "But why the 'Folly'? Yes, why? Ah, my dear readers, there exactly is the pure delight of the title, the

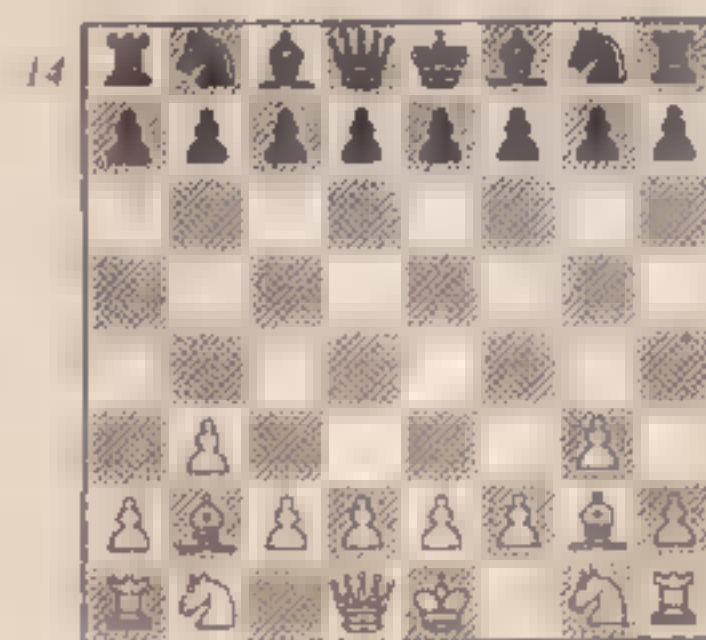
opening, and the man! And I ask only this of players who may plunge into my system, that before they do, they read that most wise and delightful volume by Desiderius Erasmus, who entitles it *In Praise of Folly*. Then you will admit that no name for this particular opening can be superior in either objective or subjective description, to 'Santasiere's Folly.' To which we add that any reader interested in this opening should pick up a copy of Santasiere's delightful booklet, edited by James Schroeder. It is hard to choose a single representative game. Alekhine-Drewitt, Portsmouth 1923, is cited as having been the inspiration for the opening, but we have settled on another game, a quick kill by Santasiere. By the way, we have one other "Folly" in our collection, the Kitchener Folly.

Santasiere-Draxl Kitchener 1960

1 Qf3 Qf6 2 b4 e6 3 a3 c5 4 bc xc5 5 e3 Qc6 6 d4 Qe7 7 c4 d5 (it is clear that Black is compelled to play this at some point, because if White advances with d5, after completing his development, the knight on c6 has no good retreat) 8 Qbd2 Qa5 9 Qb2 0-0 10 Qd3 dc 11 Qxc4 e5 (Black is adopting a very classical approach to the centre) 12 0-0 Qd8?! (The f7 square needs

its defender) 13 Qg5! Qg4 14 Qc2 Qh5 15 Qb3 Qa4 16 de! Qg6 (This piece is overworked, but all of White's forces are bearing down on the kingside and the defenders are scattered) 17 Qxf7+! Qxf7 18 ef Qg6 19 f7+! Qh8 (19 ... Qf8 20 Qc5! , threatening 21 Qc6 mate) 20 Qc3 Qf8 (20 ... Qf6 21 Qxf6!!) 21 Qe6 Qxf7 22 Qbc5 1-0

DOUBLE FIANCHETTO ATTACK
 b3 , Qb2 , g3 , Qg2 (usually with Qf3)



This is a flexible attacking mode, with the sole drawback that any advance of the central pawns will limit the scope of one of the bishops. Many lines of the Indian openings involve double-fianchetto positions, but here we deal only with those lines which do not involve d4 or c4. Our sample game is Ray Keene's favourite from his own experience, and we present it with his notes.

Keene-Kovačević IBM Amsterdam 1973

1 Qf3 d5
2 b3 Qg4
3 Qb2 Qd7
4 g3 Qxf3
5 ef Qgf6
6 f4 e6
7 Qg2?!

A bold decision indicating that Black is playing for a win.

Dubious. 7 Qh3! intending the disruptive advance f5 would be preferable.

7 ... Qe7
8 0-0 0-0
9 d3 a5
10 a4 c6
11 Qd2 b5
12 Qa1 ba?

Now White obtains the upper hand. It was essential for Black to maintain the tension with moves such as ... Qb8 and ... Qe8 .

13 Qxa4 Qb6
14 Qa2 a4
15 Qfa1 ab
16 Qxa8 Qxa8
17 Qxb3 Qb6

Not good. White now has the opportunity to launch a variety of favourable combinations, but it is clear that Black's position is already far from satisfactory. White is better developed and he controls the vital a-file as well as the a1-h8 diagonal.

18 f5!

Inaugurating the combination. Black must accept the pawn sacrifice since after fe fe the king's pawn would fall to the combined onslaught of the white pieces.

18 ... ef
19 Qd4 Qd7
20 Qh3!

20 Qxf5 followed by 21 Qxe7 was also playable, but the text is more accurate. Black cannot allow the knight to reach f5 as the threats to g7 would be intolerable.

20 ... g6
21 Qxf5!

Once again 21 Qxc6 Qxc6 22 Qxc7 was quite good but White has something considerably more ambitious in mind.

21 ... gf
22 Qa7!!

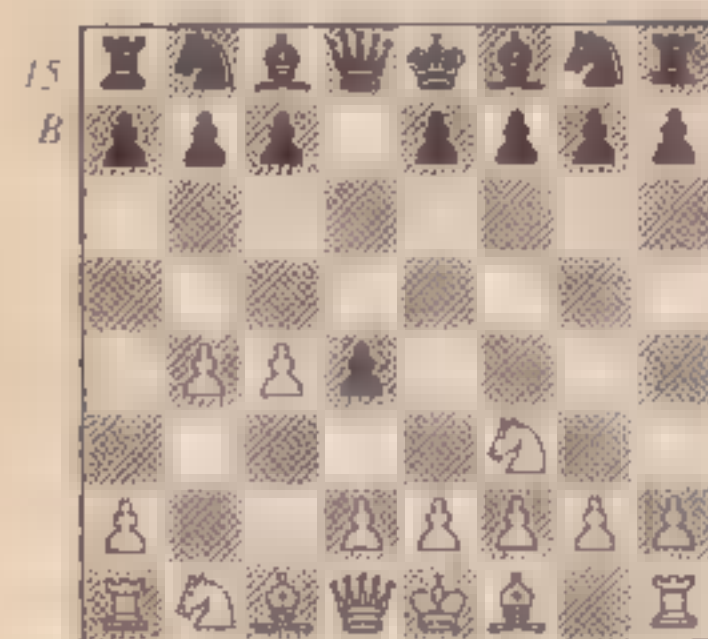
This move came as a visible shock to Black. Black has no choice but to fall in with White's plans.

22 ... Qxa7
23 Qxc6 Qd7

There are some alternatives (such as 23 ... Qa2) but none of them would really save the game.

24 Qxe7+ Qg7
25 Qh5!!

This is completely unanswerable and Black resigned. Obviously 25 ... Qxc7 would fail against 26 Qg5+ , nor would 25 ... h6 be any good against 26 Qxf5+ etc.

RETI POLONAISE1 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}5$ 2 $\text{c}4$ $\text{d}4$ 3 $\text{b}4$ 

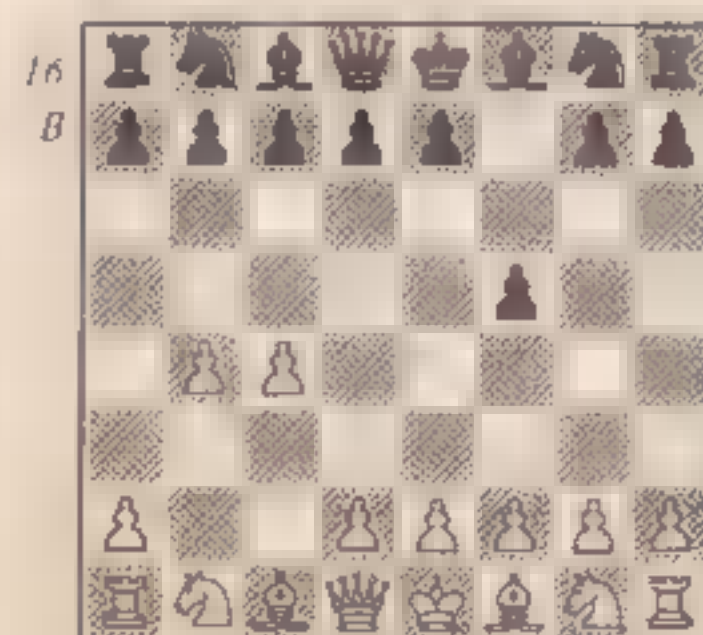
This approach to the Réti is like playing the Benoni for Black, but with the added advantage that there is no pawn at c5. Compare 1 $\text{d}4$ $\text{d}f6$ 2 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{c}5$ 3 $\text{d}5$ $\text{b}5$ which was popular in the early 1980s. It is not clear how Black can fight for the critical e5-square and support the pawn at d4. Euwe-Loman, Rotterdam 1923, saw Black get blown off the board quickly: 3 ... $\text{g}6$ 4 $\text{b}2$ $\text{g}7$ 5 $\text{a}3$? $\text{e}5$ 6 $\text{c}2$ $\text{g}4$ 7 $\text{e}3$ $\text{e}7$ 8 ed 9 $\text{h}3$ $\text{x}f3$ 10 $\text{w}xf3$ $\text{c}6$ 11 $\text{h}4$ 0-0 12 $\text{h}5$ $\text{e}8$ 13 0-0-0 $\text{a}5$ 14 hg hg 15 $\text{w}h3$ ab 16 $\text{d}xd4$! $\text{x}d4$ 17 $\text{w}h8$ + $\text{w}xh8$ 18 $\text{e}xh8$ mate.

White can also delay the advance of the b-pawn, a tactic favoured by Feustel. His customary move order is 1 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}f6$ 2 $\text{g}3$ $\text{g}6$ 3 $\text{g}2$ $\text{g}7$ 4 0-0 0-0 5 $\text{c}4$ $\text{d}6$ 6 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{e}5$ 7 $\text{b}4$, reaching a position which can also be obtained via the Réti Polonaise move order. Then Black

can choose from among 7 ... $\text{a}5$, 7 ... $\text{d}h5$, 7 ... $\text{d}c6$, 7 ... $\text{c}6$, 7 ... $\text{d}d7$ or 7 ... $\text{e}e8$, although many of these lines merge at some point. Feustel's book contains a full discussion of this approach, but space limits us here to a single, but impressive, example.

Feustel-P.Littlewood
London 1974

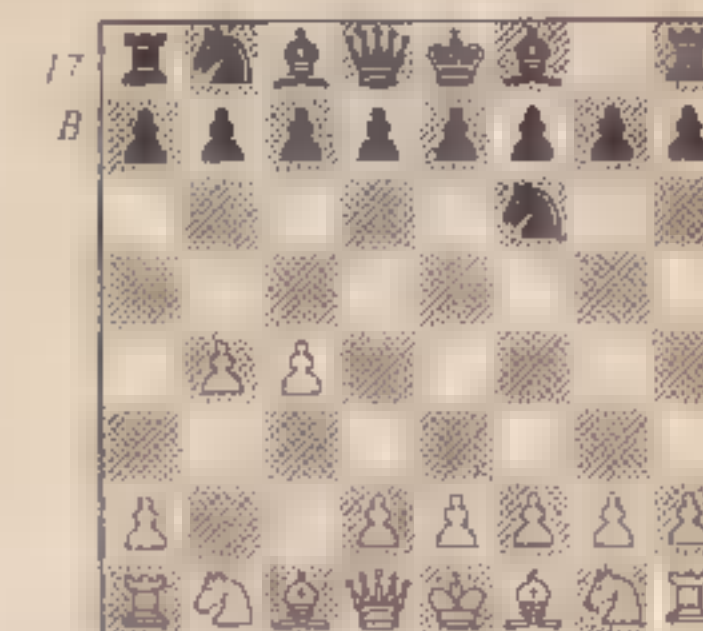
1 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}f6$ 2 $\text{g}3$ $\text{g}6$ 3 $\text{g}2$ $\text{g}7$ 4 0-0 0-0 5 $\text{c}4$ $\text{d}6$ 6 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{e}5$ 7 $\text{b}4$ $\text{a}5$ 8 $\text{b}5$ $\text{d}bd7$ 9 $\text{a}3$ $\text{e}e8$ 10 $\text{e}c1$ $\text{d}c5$?! (a positionally logical move with an obvious tactical flaw) 11 $\text{d}xe5$! $\text{e}xe5$ (Of the alternatives this at least permits Black to dream about an attack. 11 ... $\text{d}e6$ is best met by 12 $\text{d}3$.) 12 $\text{d}4$ $\text{e}h5$ 13 $\text{d}c$ $\text{d}g4$ (13 ... $\text{d}h3$ 14 $\text{d}xh3$ $\text{e}xh3$ 15 cd \pm) 14 cd $\text{d}f8$ 15 $\text{d}c$ $\text{w}xd1$ 16 $\text{e}xd1$ $\text{d}xa3$ 17 $\text{d}d8$ + $\text{c}g7$ 18 $\text{d}xb7$ $\text{d}xb7$ 19 $\text{e}xa8$ $\text{e}xh2$ 20 $\text{d}d5$ 1-0

ANGLO-POLISH DUTCH1 $\text{c}4$ $\text{f}5$ 2 $\text{b}4$ 

This combines the first moves of the English ($\text{c}4$), Polish ($\text{b}4$) and Dutch (... $\text{f}5$). It is not so bad for White because the c- and b-pawns are OK to push in the opening, and Black's move is not among the best, since it does not aid his development and actually inhibits the bishop on c8. On 2 ... $\text{e}5$ White can play 3 $\text{d}b2$, since the exchange 3 ... $\text{d}xb4$ 4 $\text{d}xe5$ works to his advantage.

ENGLISH ORANG-UTAN1 $\text{c}4$ $\text{d}f6$ 2 $\text{b}4$

This is similar to the Sokolsky Opening and can be handled with 2 ... $\text{e}5$, and if 3 $\text{d}b2$ then 3 ... $\text{d}xb4$ 4 $\text{d}xe5$ 0-0 leads to normal positions, while 3 ... $\text{d}6$ is a



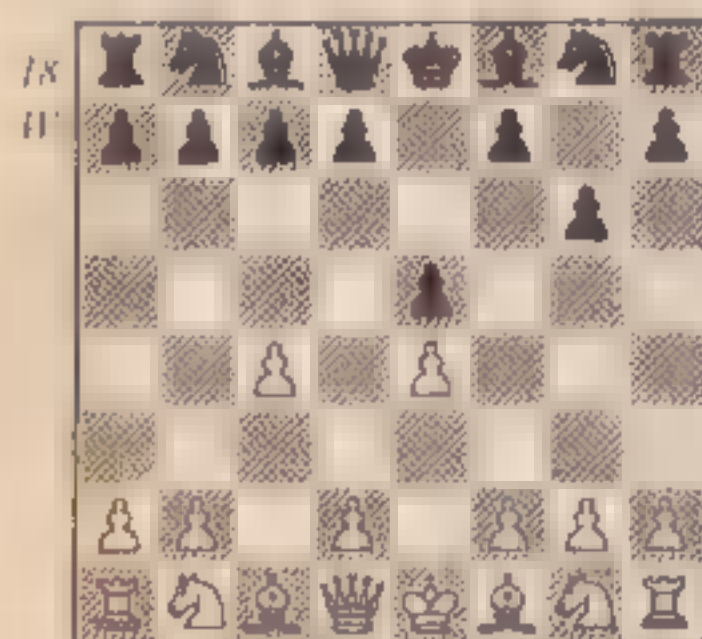
reasonable alternative. If 3 $\text{a}3$, we have a position which is discussed under the Bugayev Attack. It also is a close relative of the Réti Polonaise. Independent thinkers might examine 2 ... $\text{e}6$ 3 $\text{a}3$ $\text{b}6$!?, e.g. 4 $\text{d}b2$ $\text{d}b7$ 5 $\text{e}3$ $\text{c}5$ intending ... $\text{d}5$.

2 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (for Black)

This chapter contains lines against 1 e4 and 1 d3, since all other openings without 1 d4 and 1 e4 are treated elsewhere as systems for White.

ADORJAN DEFENCE

1 c4 g6 2 e4 e5



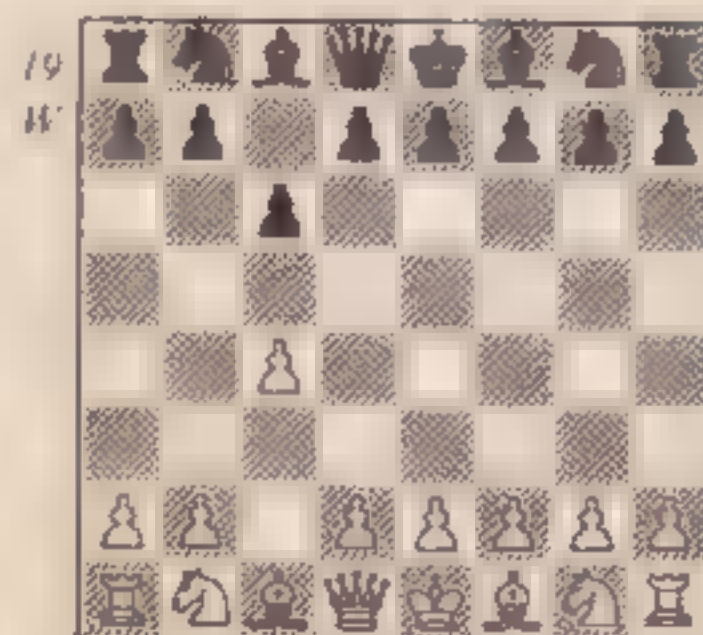
2 e4 is an ugly move which weakens the d4 square, so Black can clamp down on it with 2 ... e5. "Theory" has given up on the line after 3 d4! (3 d3 g7 4 d4 ed 5 dxd4 f6 6 d3 0-0 7 g3! f8 8 g2 d5! = Miles-Timman, Bugojno 1986) 3 ... f6 (3 ... d6 transposes to Modern or King's Indian lines) 4 f3 b4+ (4 ... xe4?! 5 d3! d5 6 0-0 or 5 ... b4+ 6 f1! and Black is already in trouble) 5 d2

xd2+ 6 Wxd2. John Watson does not share this view. He proposes 4 ... ed 5 c5 de4!? 6 Wxd4 dc5. Here, according to Watson, chances are about equal. The only example on record is Martz-Watson, Vancouver 1976, which saw 7 dc3 dc6 8 We3 b6! 9 dd5 dg7 10 Wg5 h6! f, but 10 df6+ is better, reaching a level game after 10 ... f8 11 dd5 d6 12 cd Wxd6 13 de2 dc6.

Players interested in unorthodox replies to 1 c4 are strongly urged to read Watson's excellent book *English, Franco, Slav and Flank Defences*.

ANGLO-SLAV

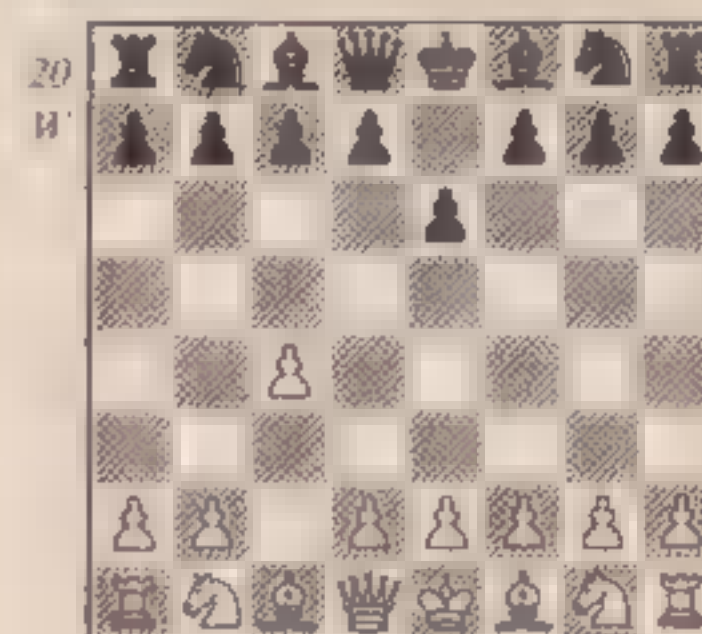
1 c4 c6



This is essentially a transpositional path to the Slav (2 d4 d5) or Caro-Kann (2 e4 d5). If White tries to duck these lines Black will get a good game, e.g. Webb-Petrosian, Hastings 1977-8: 2 g3 d5 3 cd cd 4 dg2 df6 5 df3 dc6 6 0-0 e5 7 d4 e4 8 de5 dd6 =.

KURAJICA DEFENCE

1 c4 e6 (2 df3 d5 3 g3 c6)



This is also known as the Agincourt Defence (where the English meets the French).

For the most part this is just a transpositional line used by Queen's Gambit players. But if White does not play d4, there are lines with independent significance, most of which allow Black to equalise. Black should secure the light squares with ... d5 and ... c6, after which, assuming that White has not played d4, ... b5 will come into consideration. Of particular interest is the continuation 2 df3 d5 3 g3 c6!? and now:

4 b3

For name droppers, here is yet another Nimzowitsch defence, since one of the earliest examples is Carls-Nimzowitsch, Baden Baden 1925, which saw 4 dg2? dc 5 Wc2 b5 6 a4 db7 f.

But wherever Nimzowitsch is found, Larsen is sure to be nearby: 4 Wc2 df6 5 dg2 a5!? 6 0-0 da6!? 7 a3 de7 8 d4!? 0-0 9 dbd2 b6 with a completely equal game in Naranja-Larsen, Bauang 1973. 8 b3 is probably better, but not scary.

4 ... b5

Black intends to bite the c-pawn until it screams in pain.

5 dg2 da6!

6 cd

6 d3 fails to 6 ... Wb6! - Kurajica.

6 ... cd

7 0-0 df6

7 ... b4!? comes into consideration.

8 db2 de7

9 d3 0-0

This is the point of departure for the opening. Here are a few examples:

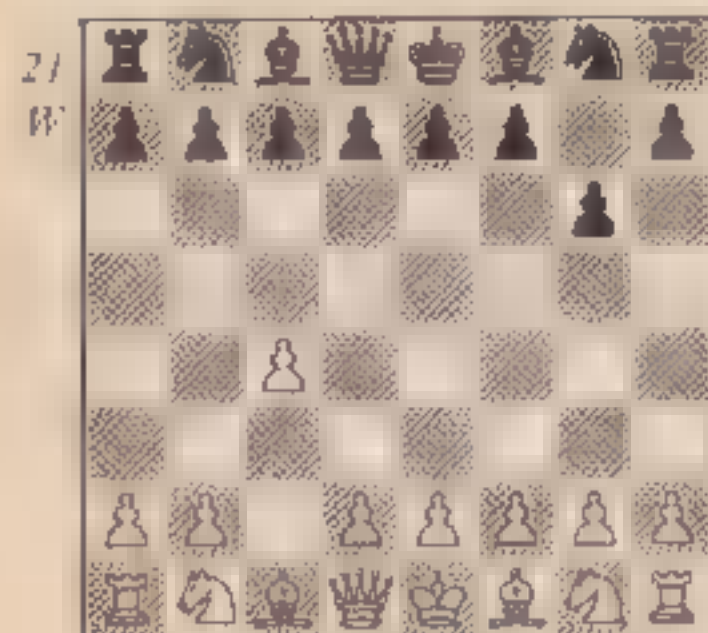
a) 10 e4 de 11 de b4! f Hartoch-Kurajica, Wijk aan Zee 1974.

b) 10 dbd2 dc6 11 a3 (11 fcl Wb6 f Masić-Kurajica, Yugoslav Ch 1972) 11 ... b4! 12 ab dxb4 13 de5 Wb6 = Romanishin-Kurajica, Costa Catalana 1977.

c) Watson's 10 de5 remains untested.

GREAT SNAKE

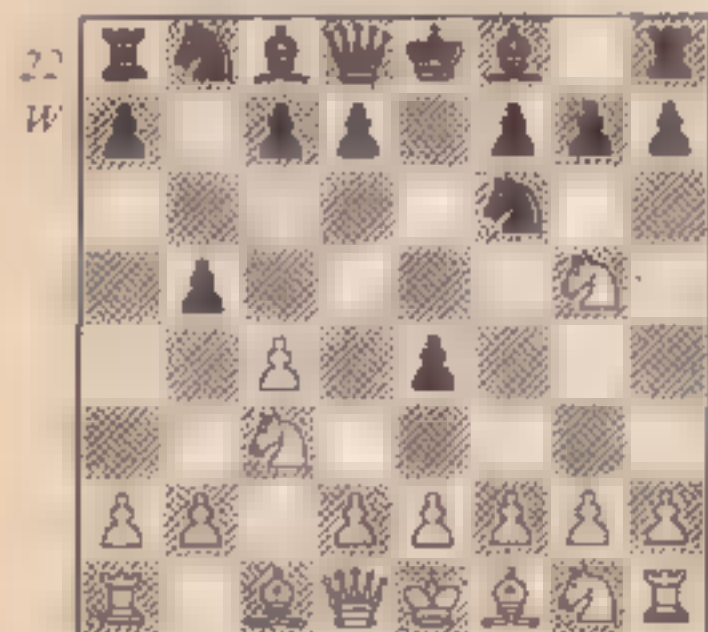
1 c4 g6



This is just a path into the transpositional labyrinth of the English Opening, and has no independent significance. White can play into the main lines of the Modern Defence with 2 d4. 2 e4 leads to the Adorjan Defence (see p 22) after 2 ... e5.

BELLON GAMBIT

1 c4 e5 2 d3 d6 3 d3 e4 4 d5 h5!?



A confusing mêlée of peasants and cavalry, studied and played by Bellon, and subjected to investigation by Povah (*Chess*, 1977) and the BCO team. We present the wisdom passed down to us, noting that several interesting ideas still deserve practical tests.

5 d3!

Less clear are:

a) 5 dxb5 c6 6 d3 d5 7 cd cd 8 e3 d6 9 d3 h3 g5 with a complicated game in Biyasis-Regan, New York 1977.

b) 5 cb d5 6 d4 a6 7 g3 ab 8 dxb5 d4 9 d3 h6 with compensation in Malich-Nun, Dečín 1977, but 8 ... d5 has been suggested as an improvement for Black.

c) 5 d3 bc6 6 d3 gxe4 d3 b7 7 d3 xf6+ d3 xf6 d3 a4 d3 a6! 9 d3 xc4 0-0-0 led to sharp and unclear play in Kuligowski-Borkowski, Poland 1975.

5 ... ed
6 cb

BCO gives 6 ed d3 b4! 7 d3 b3 d3 c6 intending ... d4 with an unclear game, while Povah prefers 6 ... b4 7 d3 ce4 d3 xe4 d3 xe4 d5 which he evaluates as equal.

6 ... h6

This may not be necessary, and 6 ... d3 b7 comes strongly into consideration.

7 d3 de
d3 xe2 d3 c5
0-0 0-0

10 d5 d3 b7
11 d3 d3 c8

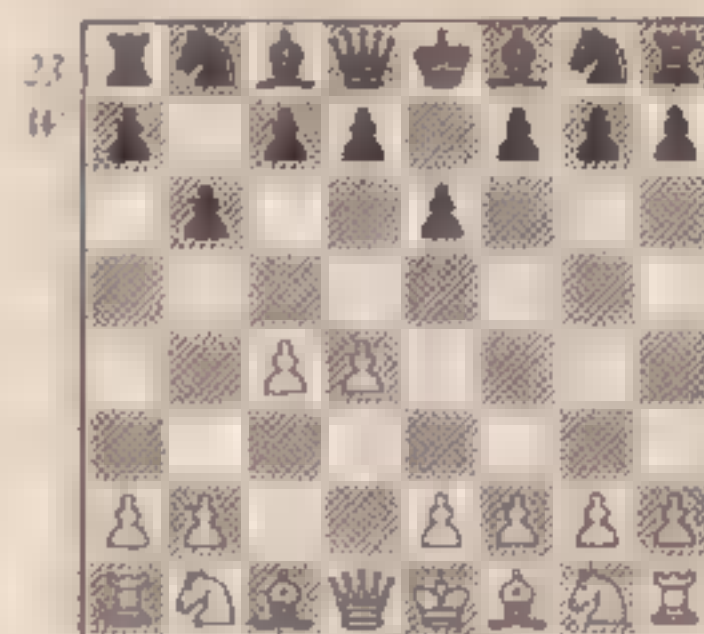
The untested 11 ... d5! deserves close attention.

12 d5

White stands slightly better. Albur-Pribyl, Dečín 1976.

ENGLISH DEFENCE

1 c4 b6 2 d4 e6



This defence has been employed by many strong grandmasters. As the Hedgehog and Maroczy Bind formations have become a solid part of the repertoire the English Defence has grown in popularity. One of the devices available to Black is the Nimzo strategy ... d3 xc3. We feel that it is worth a tempo to prevent this, and therefore recommend

3 a3

For example:

3 ... d3 d6

3 ... c5 4 d5 ed 5 cd d3 a6 is an interesting alternative.

4 d3 d3 b7

5 d5!

Here 5 d3 is a well-trodden variation of the Queen's Indian Defence.

Here Black has a number of interesting options, which are discussed in more detail in the book by Tisdall and Keene. For the purposes of this book, let us follow a sideline pointed out by Watson.

5 ... ed
6 cd c6!?
7 g3

After 7 d6 d5 the d-pawn is vulnerable. 7 e4 can be answered by 7 ... d3 e7!

Watson suggests 7 dc dc 8 d3 xd8+ d3 xd8 9 d3 f4. The threat of d3-e5 looms large, but perhaps 9 ... d3 h5 comes into consideration, e.g. 10 d3 d1+ d3 d7 and the bishop has no comfortable retreat. The variation demands practical tests.

7 ... d3 xd5
8 d3 xd5 ed
9 d3 g2 d3 f6
10 d3 h3 d3 a6

This position was reached in Lukacs-Regan, Budapest 1978. After 11 d3 f4 Watson considers the position slightly better for White.

For a detailed discussion of the English Defence see the forthcoming book by Keene, Plaskett & Tisdall. For an example of how the opening should be played by Black, here is a game by Bobby Fischer:

**Agdamus-Fischer
Buenos Aires 1970**

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 b6 3 ♛c3 ♟b7 4 f3 d5! 5 cd ♟xd5 6 ♟xd5 ♟xd5 7 e4 ♟d7 8 ♟c4 g6 9 ♟b3?! e6 10 ♟e2 ♟g7 11 ♟c3 ♟c6 12 ♟d1 ♟a5 13 ♟c2 ♟c6! 14 ♟d3 ♟xc2 15 ♟xc2 0-0-0 16 ♟f2 ♟d6 17 b3 ♟c6 18 ♟d2 ♟hd8 19 ♟hd1 ♟b4 20 ♟b1 ♟a6! 21 a3 ♟c6 22 ♟d3 ♟xd3 23 ♟xd3 f5! 24 ♟d3d2 ♟a5! 25 e5 ♟bd7 26 ♟e1 ♟f8! 27 b4 ♟c4 28 ♟a2 ♟xe5 29 ♟c2 b5! 30 ♟e2 ♟c4 31 ♟e1 e5 32 f4 ed! 33 ♟xd4 ♟xe3 34 ♟xe3 ♟xd4 35 ♟xd4 ♟xd4! 0-1

1 ♟d4

**WIDE DEFENCE AND
MISCELLANEOUS**

This move has no independent significance most of the time, but there are a few interesting attempts to steer the play into original lines. The best known of these is the Wade Defence with 1 ... d6, intending the rapid deployment of the bishop on e8. In this section we examine a few alternatives as well.

1 ... d6

Basman has employed his Borg strategy here: 1 ... h6 2 d4 g5 3 c4 ♟g7 4 e3 c5 5 ♟c3 d6 6 h3 (6 d5 seems more promising) 6 ... ♟c6 7 d5 ♟b8 8 ♟d3 ♟f6 9 ♟c2 ♟bd7 10 b3? (10 ♟d2 is better, intending ♟e2, ♟c3, ♟g3, 0-0-0 etc) 10 ...

b5! 11 ♟b2 bc 12 bc ♟a5 13 0-0 g4! 14 hg ♟xg4 15 ♟d2 ♟de5 16 ♟e2 h5 17 ♟c1 ♟g8 18 ♟a3 ♟d8 19 f4 ♟g6, Small-Basman, British Ch 1982 (0-1, 48).

At the 1984 Pan American Intercollegiate championship a prize was offered for unorthodoxy. The winner was short and sweet: Wetzel-Neilson saw Black achieve the aim with 1 ♟f3 h6 2 e4 g5 3 ♟c4 ♟g7 4 d4 d6 5 ♟c3 ♟c6 6 c3 f5 7 ♟xg5 fe 8 ♟xh6 ♟xh6 9 ♟h4 ♟f6 10 ♟g6 ♟h7 11 ♟d2 d5 12 ♟b5 ♟d6 13 ♟c5 ♟d7 14 f4 ♟xf4 0-1.

An interesting option is to enter the St George with 1 ... b5!? 2 e4 ♟b7, as ♟ ♟xb5 leads only to a very slight advantage for White after 3 ... ♟xe4 4 0-0 ♟f6 5 d4 e6 6 ♟e1 ♟c7 7 c4. Greenfeld-Benjamin, Copenhagen 1982, saw White make the typical mistake of blocking the c-pawn with 7 ♟c3!? and after 7 ... ♟b7 8 ♟e2 0-0 9 ♟d3 d6 Black was able to follow up with ... ♟bd7 and ... c5, achieving a good game. White cannot easily set up the big centre with pawns at e4 and d4, and this makes the St George approach particularly attractive here.

2 e4

2 d4 should reach positions discussed below after an eventual d4, but players of the black side who are comfortable with the

Dutch might try 2 ... f5 3 c4 g6 and if White plays for e4 with 4 ♟c3 ♟g7 5 e4, then 5 ... c5 comes into consideration.

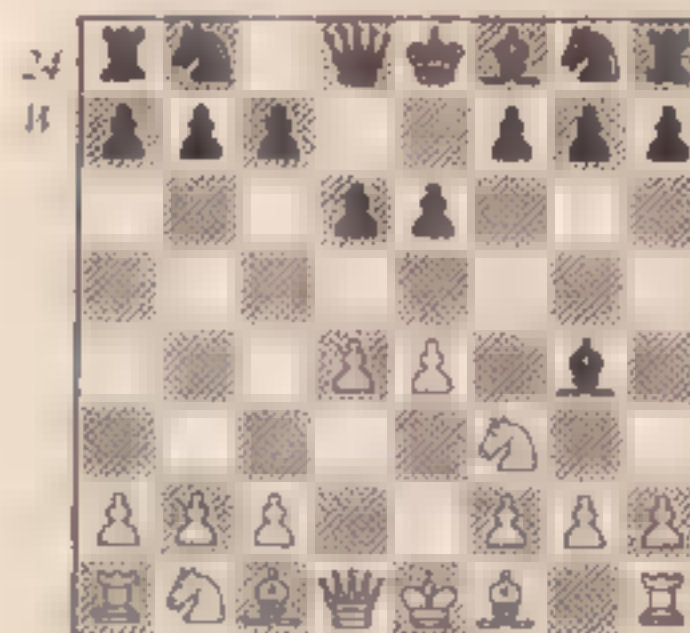
2 ... ♟g4

The point of Wade's system is to get the bishop out quickly and then seal the forecourt with ... c6.

3 d4

Hecht-Wade, England 1971, saw 3 ♟c4 e6 when Black was able to implement his strategy effectively. The game continued 4 h3 ♟xf3 5 ♟xf3 ♟c6 6 ♟b5 ♟ge7 7 c4 a6 8 ♟a4 d5 9 ed ed 10 0-0 dc 11 ♟e1 ♟d7 12 ♟a3 0-0-0 13 ♟xf7 b5 14 ♟d1 ♟f5 15 ♟xd7+ ♟xd7 (0-1, 51).

3 ... e6 (24)



Andersson-Mestel, Hastings 1972-3 followed a different course with 3 ... ♟c6 (by transposition from 1 ♟f3 ♟c6 2 d4 d6 3 e4 ♟g4) 4 ♟e3 ♟f6 5 ♟c3 e5 with a Four Knights game. Play continued 6 ♟b5 ed 7 ♟xd4 ♟e7 8 h3 ♟e6 9 ♟d5 0-0 10 ♟xc6 bc 11 ♟xe7+ ♟xe7 12 ♟g5 c5 (½-½, 30).

3 ... ♟d7 4 c4 c6 5 ♟c3 g6 6 ♟e2 ♟g7 7 ♟c3 e5 8 0-0 ♟e7 9 d5 co-Chikovan.

4 ♟bd2

4 ♟c3 is an obvious try, e.g. 4 ... ♟f6 5 ♟e2 ♟e7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♟e1 ♟xe2 8 ♟xc2 d5 9 ed ♟xd5 10 ♟e4 ♟f6 11 c3 ♟d5 12 ♟xf6+ ♟xf6 13 ♟d3 ♟c4 14 ♟e1 ♟d7, Barcza-Wade, Hastings 1972-3 (½-½, 41). Schiller-Day, Chicago 1985, saw an interesting struggle with 6 ♟f4 0-0 7 ♟d2 a6 8 ♟d1 ♟fd7 9 e5 ♟xf3 10 ed cd 11 ♟xf3 d5 12 0-0 ♟c6 13 ♟e2 ♟a5 14 ♟xa5 ♟xa5 15 ♟c7 ♟c6 16 c3 ♟fc8 17 ♟f4 b5 18 ♟c1 g5 19 ♟d2 f5 20 g4 f4 21 h4 h6 22 ♟g2 ♟g7 23 b3 ♟b6 24 ♟fe1 ♟d6 25 ♟h1 ♟e7 26 hg hg 27 ♟h5 ♟f6 28 ♟h1 ♟g6 29 ♟h6 ♟a7 30 ♟g1 a5 31 ♟e2 b4 and now White uncorked 32 ♟xg6+ ♟xg6 33 ♟d3+ ♟g7 34 ♟h7+ ♟f6 35 ♟xa7 and brought a swift end to the game.

4 ... ♟f6

4 ... c6 is a playable option. Sanguinetti-Petrosian, Biel IZ 1976, continued 5 c3 ♟d7 6 ♟e2 ♟c7 7 0-0 ♟gf6, and now Kholmov claims a slight edge for White after 8 ♟e1 ♟xe2 9 ♟xc2 e5 10 f4. But 9 ... e5 hardly seems necessary.

5 c3 ♟e7

6 ♟d3 ♟bd7

7 h3 ♟h5

8 ♟f1 ♟g6

9 ♟g3 ♟h5

10 ♖f5 cf
 11 ef ♖b6
 12 fg hg
 13 ♖b3

ECO's evaluation of ± seems wholly unjustified here. Nevertheless, White has the bishop pair and can work against the light squares on the kingside, but Black's position is solid.

13 ... d5

13 ... ♖d7 comes into consideration, e.g. 14 ♗c4?! d5 15 ♗d3 ♗d6.

14 a4 a5
 15 0-0 0-0

The game is roughly level, Smyslov-Wade, Hastings 1972-3.

Kasparov-Short

Television Match, London 1987

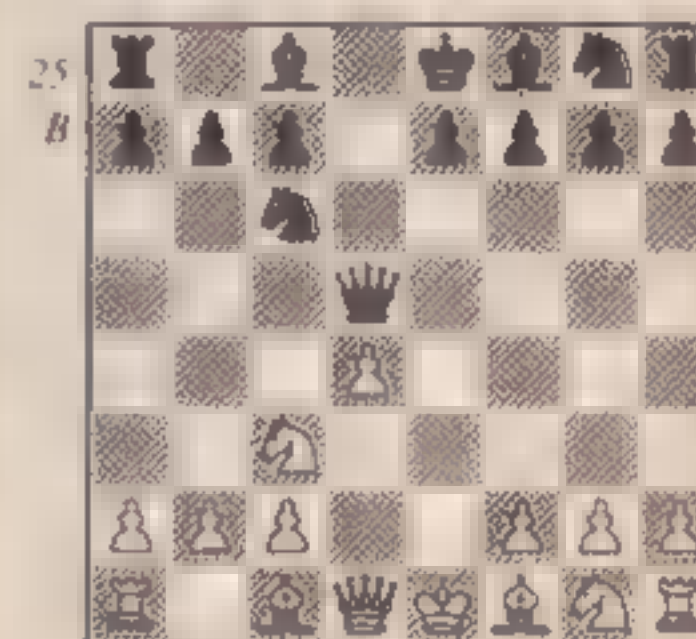
1 ♖f3 d6 2 d4 ♗g4 3 e4 ♖f6 4 ♖c3 e6 5 ♗e2 ♗c7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♗e3 (7 h3 ♗h5 ♖ ♗e3 ♖bd7 9 ♖d2 ♗xe2 10 ♖xe2 c5, Andersson-Korchnoi, Wijk aan Zee 1987) 7 ... ♖hd7 8 ♖d2 ♗xe2 9 ♖xe2 c5 10 dc ♖xc5 11 ♗xc5 ±.

3 Openings with 1 e4 (White)

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENCE:

MARSHALL GAMBIT

1 e4 ♖c6 2 d4 d5 3 ed ♖xd5 4 ♖c3!?



This could come as a real surprise to the player of the Black pieces. Harding's 144-page 1981 book doesn't even consider the gambit, proposed in the form given below ■ long time ago by Frank Marshall. *MOB* mentions it, but gives terrible analysis. Therefore we consider it a valuable weapon against the Nimzowitsch Defence, which has received a sufficient level of respectability to cause the main lines to fall outside the scope of our book (perhaps one day a strong player will write ■ good book on it!)

4 ... ♖xd4

5 ♖e2!

Marshall's move.

5 ... e6

5 ... ♗g4!? ought to be considered – Keene.

6 ♖b5! ♖d8

7 ♗f4 ♗d6

8 ♗xd6!

Myers gives only 8 ♗d1, which is answerable by 8 ... c5.

8 ... cd

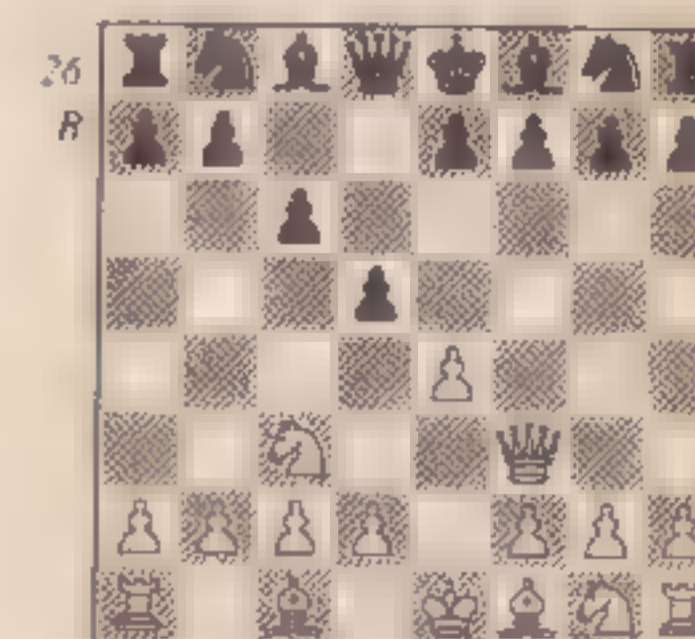
9 0-0-0

What can Black do now? If 9 ... d5 then 10 ♗xd5! We think this gambit is an excellent reaction to 2 ... d5.

CARO-KANN DEFENCE:

GOLDMAN VARIATION

1 e4 c6 2 ♖c3 d5 3 ♖f3



The reader will have noticed by now that we are not generally favourably disposed toward early deployment of her majesty, but in this case it is an acceptable strategy because 3 ♖f3 fulfils a useful function in preventing, temporarily, the development of the c8-bishop. If 3 ... d4, then White can interpolate 4 ♗c4 before retreating 5 ♗ce2. We feel that Black's game after 3 ... d4 4 ♗xe4 ♗d7 5 b3 ♗gf6 6 ♗xf6+ (6 ♗g3 e6 7 ♗b2 ♖a5 = - ECO) 6 ... ♗xf6 7 ♗b2 ♗g4 8 ♖g3 e6 9 ♗e2 ♗f5 is at least equal, while the move 4 ... ♗f6!? may also be good, e.g. 5 ♗xf6+ gf (5 ... cf leads to the Tartakower Variation of the Caro-Kann) 6 ♗e2 (6 b3 ♖d4!) 6 ... ♖d5 =. Still, White does not get a bad game and the resulting positions are strategically rich, so the line is fully playable. Warren Goldman's book is a good place to find further examples and more information.

"SLOW SICILIAN"

1 e4 e5 2 ♗e2

You won't find this opening listed in *ECO*! A very slow approach indeed, but one which conceals a certain amount of venom. We have not been able to research the origins of the line, so we leave it bearing a placeholder designation. The principle involved is one of

"exposure", ■ developed by Michael Basman (in this context see also the Tayler Opening 1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 ♗e2). When the bishop is developed at c4 or b5 it is subject to attack by Black pieces and pawns, resulting in a loss of time. The more modest deployment of the f1-bishop ensures that White will not lose time in retreat. On the other hand, there is little chance of a successful attack being launched in the early stages of the game, since the bishop on e2 does not strike at any vulnerable points in the black camp. The following game and notes were provided especially for this volume by Michael Basman.

Basman-Evans British Championship 1985

1 e4 e5
2 ♗e2 ♗c6

A game Basman-Small continued 2 ... d6 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 c3 ♗c6 5 d4 e6 (The gambit 5 ... cd 6 cd ♗xc4 7 d5 is well known from Basman-Stean, Hastings 1973. If 7 ... ♗e5? ■ ♖a4+ wins a piece, but 7 ... ♖a5+ 8 ♗c3 is unclear; Black ducks the acceptance of the gambit at the cost of allowing White a two-pawn centre.) 6 ♗bd2 ♗e7 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♗d3 ♖c7 9 a3 a6 10 b4 b5 11 ♗e1 e5 12 d5 ♗b8 13 c4 and White was better.

3 ♗f3 ♗f6

4 e5 ♗g4
5 b4! d6!

White can now avoid losing a pawn after 6 ed cb 7 de, but this only develops Black's pieces. Instead he finds a novel plan which disrupts Black's game.

6 e6!? ♗xe6

6 ... fe 7 bc is an alternative.

7 ♗g5 ♖d7

8 bc

8 ♗xe6 ♖xe6 9 0-0 ♖e5 10 ♗xg4 ♖xa1 11 ♗c3 cb 12 ♗d5 ♗d8 and White cannot make progress.

8 ... dc

9 ♗xe6 ♖xe6

10 0-0 h5

Here 10 ... ♖e5 11 ♗xg4 ♖xa1 gets the queen trapped after 12 ♗c3. However, 10 ... h5 is far too optimistic. Black could have tried to consolidate his extra pawn with 10 ... ♗f6 followed by ... g6, ... ♗g7 and ... 0-0, but White's two bishops and lead in development would give him compensation.

11 ♗c3 ♖e5

12 g3 0-0-0

12 ... ♗xh2 13 ♗xh2 h4 is inadequate after 14 ♗g2. Black never gets going on the king's wing, whereas White already has an open file on the queenside.

13 ♗b1 e6

14 ♗f3 ♗e7

15 ♗xe6 bc

16 ♖f3 ♖c7

17 ♖xf7!

Brutal play, but enough to demolish Black's game. His pieces cannot take advantage of the open files on the king's wing, as White's pawn barricade is too firm, and he has a queenside attack and the e4 central square as well.

17 ... ♗h6

To guard e6,

18 d3 ♗f8

19 ♖xg7 ♗hh8

20 ♗f4

Forces Black to block the e5 square.

20 ... e5

21 ♗g5 ♗xg5

22 ♖xg5 ♗xh2

A last fling before the lights are extinguished.

23 ♗xh2 h4

24 ♖g4+ ♗d8

25 ♗g2 hg

26 fg ♗fg8

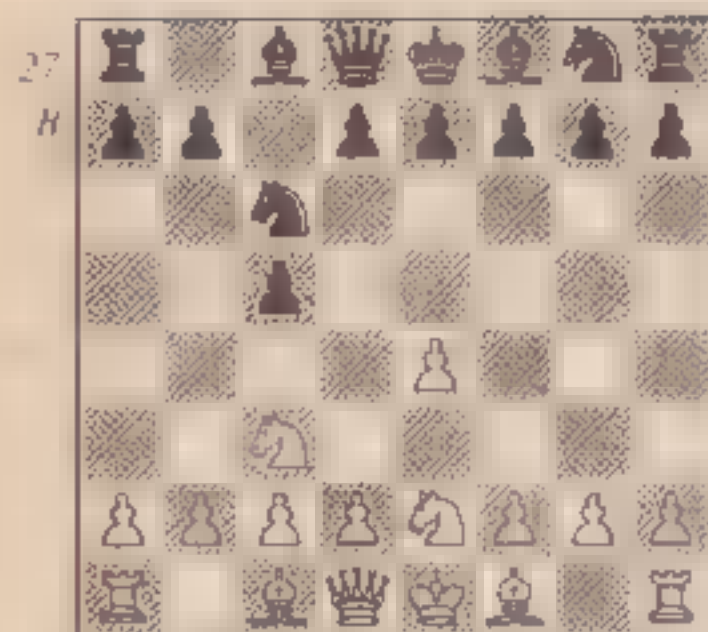
27 ♖f3

1-0

CHAMELEON SICILIAN

1 e4 e5 2 ♗e2 with 3 ♗bc3, or 2 ♗c3 ♗c6 3 ♗ge2

White's strategy is subtly to trick Black into playing the wrong Sicilian variation. This system has been employed with frequent success by American GM Andy Soltis (now you know what to do about one American GM!). We recommend the Chameleon for

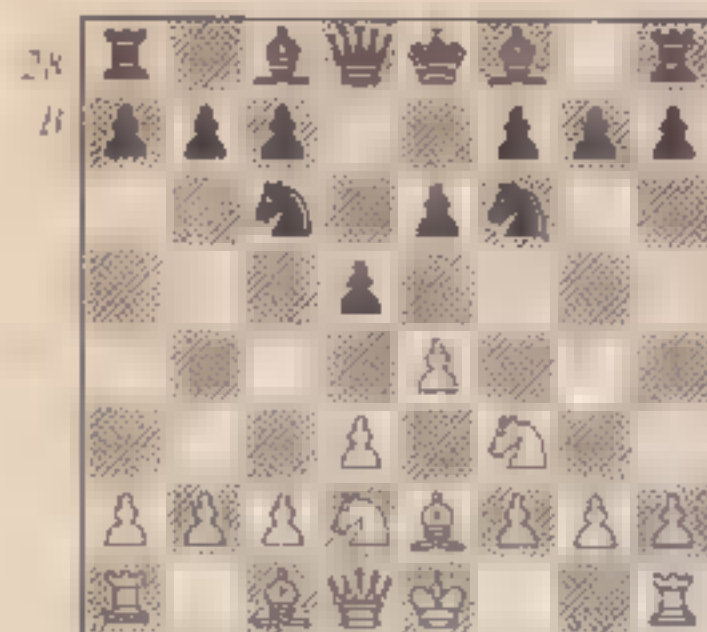


people who like the open Sicilian but haven't come to grips with the Najdorf or the Dragon. At the very least, Black will lose clock time figuring out if you are going to "open" or "close" the Sicilian. For Black 3 ... d6 leaves White with nothing better than 4 d4 returning to standard lines or 4 g3 with a Closed Sicilian. For you Taimanov-Pelikan fans we warn you that 3 ... e6 4 g3! may be unpleasant since 4 ... g6?! runs into 5 d4! while 4 ... d5?! leads to complications after 5 ed ed 6 g2 d4 (6 ... f6 7 d4) 7 d5. Do not try 3 ... d4?! which led to disaster after 4 b3! d6 5 b2 f6 6 d5! e5 7 xf6+ xf6 8 xd4 cd 9 b5+ in Benjamin-Formanek, Philadelphia 1979.

FRENCH DEFENCE:

REVERSED PHILIDOR

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 d2 f6 4 g3 c6 5 e2



This is a slow method of development unrelated to the King's Indian Attack since White deploys his bishop at e2. The idea dates back to the game Nimzowitsch-Capablanca, San Sebastian 1911. Black should play 5 ... de 6 de e5 7 0-0 0-0 and if c3, then 8 ... e5 9 c2, Radulov-Mednis, Siegen Ol 1970, and despite the loss of tempo the chances are about even, according to ECO, after 9 ... a5!? although perhaps 10 b5 e7 11 c4 gives White a slight pull.

White can get a very good game if Black is not careful, for example:

Bischoff-Backwinkel Bundesliga 1984-5

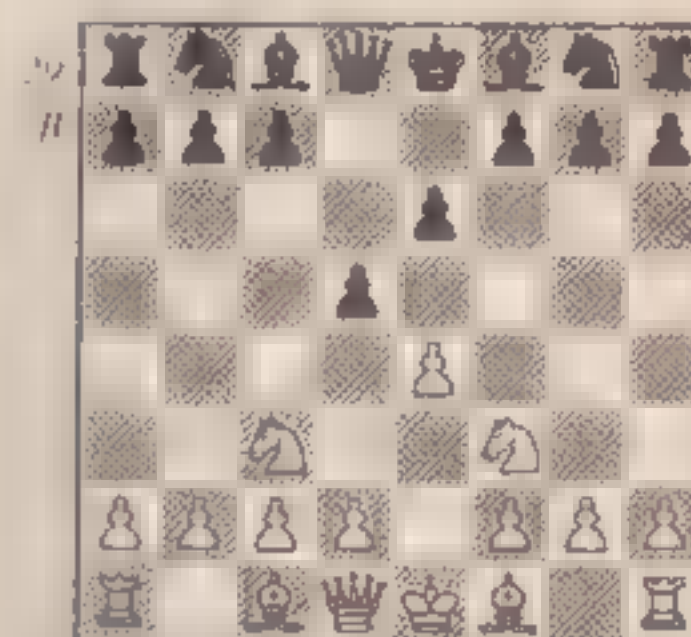
1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 d2 f6 4 g3 c6 5 e2 e7 6 0-0 0-0 7 c3 a5 8 c2 (White customarily answers ... a5 with a4, which does not seem to be necessary though, as this game shows) 8 ... b6 9 e1 a6 10

d4 xe2 11 xe2 e8 12 e5 d7 (The position that has arisen bears resemblance to the King's Indian Attack, only the white squared bishops are no longer there. White's prospects of carrying out the well-known plan on the kingside are much more real than Black's counterplay on the queenside) 13 f1 b5 14 g3 b6 15 h4 b4 16 e3 bc 17 bc d7 18 g4 a7 19 a4 h5?! 20 e3 c5 21 de! xc5 22 g2 c6 23 f4 g6 24 h5! gh 25 g5 a7 26 h7+ f8 27 e4! de 28 g5 1-0

FRENCH DEFENCE:

TWO KNIGHTS VARIATION

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 f3



The idea behind this line is to delay d4, thus avoiding the Winawer Variation. Often play will transpose into classical lines, for example:

3 ... f6

If Black tries to adopt the

Winawer strategy with 3 ... b4, then White can embark on a temporary pawn sacrifice: 4 a3 xc3 5 de!? de 6 xd8+ xd8 7 g5 e7 8 xe4 b6 9 f4 b7 10 g3 c5 11 0-0-0 f6 12 b5 d5 13 d2 c7 14 e2 d7 - Levi-Hawksworth, Lewisham 1985.

3 ... d4 is a popular alternative which is also likely to bring Black equality.

4 e5 fd7

4 ... e4!? is also possible, leading to unclear play after 5 e2 e5 6 d4 e7 7 g3 c5 8 d3 and now either 8 ... a5+ 9 f1!? or 8 ... f5!? 9 ef xf6 10 de 0-0 11 0-0 xc5 12 c4 c6 13 e2 b6 with a messy position in Chekhov-Vladimirov, USSR 1975.

5 d4 c5

6 de c6

6 ... xc5 7 d3 c6 8 e2 e7 9 0-0 a6 10 f4 0-0 11 g3 b5 12 d1 b4 13 d4 b6 is also playable, Levi-Colias, Lewisham 1985.

7 f4 xc5

8 d3 f6

9 ef xf6

10 0-0 0-0

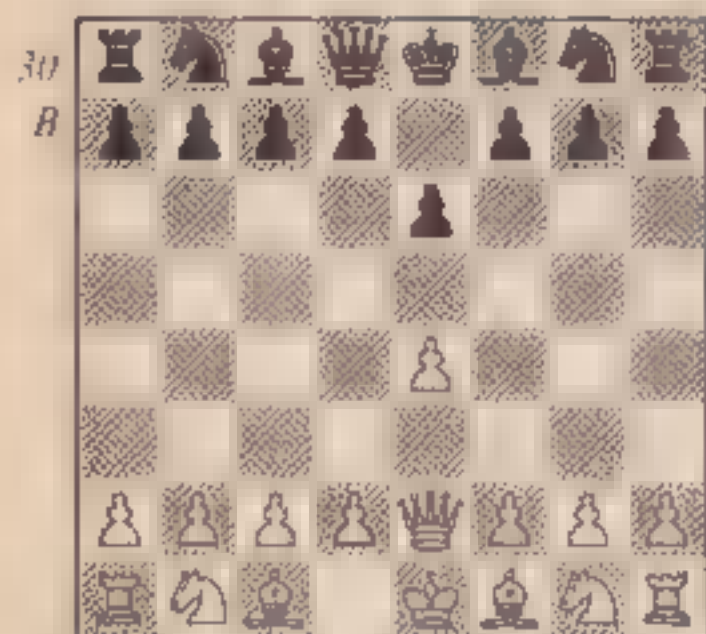
11 e5 d7

12 xc6 xc6

13 e2 e4

Black is at least equal here, Spassky-Petrosian, Moscow (match) 1966.

**FRENCH DEFENCE:
CHIGORIN VARIATION**
1 e4 e6 2 ♖e2



Conceived by Chigorin nearly a century ago, 2 ♖e2 today is an underrated weapon against the French. White has little chance of securing an edge, but may often establish a formation with latent attacking prospects, especially if he adopts a "Big Clamp" approach, as in Hoffmann-Koss, below. The Chigorin has few adherents in the upper echelons, but in the United States F.M. Asa Hoffmann still employs it with frequent success.

2 ... ♗e7 is the only move given by *BCO*, but Black has other solid continuations:

- a) 2 ... c5, intending ... ♗c6, ... ♗ge7, ... g6, ... ♗g7, ... 0-0 etc.
- b) 2 ... c5, after which White can try the unclear gambit 3 f4!? or play a reversed Gunderam with two extra tempi.
- c) 2 ... ♗f6!? We have no examples at hand but it looks like it deserves

serious consideration, e.g. 3 e5 ♗d5 (*ECO* gives only 3 ... ♗g8 4 f4 b6 5 ♗f3 ♗b7 6 g3 h5 7 d4 with a spatial advantage for White in Vasyukov-Vaganian, USSR Ch 1980-1).

After 2 ... ♗e7 3 b3 is the theoretical move, but Black gets an excellent game easily: 3 ... d5 4 ♗b2 ♗f6 (or 4 ... ♗f6 5 ed ed 6 ♗xf6 gf followed by queenside castling) 5 ♗xf6 (5 e5 ♗e7 6 ♖g4 ♗f8 is comfortable for Black) 5 ... ♗xf6 6 e5 ♗fd7 7 ♖g4 0-0 8 f4 c5 9 ♗f3 ♗c6 9 c3 ♖e7 with the idea of ... f6 ♖. Instead we suggest 3 f4! d5 (3 ... ♗f6 is also possible) 4 e5 with the idea of ♗f3, g3, ♗g2.

**Hoffman-Shipman
USA 1983**

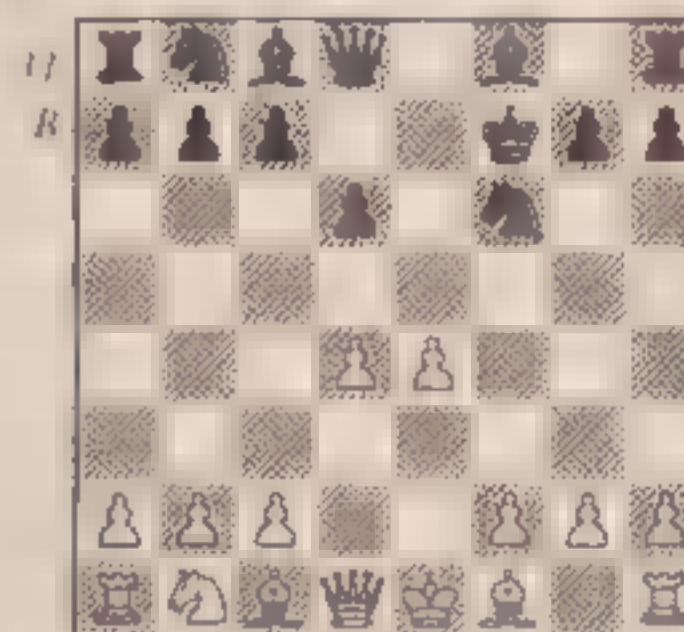
1 e4 e6 2 ♖e2 e5 3 f4 ef 4 ♗f3 h6 5 b3 d6 6 ♗b2 ♗c6 7 ♗c3 ♗f6 8 ♗d5 ♗e7 9 ♗xf4 0-0 10 0-0-0 ♗e8 11 d4 ♗g4 12 c5 ♗h5 13 ♗xh5 ♗xh5 14 g4 ♗g6 15 h4 a5 16 a3 d5 17 ♖f2 ♗c4 18 g5 h5 19 ♗h3 ♗f8 20 ♗hf1 ♗g6 21 ♗e1 a4 22 b4 ♗xb4 23 ab ♗xb4 24 ♗d3 ♖e7 25 ♗f5 a3 26 ♗a1 a2 27 ♗xg6 fg 28 ♗f4 ♗f8 29 ♖g2 ♗a3+ 30 ♗d2 ♗b4+ 31 c3 ♗xf4 32 ♗xf4 ♗a3 33 ♖xd5+ ♗h7 34 ♗f7 ♖e8 35 ♖d7 1-0

**Hoffman-Koss
USA 1983**

1 e4 e6 2 ♖e2 c5 3 f4 ♗c6 4 ♗f3 g6 5 c3 ♗g7 6 d3 ♗ge7 7 ♗e3 d6 ■

♗bd2 0-0 9 g4 b6 10 h4 d5 11 h5 d4 12 ed ed 13 ♗g1 f5 14 hg ♗xg6 15 ♖h2 h6 16 g5 c5 17 gh ♗f6 18 ♗c1 ♗d7 19 fe ♗gxe5 20 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 21 h7+ ♗h8 22 ♗xc6 ♗xh2 23 ♗xd4+ ♗xh7 24 ♗xh2+ ♗g8 25 ♗g6+ ♗f7 26 ♗g7+ ♗e8 27 ♗h6 ♖e7 28 ♗c4 ♖f4 29 ♗c3 ♖c7 30 ♗d6+ ♗d8 31 ♗g5+ 1-0

COCHRANE GAMBIT ✓ WI
1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗f6 3 ♗xe5 d6 ♗xf7!? ♗xf7 5 d4



This is an old gambit which has recently been seen hovering on the fringes of respectable tournaments. Considering that the first edition of *ECO* gave only 5 ♗c4+ d5 6 ed ♗d6 ♖f7 it is hardly surprising that little attention was paid to this line. Then, in 1981-2, the move 5 d4 (re)appeared on the scene.

5 ... g6

Bronstein's move. Polyakov-Domuls, USSR 1982, saw instead 5 ... ♗e7 6 ♗c3 ♗c8 7 ♗c4+ (with compensation for the material - *BCO*) 7 ... ♗f8 8 0-0 ♗g4 (another

game between the same players went 8 ... c6 9 ♖f3 b5 10 ♗b3 ♖c7 11 ♗f4 b4 12 ♗a4 ♗g4 13 ♖g3 ±) 9 ♖d3?! ♗c6 10 f4 ♗b4 11 ♖g3 d5 12 ♗xd5 ♗bxd5 13 ed c6 and White had run out of steam. Better is 9 f3 ♗h5 10 g4 ♗f7 11 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 12 f4 with an unclear position.

6 ♗c3 ♗g7

Vitolins-Kvevjinis, USSR 1979, saw 6 ... ♗g7 7 f4 ♖e8 8 c5 de 9 fe ♗b4 10 a3 ♗xc3+ 11 bc ♗c6 12 ♗e2 ♗xe5 13 de ♖xe5 14 0-0 with a promising game for White (1-0, 30).

7 ♗c4+ ♗c6
8 ♗xe6+ ♗xe6
9 f4 ♗f7
10 c5 ♗c8

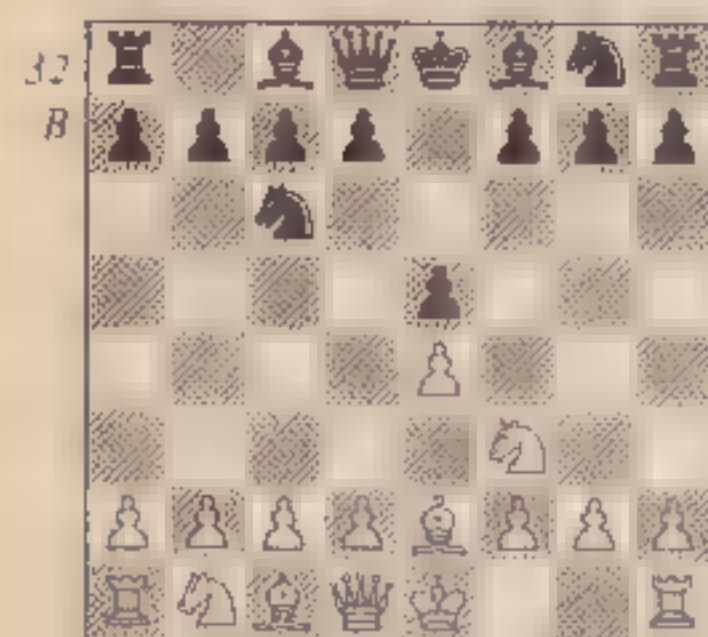
10 ... ♗e8 11 0-0 ♗c6 12 d5 (12 ef ♖xf6 13 d5 ♗d4 14 f5! gf 15 ♗f4 - Rachels) 12 ... de 13 dc ♖xd1 14 ♗xd1 bc = Vitolins-Anikayev, USSR Ch 1979.

11 ♖f3 c6
12 ♗e4 ♖a5+
13 ♗d2 ♖d5
14 f5 ♗f8
15 f6 ♗g8
16 ♖h3 ♖xb3
17 ab ♗xf6
18 ef ♗xf6
19 ♗xd6 ♗xd4
20 0-0-0

White has a promising position, Makropoulos-Toth, Italy 1981 (1-0, 42).

TAYLER OPENING

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♘c6 3 ♕e2



This opening is also known as the "Inverted Hanham" and was played most prominently by Tartakower against Bogoljubow at London 1922. But contemporary interest is focussed on 3 ... ♘f6 4 d4!?, a novel approach introduced by John Tayler, who published interesting analysis of the line in *Chess*, February-March 1981. The article was read by Michael Basman, who developed the variation and devoted an Audio Chess cassette to it. Here is the main line, a gambit which is critical for the evaluation of the opening.

3 ... ♘f6

"By counter-attacking against the white e-pawn Black hopes to reduce considerably the impetus of the attack. In fact, White is virtually forced to sacrifice a pawn if he wants to keep the initiative," - Basman.

4 d4!? ed
5 e5 ♘g4!

Pawngrabbing is justified - the knight has to move anyway.

6 0-0

6 ♕f4 d6 eats up White's initiative.

6 ... ♕e7

Basman prefers this to 6 ... ♖gxe5 7 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 8 ♗xd4 ♘c6 9 ♗c3 where Black has problems developing his kingside. An interesting alternative is 8 ... ♗f6!?. Schiller-Martinovsky, USA 1987, saw 9 ♗e4 (9 ♗e1 ♕e7!) 9 ... ♕e7 10 ♘c3 c6 11 f4 ♖g6 12 f5 d5! ♖.

7 ♘xd4 ♖gxe5

8 f4 ♘xd4

8 ... ♖g6 comes into consideration, although Basman, playing Black, fell to London Under-12 Champion Cavendish after 9 f5 ♖ge5 10 ♘c3 0-0 11 ♘d5 ♕c5 12 ♕e3 d6 13 f6 g6 14 ♗d2 ♕c6 15 ♘xc6 ♕xe3+ 16 ♗xe3. If 16 ... bc then 17 ♗h6.

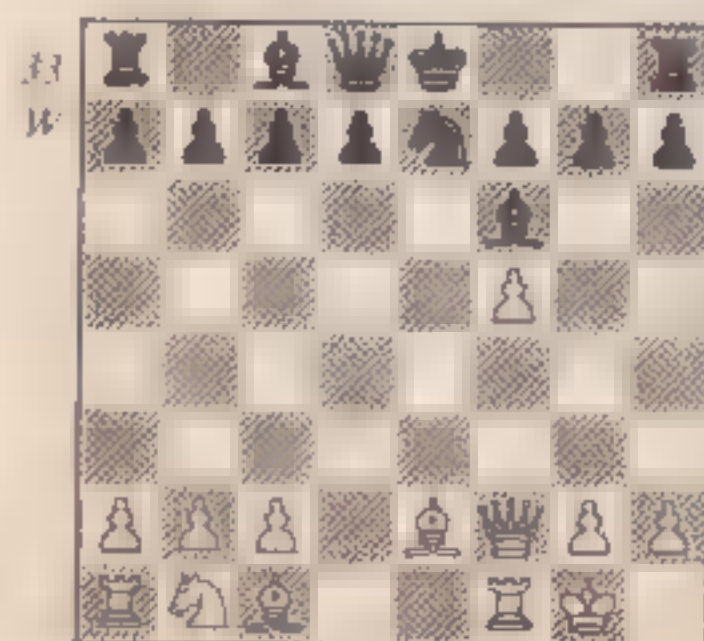
9 ♗xd4 ♖g6!

10 f5

10 ♗xg7 ♕f6 11 ♗h6!?

10 ... ♕f6

11 ♗f2 ♕e7



Basman has played this position against children and computers, but serious tests are awaited. Basman-Novag continued 12 ♘c3

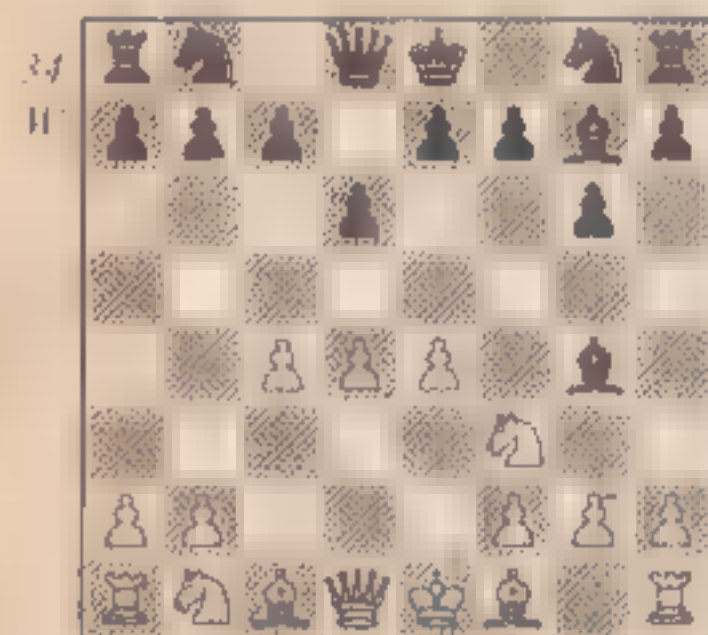
d5 13 g4! 0-0 14 ♕d3 ♕xc3! 15 bc ♘c6 16 g5 ♗c8 17 f6 g6 18 ♗h4 ♗d6 19 a4! with a strong attack on the dark squares.

4 Openings with 1 e4 (Black)

MODERN DEFENCE:

ROSSOLIMO VARIATION

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♗g7 3 c4 d6 4 ♘f3 ♗g4!?



This opening has much in common with the Wade Defence (see page 26). As far as we can determine, it was introduced in Tsvetkov-Rossolimo, Hilversum 1947, but we would not be surprised to discover that it has even older roots.

5 ♗e2

This is the most sensible way of reacting to the threat of ... ♗xf3, when ♗xf3 in reply would drop the d-pawn.

5 ... ♗c6

A systematic assault on the d4 square.

6 ♗bd2

The point of Pachman's approach to the white pieces. If ♗xf3, White will recapture with the knight, defending d4.

The seminal game Tsvetkov-Rossolimo, referred to above, saw 6 ♗e3 c5 7 d5 ♗xf3 8 ♗xf3 ♗d4 9 ♗c3?! c5 10 dc hc 11 ♗xd4 ed 12 ♗e2 ♗b6 13 0-0 ♗e7 14 ♗d3!, when Black should have played 14 ... ♗d8! with a good game. 9 h4 is best, when Black can still equalise with 9 ... h5 10 ♗c3 c5! 11 g3 ♗xf3+ 12 ♗xf3 ♗h6 - Barden.

ECO gives only 6 d5 ♗xf3 7 ♗xf3 ♗d4 8 ♗c3 c5 9 dc bc 10 0-0 ♗b8 11 g3 e6 12 ♗g2 ♗e7 13 ♗h6 ♗xh6 14 ♗xd4 0-0 15 ♗xa7 ♗xb2 16 ♗a3 with an unclear position in Janošević-Ivkov, Majdanpek 1976.

6 ... c5

7 d5 ♗ce7

♗b3 b6

In view of the analysis presented below this may not be best. It

leads to a tactical brawl where the chances lie a bit more with the player of the white pieces. But the alternatives are unpalatable, particularly the retreat of the bishop on g4. 8 ... ♗c8 is playable, although after 9 c5 dc 10 ♗c4! ♗xf3 11 ♗xf3 Schwarz points out that White stands better.

9 ♗xe5! ♗xe2

10 ♗a4+

Precision is required here. 10 ♗b5+ doesn't work: 10 ... c6 11 ♗xc6 a6! 12 ♗a4 b5 ♚♚.

10 ... h5!

11 ♗xb5+ ♗f8

12 ♗d7+ ♗e8

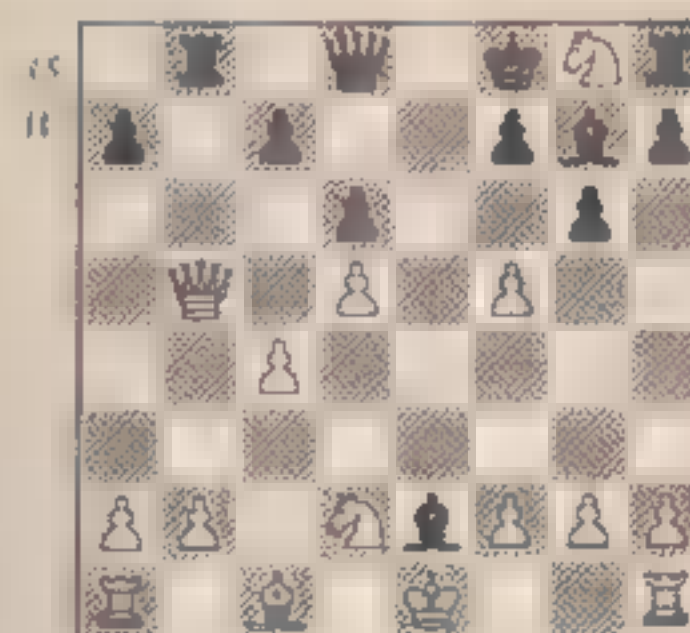
13 ♗f6++

But not 13 ♗b6+? c6 ♚♚.

13 ... ♗f8

14 ♗xg8 ♗f5!

15 ef ♗b8 (35)



This is clearly a critical position. Vadasz-Adorjan, Hungary 1978, continued 16 ♗xb8? ♗xb8 17 ♗xe2 ♗xg8 18 ♗e1 ♗e7 19 fg hg 20 ♗f1+ ♗d7 21 ♗e4 ♗e8 (21 ...

♗b4!?) 22 c5 ♗b5+ 23 ♗gl f5! and Black went on to win (0-1, 36).

16 ♗a4! ♗d3

17 f6! ♗xg8

18 fg ♗e7+

19 ♗e4 ♗xe4+

20 ♗e3 ♗xg7

20 ... ♗xb2 fails to 21 gh ♗+ ♗xh8 22 ♗a3!

21 0-0-0 a5!?

Schwarz gives 21 ... ♗xc4 22 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 23 b3 ±, and this is why he adorns 9 ♗xe5 with an exclamation mark. The text is our suggested improvement, although we must admit that White stands better after 22 b3. Still, this is a long way into the game and players of the black pieces can probably play the opening with some confidence that their opponents will be unaware of all of this material. Unless a copy of this book is seen hanging out of their pockets!

PTERODACTYL

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♗g7 3 c4 d6 4 ♗c3 c5 5 ♗f3 ♗a5

This is one of Ray Keene's pet lines (can one really consider a dinosaur a pet?). It can be reached from a number of move orders. The basic idea is to build up a great deal of pressure on the dark squares at the very start of the game. The playability of the line depends greatly on the critical

position reached in the following game, which we present with notes by Keene.

**Rogers-Keene
Goolwa Cup, Adelaide 1983**

1 e4 c5
2 d3 g6
3 c4

Probably the most testing line, striving to reach a Maroczy Bind, which often leaves Black with a lifeless game. Alternatives are 3 d4 g7 4 d3 a5 or 3 c3 g7 4 d4 cd 5 cd d5 6 ed f6 7 b5+ bd7 8 d6 ed 9 f4 e7+ 10 e2 xe2+ 11 ex2 e7! Levi-Keene, also from Adelaide, when Black's position is at least level.

3 ... g7
4 d4 d6

If 4 ... cd 5 dxd4 d6 6 e2 and Black is drifting towards the passivity which too often afflicts Maroczy victims.

[4 ... a5+ is also playable, for example 5 d3 d6 and now:

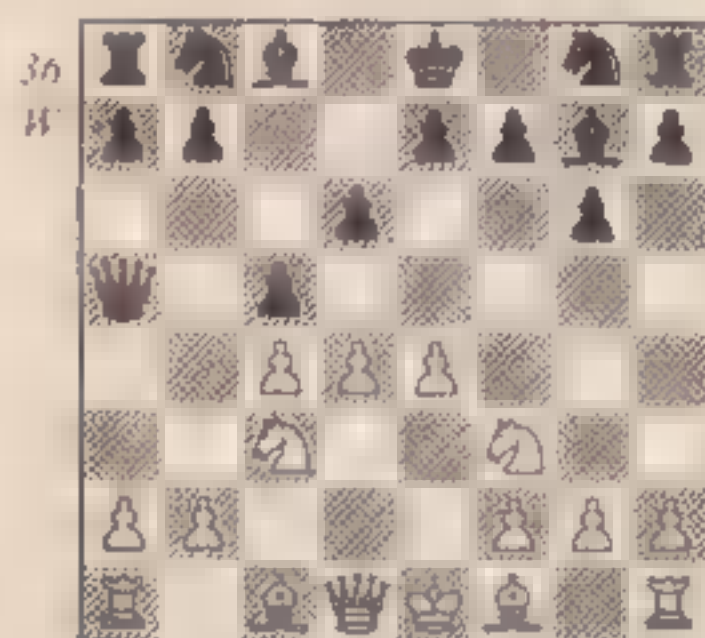
a) 6 e3 f6 7 d5 xe4 8 dc xc3 9 d2 b6 10 d3 dc 11 0-0 a4 12 xa5 ba 13 ab1 xb2 Schmidt-Gheorghiu, Poland 1974.
b) 6 dc xc3+ 7 bc f6 8 d2 xc3 9 b1 xe4 10 b3 d4 11 xe4 xe4+ 12 e3 with compensation for the pawn, according to Savon, but we feel that Black's position is fully playable.
c) 6 d5! d4 7 d2 xf3+ 8 xf3

d6 9 d3 f6 10 e2 0-0 11 0-0 e6 12 h1 d8 13 de xe6 14 ad1 a6 15 g5 h6 16 cl e8 17 f3 with a slight edge for White in Petrosian-Gheorghiu, 1974 - *authors.*]

5 d3

Of course 5 d5 transposes to a Benoni, not always a desirable goal for those who open 1 e4. After 5 d5 f6 6 d3 0-0 7 e2 Black can play adventurously with 7 ... b5 8 cb a6 or solidly via 7 ... e6 or 7 ... e5.

5 ... a5! (36)



The key move of this variation, one I found myself and which appears in no theoretical text apart from *BCO*. There I quote Murei-Keene, Manchester 1981, which continued 6 e2 g4 7 0-0 xf3 8 xf3 cd 9 b4 d8 when White's compensation is nebulous. The reptilian element in the opening's designation is a kind of homage to Black's infamous fianchettoed bishop from the Dragon

Variation, a hallmark of both lines. I have been using the Pterodactyl on and off in my own games occasionally since 1981.

6 d5

Another way of giving up a pawn, and one I have encountered on three occasions.

6 ... xc3+
7 bc f6

7 ... xc3+ 8 d2 is really too dangerous.

8 d2

Gheorghiu tried 8 e2 against me at Lloyds Bank 1981. There followed 8 ... xe4 9 d3 (not 9 xe4? xc3+) 9 ... f5, giving back the pawn and intending a later ... 0-0-0, when White's queenside pawns remain weak.

8 ... xc3
9 b1 xe4

Black's convergent swoop has netted him two pawns. In a social match in 1984 (Sowray-Keene, Phillips and Drew v King's Head Pub) I avoided capturing the second pawn and White gained far too much compensation with his bishop pair and mobile centre.

10 b2?

Rogers played this move instantly, obviously believing that I had blundered by allowing a skewer on my queen and rook. Forced is 10 b3 d4 11 xe4 xe4+ 12 e3 d4 13 b3 0-0 14 b2 f4 15 xe7 d7 with obscure

complications. White seems to have good play for his pawn, but his kingside is still undeveloped, and Black constantly threatens to throw a spanner in the works with moves like ... e5 or ... f5.

10 ... xd2+
11 xd2 xd2

Attacking the rook on b1. After 12 xh8 xb1 Black's knight may be trapped, but it is an extra knight!

12 xd2 f6
13 d3 d7
14 f4 b6
15 he1 f7
16 c3 a4
17 a1 b8
18 h3 h5
19 e3 d7
20 be1 be8
21 f1 b6
22 c3

Masking a subtle trap into which Black willingly falls.

22 ... e6
23 de+ xe6
24 xg6+ xg6
25 xe6

Or 25 f5+ f7 (25 ... xf5 26 g3+) 26 fe+ xe6.

25 ... xe6
26 f5+ f7
27 fe+ xe6
28 xf6+ xf6
29 d3+ f5
30 xh8 f4

Black has lost one of his pawns

but the mass simplification has eased his task of converting the other one. The game ended: 31 ♖f6 ♗g3 32 ♖e7 ♜c8 33 ♖d8 ♗xg2 34 h4 ♗f3 35 a4 ♜b6 36 a5 ♜d7 37 ♖e7 ♜e5+ 38 ♗c3 ♜f7 39 ♗d3 a6 40 ♖f8 ♜e5+ 41 ♗c3 ♜g6 42 ♖xd6 ♜xh4 43 ♖xc5 ♜f5 0-1. The h-pawn cannot be halted.

MODERN DEFENCE:**RANDSPRINGER VARIATION**

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♖g7 3 c4 d6 4 ♜c3 f5



This line is characterised not only by the advance of the f-pawn, but also by the fact that the knights often wind up perched at the edge of the board. So far no one player has yet come forward as a champion of the line, though co-author Schiller dabbled in it in the early 1970s.

5 e5

This is the only way to secure a clear advantage, for example:

a) 5 ♜f3 ♜h6! (5 ... ♜c6 6 d5 ♜e5

7 ♖f4 ♜xf3+ 8 ♖xf3 e5 = Roth-Schiller, USA 1973, or 6 ♖e3 e5 7 d5 ♜ce7 8 ♖d3 f4 ∞ McLennon-Schiller, USA 1973, are acceptable alternatives) 6 ♖e2 ♜a6! (better than 6 ... 0-0 7 0-0 fe of Gufeld-Bilek, Kecskemet 1968) 7 h4 (recommended by Schwarz) 7 ... c5 8 d5 ♖xc3+ 9 bc fe 10 ♖xh6 ef 11 ♖xf3 with a small edge for White, which Black may erase if he can create sufficient pressure at c3.

b) 5 f3 e5 6 d5 ♜e7 7 ♖e3 0-0 8 ♜ge2 ♖f7!? ∞ Josephs-Schiller, New York 1972. Or 5 ... ♜c6 6 ♖e3 e5 7 ♜ge2 ♜h6 8 d5 ♜e7 9 ♖d2 ♜f7 10 ♜c1 ♖d7 11 ♜d3 0-0 12 ♖c2 ♖e8 13 g4 ♜h8!? 14 h4 f4 15 ♖f2 h5! ∞ Haberland-Schiller, USA 1973.

c) 5 ♖e3 ♜c6 6 ♖e2 (6 ♖d2 f4! 7 ♖xf4 ♜xd4 8 0-0-0 c5 9 ♜ge2 e5 10 ♖e3 ♜f6 11 f3 a6 with a very strong initiative for Black in Nye-Levy, Scottish Ch 1969) 6 ... ♜f6 7 f3 e5 8 d5 ♜e7 9 ♖d3 0-0 10 ♜ge2 ♜h5 11 0-0 f4 with a kingside attack for Black, Leong-Schiller, USA 1973.

5 ... ♖xf5

Bold souls may wish to take up the wild 5 ... g5 6 ♖h5+ ♜f8, since Pachman's 7 ♜f3 is not so clear after 7 ... ♜f6 8 ♖h4, although surely White has a promising attack on the dark squares. Better is 7 ♖d3 ♜c6 8 ♜ge2 ♜f6 9 ♖f3

when the black king should experience some discomfort.

6 ♜f3

On 6 ♖d3 Black should not go pawn-grabbing with 6 ... ♖xd4 7 ♖xf5 ♖xc3+ 8 bc gf because White will have a strong initiative after 9 ♖h5+. Friedstein suggests 6 ... ♖d7 7 ♜f3 ♜c6.

6 ... ♜h6!?

The "normal" 6 ... ♜f6 is not to be recommended here: 7 ♖e2 0-0 8 0-0 ♜bd7 9 h3 e5 10 ♖e3! ♜h8 11 d5! e4 12 ♜d4 ♜e5 13 ♜xf5 gf 14 ♜b5! ± Pachman-Czerniak, West Germany 1974.

7 ♖e2

7 h3 is probably sufficient for an advantage.

7 ... 0-0

8 0-0 ♜a6

9 d5

9 h3 comes into consideration, to keep the knight on h6 from reaching g4.

9 ... c5

10 ♜g5 ♜c7

11 ♖d3 ♖d7

Polugayevsky-Bilek, Lipeck 1968, saw 11 ... ♖d7 12 ♜e2 (12 ♖c2 looks like a good alternative) 12 ... ♜f7 13 ♜xf7 ♖xf7 14 a4 and now with 14 ... e6 Black would have been only very slightly worse.

12 ♜b5 ♜xb5

13 cb ♜g4

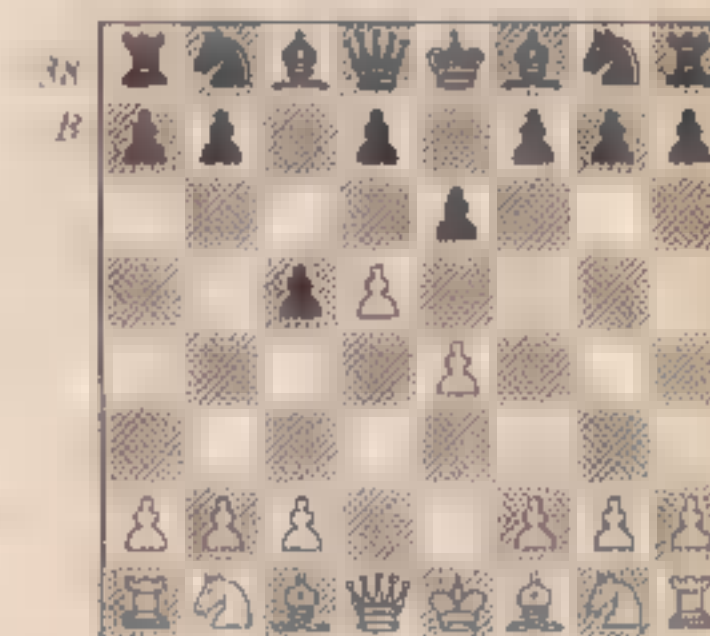
14 h3 ♜e5

15 ♖xf5

This position was reached in Scheeren-van Wijgerden, Holland 1980. Now Black could have achieved something resembling equality with 15 ... ♖xf5, although the hole on e6 may give White the edge. 11 ... ♖d7 is not mentioned in *ECO*, so the opening has a certain amount of surprise value and a hidden resource.

FRANCO-BENONI

1 e4 e6 2 d4 c5 3 d5



This position can arise from 1 d4 c5 2 d5 e6 3 e4 (as in *ECO*), 1 e4 e6 2 d4 c5, 1 e4 c5 2 d4 e6 and 1 d4 e6 2 e4 c5. If Black wants an easy way out of the Morra Gambit (see p 147), he can choose the third move order, but we feel that if Black wishes to play this defence he ought to play 1 e4 e6, as 2 d4 is the usual move, and after 2 ... c5 White must either advance or enter a normal Sicilian, though it should be noted that after 3 ♜f3 Black has other options, including the

Quinteros Variation of the Sicilian (see p 124).

3 ... cd
3 ... f6 4 c3 d6 5 f3 cd
transposes below.

4 ed d6
5 f3 f6

Black might also investigate 5 ... g4, e.g. 6 e2 xf3 7 xf3 e7 8 0-0 f6 9 a3 0-0 10 c4 with a slight edge for White in Gligorić-Bareza, Ljubljana 1969.

6 c3 e7
7 e2 0-0?

7 ... g4 8 0-0 xf3 9 xf3 0-0 is slightly better for White, Filip-Bareza, Sofia 1967.

8 0-0 a6
9 e1 c7
10 a4 b6
11 b1 e8
12 h3 h6
13 c4 a6!

This is, in our opinion, a very significant improvement on 13 ... f8 14 xe8 xe8 15 e3, which gave White a clear advantage in Vaganian-L.Bronstein, Sao Paulo 1977.

14 b4 d7
15 bc bc
16 d3

On 16 a5, intending a4-b6 Black can simply play 16 ... b5!

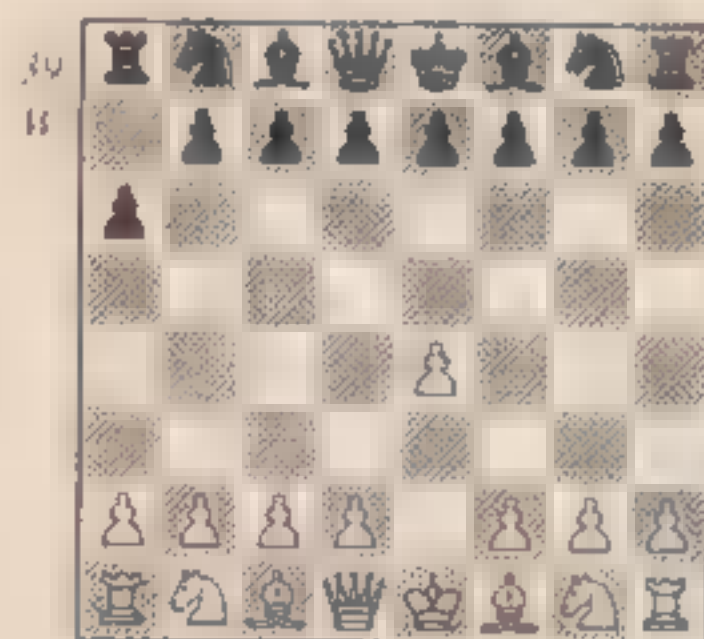
16 ... c8
17 f4 f5!
18 d2 f8

White has relinquished his

initiative and the chances are level. Böhm-Konikowski, Dortmund (II) 1981, saw Black swiftly develop an initiative on the queenside after the rooks came off the board: 19 xe8 xe8 20 e1 d7 21 h2 e8 22 xe8 xe8 23 f3 b8 24 g4 g6 25 f1 b4! 26 e3 cxd5 27 exd5 xe4 28 xf6+ g1 29 d5 xa4 30 xf6+ h8 31 xh6 g7 32 xg7+ xg7 33 e8+?? xe8 0-1. But even after a better try at move 33 Black would stand well. For example, 33 h5+ (otherwise the c-pawn falls) 33 ... xh5 34 gh d4+ with an easily winning king and pawn endgame.

ST GEORGE

1 e4 a6 2 d4 b5 or 1 e4 e6 2 d4 a6



We have found more aliases for this than James Garner used in the Rockford Files. The Birmingham Defence, The Basman Opening, Baker's Defence have all been used, and Karpov calls it the

5 xb5 b7
6 c3 b4
7 e2

There are many possibilities in this position, which has scarcely been charted. It bears close resemblance to the English Defence.

7 ... f5!
8 h3

A new idea, 8 ef xg2 9 fe f8 leads nowhere. An older game N.N. vs Basman 1983 went 8 d5!? c6 (published in *Chess*).

8 ... fe

... f6 may be a safer alternative.

9 Wh5+

These people don't seem to mind moving their queen twice in the opening. If now 9 ... g6 10 e5 f6 11 xe6+ wins a pawn.

9 ... f8
10 g5 h6
11 0-0 a5!

This is a good chance for counterplay due to the position of the white queen and black rook along the same line.

12 gxe4 f5
13 c5!?

Another sharp move which should have been sharply answered by 13 ... xg2 14 xg2 xc3 15 b7 Wh4 with an equal game. After missing this chance Black gets into trouble with his rook at a5.

13 ... a8?

"Incorrect Opening". But Basman is the guru, and he says "St George", so we follow his lead. This opening can be applied against a number of offensive schemes by White. Essential, however, are the moves e4 for White and ... a6 for Black. Black will play an early ... b5, even as a gambit, in an attempt to take over the initiative early in the game. The St George scored its most important victory when Tony Miles used it to beat Karpov at Skara 1980. Spiritual father of the opening Michael Basman (1983) has written a very good book on the opening. We present a few of our own ideas together with some relevant recent games, including, of course, Karpov's humiliating defeat.

Chandler-Basman British Championship 1985

1 e4 e6
2 d4 a6
3 c4

O.Jackson-Basman, British Ch 1985, continued 3 a4 d5! 4 c3? b4! with a good French Winawer. Better was 4 c5 c5 5 c3 but even then Black can swap pawns and use the b4 square as an outpost.

3 ... b5

The thematic pawn sacrifice wrests control of d5.

4 cb ab

14 ♖g5

This is much stronger than 14 ♖xd7? ♖xc5 15 ♖xe6 g6 16 ♖h6+ ♗e8 17 ♖c2 ♖xd4 18 ♖e5 ♖f3+ 19 gf ♖xf2+ and the white queen is lost.

14 ... ♖c8
15 a4! ♖xd4

This pawn is now poisoned, as you will soon see.

16 ♖e3 ♖f5

Black had intended 16 ... ♖xb5 17 ab d6 but this is no good after 18 ♖xa5! ♖xa5 19 ♖a1 and there are too many black pieces stranded along the a-file.

17 ♖b3

The black rook is trapped on a5. Black struggled on but to no avail.

17 ... ♖b7
18 ♖g4 ♗g8
19 ♖xa5 ♖xa5
20 ♖d3 ♖d6
21 ♖d4 ♖e8
22 ♖e4 ♖c6
23 ♖f6+ ♗f7
24 ♖xe8 ♗xe8
25 ♖xg7 ♖g8
26 ♖xh7 ♖e5!

A temporary setback for White who was a little short of time. The game ended: 27 ♖g3 ♖xg7 28 ♖xg7 c5 29 f3 ♖c6 30 ♖ad1 d5 31 ♖g6+ ♗d8 32 ♖g8+ ♗e7 33 f4 ♖d4 34 f5 ef 35 ♖f7+ ♗d6 36 ♖xb7 ♖xb7 37 ♖xf5 ♗e5 38 ♖d7 c4 39 h4 ♖e2+ 40 ♗h2 ♗d6 41 ♖g4 1-0 (notes after Basman)

**Hodgson-Basman
British Championship 1985**

1 e4 e6
2 d4 a6
3 ♖f3

In this game White adopts the "classical" reaction to Black's plan. He uses his pieces to support his "big centre".

3 ... b5
4 ♖d3 c5
5 c3 ♖b7
6 0-0 ♖f6
7 ♖e1 h6
8 ♖bd2 ♖e7
9 a4 b4

In the last round of the Championship, Cummings-Basman went 9 c5 ♖d5 10 de ♖xc5 11 ♖e4 ♖e7 12 a4 ba 13 ♖c2 ♖c6 14 ♖xa4 ♖b6 15 ♖a1 ♖c4 16 b3 ♖cxe5 17 ♖xc5 ♖xe5 18 ♖d6+ ♖xd6 19 ♖xd6 (Black has won a pawn but now has to face a most difficult defence) 19 ... ♖c6 20 ♖a3 ♖c8 21 ♖e3 ♖c7 22 ♖d1 ♖e7 23 ♖g3 (now Black should have played the simple 23 ... ♖e5 which is not clear, but instead unwisely went for complications) 23 ... ♖d5? 24 c4 ♖e5 25 ♖c1! ♖xe1+ 26 ♖xe1 ♖f4 27 ♖xg7 d5? 28 ♖g4! ♖h5 29 ♖b2 and Black is losing material since if 29 ... ♖f8 then 30 ♖h4 catches the knight.

10 ♖e2

Black now had to think hard, as

the natural 10 ... ♖c6 is met by 11 d5 ed 12 ed ♖xd5 13 ♖c4! ♖c7 14 ♖e4! and Black will lose a piece.

10 ... bc
11 bc cd

Black liquidates the pawns in order to obtain the b4 square for his knight but also possible is 11 ... ♖c6 since after 12 d5 ed 13 ed ♖xd5 14 ♖c4 ♖c7 15 ♖e4 Black can play 15 ... ♖xc3. After 11 ... ♖c6 12 ♖b1 Black could play 12 ... ♖a5.

12 cd ♖c6
13 ♖b1 ♖b4
14 d5

The advance comes with a new twist.

14 ... cd
15 c5

15 ed ♖xd5 and ... ♖c6 gives White nothing, but this advance is dangerous.

15 ... ♖h7!
16 ♖d4 ♖g5
17 ♖f5 ♖e6

Black brings his knights round to e6 just in time, and thus beats off the first wave of the attack.

18 ♖f1 a5
19 ♖lg3 g6!

Black offers the h-pawn but it can hardly be accepted, as 20 ♖xh6 is met by ♖g5.

20 ♖d6+ ♖xd6
21 ed ♖h4

It seems that Black is doing well

with his extra pawn, and the white knight at g3 has little scope. However, White now begins a second attacking wave which catches Black unaware.

22 ♖b5 ♖a6?

The first blunder, 22 ... ♖c8 or 22 ... d4 were better choices. Black engages in some tactics but his position cannot stand it.

23 ♖xa6! ♖xa6
24 f4!

A crushing move. White could not not have won material by 24 ♖xb4 as after 24 ... ♖xb4 25 ♖xa6 ♖xe1+ wins the undefended white rook at e1. However, after 24 f4 the threat of ♖xb4 and ♖xa6 is now on, and besides that White threatens 25 f5 gf 26 ♖xf5, bringing his knight back into the game. Black resolves to give up a piece for three pawns, but in doing so falls into something worse.

24 ... ♖c6
25 f5 gf
26 ♖xf5 ♖e4
27 ♖f1 ♖g4

27 ... ♖xb1 loses to 28 ♖g7+ and ♖g5+ winning Black's queen.

28 ♖b5!

Oh terrible! A rook is lost immediately. There was no comeback to this move, and Black resigned shortly afterwards.

There is another interesting approach for Black which has been employed frequently by co-

author Schiller. Consider the following line: 1 e4 a6 2 d4 b5 3 c3 b7 4 d3 d6 5 f3 c5 6 0-0 d7 7 e1 c5 8 d5 g6 9 b2 d2 g6 10 f1 g7 11 g3 0-0 12 h3 Warren-Schiller, New York 1981, and now 12 ... c4 13 c2 e8 14 a4. Now play through the following moves: 1 e4 e5 2 f3 e6 3 b5 a6 4 a4 f6 5 0-0 e7 6 e1 b5 7 b3 0-0 8 c3 d6 9 h3 b8 10 d4 b2 11 b2 d2 b7 12 c2 e8 13 f1 f8 14 g3 g6 15 a4 c5 16 d5, with a standard position in the Breyer Variation of the Spanish Game. The similarity is obvious.

The Spanish approach to the St George is a fully viable one, but it requires a bit of luck to reach if an early ... e6 is played, since ... e5 will cost another tempo and White always has the option of getting in e5 first. The following example shows the strategy at work:

Rejto-Schiller
World Open 1983

1 e4 e6 2 d4 a6 3 f3 b5 4 d3 b7 5 f4 (An open invitation to the Spanish approach, since ... e5 will be played with gain of tempo) 5 ... f6 6 e2 c5 7 c3 d6 8 0-0 b2 9 d1 c7 10 a4 e5 11 de de 12 g5 c4 13 c2 e7 14 b4 c6 15 b2 0-0 16 f1 e8 17 g3 g6 18 a5 (18 a3!?) 18 ... f8 19 d2 b6 20 xf6 xf6 (7) 21 gfl ead8 22 e3 e6 23 h3 h5 24 f3 h6 25

df1 f4! 26 c6 27 d5 (27 d2 g4! 7) 27 ... xd5 28 ed d7 29 e3 xe3 30 fe xd5 31 e4 a7+ 32 f2 xf2+ 33 xf2 e6 34 e3 g4! 35 f1 d6 36 f2 ed8 37 f1? d3+ 0-1. A cute finish.

Karpov-Miles
Skara 1980

1 e4 a6 2 d4 b5 3 f3 b7 4 d3 f6 5 e2 e6 6 a4 c5 7 de xc5 8 b2 b4 9 e5 d5 10 e4 e7 11 0-0 c6 12 d2 c7 13 c4 bc 14 xc3 xc3 15 xc3 b4 16 xb4 xb4 17 a1 b6 18 e4 0-0 19 g5 h6 20 h7+ h8 21 b1 e7 22 e4 ac8 23 d3? (23 ecd1 ± – Karpov) 23 ... xel 24 xel xb2 25 e1 xe5 26 xd7 b4 27 e3 28 xd5 29 c3 e8 30 e2 g5 31 h4 g7 32 hg hg 33 d3 a5 34 g3 f6 35 g4 d6 36 fl e5 37 e1 h8 38 f4 gf 39 xf4 e6 40 e2 h1+ 41 d2 h2 42 g3 f3 43 g8 g2 44 e1 xe2 45 xe2 xg3 46 e7 0-1

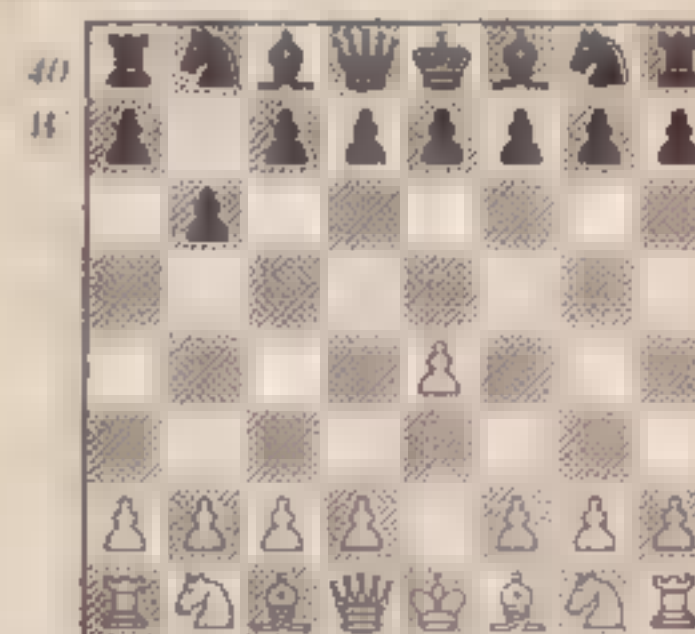
Karpov is reputed to have a weakness – playing against unorthodox openings! But he denies it: "... many people thought that they could beat me if they adopted an 'original' opening strategy. Actually, it is easy to see that Black's extravagant opening play got him into trouble. Besides, in

my next seven games with Tony Miles, the British GM also tried to undermine the centre from the flank, but he only managed to achieve a single half point." (*Learn from your Defeats*, translated by Eric Schiller). [As Miles pointed out in the magazine *Kingpin*, his actual score was 2 points in these seven games – ed.]

The St George is an interesting opening with much uncharted ground. Interested readers should pick up a copy of Basman's book, though the Spanish approach is not covered there.

OWEN DEFENCE

1 e4 b6



Unlike the English Defence (see p 25), White has no difficulty in maintaining a strong centre based on firm control of e4, and the bishop on b7 often winds up an idle spectator. Here is a good example of how to handle the white side in a key game. By the way, Soviet WGM Ioseliani chose

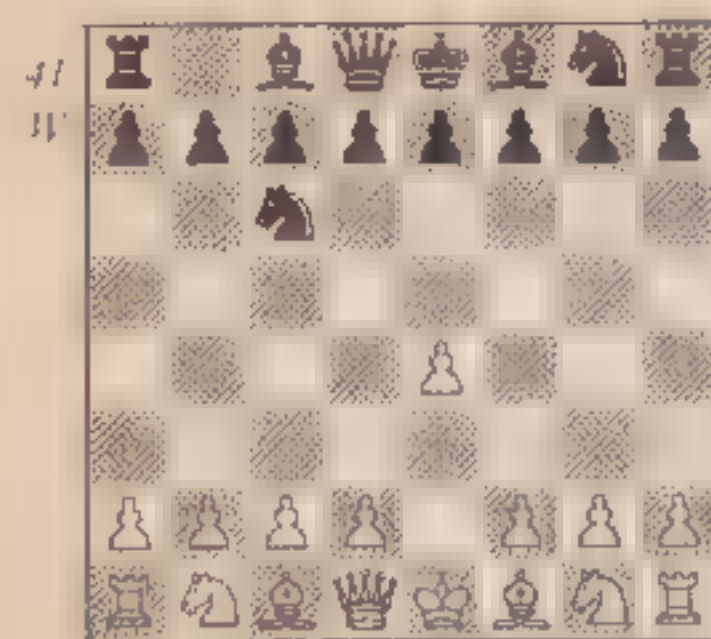
the Owen for a critical last round game in the Women's 1985 Interzonal – and was upset by Susan Walker of England!

Speelman-Basman
British Championship 1984

1 e4 e6 2 c3 b6 3 d4 b7 4 d3 f6 5 ge2 c5 (5 ... d5 is better but still ±, e.g. 6 g5 e7 7 xf6 xf6 8 0-0, Blackburne-Owen, Manchester 1890; 6 c5 d7 7 f4 c5? 8 xc6! e7 9 d5 1-0, Bhend-Schneiders, Switzerland 1985) 6 d5!? (a reasonable sacrifice, gaining space and time in exchange for the pawn, 6 0-0 is also good, e.g. 6 ... cd 7 xd4 e5? 8 b3 b4 9 e5! xc3 10 bc d5 11 g4 0-0 12 h6 ± Bennet-Basman, England 1975; 7 ... c6 comes into consideration) 6 ... a6 (Black could have accepted immediately with 6 ... ed 7 ed xd5 8 xd5 xd5 9 f4 e7+ but White has plenty of play for the pawn. Compare the popular Q1D line 1 d4 f6 2 e4 e6 3 f3 b6 4 a3 c5 5 c2 a6 6 d5) 6 a4 (preventing ... b5) 7 ... ed ed xd5 9 xd5 xd5 10 f4 e6 11 e4 a7 12 0-0 e7 13 a3 0-0 (13 ... g6! – Basman) 14 g3 f5! (otherwise there are problems at g6 and e6) 15 d5 f6? (15 ... xd5 16 xd5+ f7 17 h5 with a strong attack) 16 e1 xd5 17 xd5+ f7 18 h5! g6 19 h6! c6 20 g3 1-0

NIMZOWITZSCH DEFENCE

1 e4 ♖c6



Unfortunately, considerations of space prohibit a full examination of this reasonable defence, which is not particularly unorthodox in its approach to the opening. Myers, Harding and Westerinen have all written books on the subject. Westerinen's is the best, but very hard to find.

2 ♘f3 invites a standard opening after 2 ... e5, but 2 ... d6 is a good alternative (see Ligterink-Miles, below). 2 ... f5 is discussed elsewhere in the book (the Colorado Defence), but we find it unappealing for reasons set forth there, despite *MOB's* obsession with the line.

2 f4, 2 ♗c4 and 2 ♗b5 are interesting tries, all of which deserve further consideration.

2 ♖c3 is playable, of course, inviting a Pirc after 2 ... d6, but 2 ... e6 is an interesting reply. Here

is a good example of interesting and original play by Black against a grandmaster opponent:

Biyiasas-Savage
New York 1980

1 e4 ♖c6 2 ♖c3 e6 3 ♘f3 d5 4 d4 ♗b4 5 e5 f6 6 e6 ♗xf6 7 ♗d3 0-0 8 0-0 ♗d7 9 ♗e2 ♗d6! 10 c4 d5 11 ♗xc4 ♗a5 12 ♗d3 ♗c6 13 ♖c3 ♗e8! 14 ♗e5 ♗xe5 15 de ♗d5 16 ♗e4? (16 ♗g4! ±) 16 ... ♗b4! 17 ♗f6+ g6 18 ♗g4+ ♗h8 19 ♗xb4 ♗d7! 20 ♗e4 f5! 21 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 22 ♗xb7?! ♗ab8 23 ♗a6 f4! 24 g3 (24 f3 ♖) 24 ... ♗xe5 25 ♗f4? ♗xf4 26 gf ♗g8+ 27 ♗h1 ♗d5+ 0-1

2 d4 is best, and then Black has a choice of advancing a centre pawn one or two squares. We will very briefly comment on each of these plans.

a) 2 ... e6?! 3 d5 ♗b8 is a distant relative of the Brooklyn Defence. But since Black has foregone counterplay based on ... e5, 3 c3 comes into consideration, e.g. 3 ... d5 4 e5 and Black has adopted an inferior strategy against the advance French, where counterplay with ... e5 is essential.

b) 2 ... e5 3 de ♗xe5 4 ♘f3 ♗f6 5 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 6 ♗d3 ♗c5 (6 ... ♗b4+ 7 ♗d2! ±) 7 ♗e2 d6 8 ♗c3 ♗f6 9 h3 leads to a small advantage to White in *ECO*. As is so often the case, White can secure a small advantage if he does not lose his

head and engage in premature adventures with moves like 4 f4. c) Larsen's 2 ... d6 is criticised by Harding, but he is too harsh. He gives 3 d5 ♗b8 4 c4 ♗f6 5 ♗c3 e6 6 ♗d3 ♗e7, and follows the game Engel-Gelzenleichter, German corres Ch 1963-4, which turned out better for White. *ECO* does the same, but notes that Harding-Randall, Cavan 1979, has a resource suspiciously ignored by Harding: 4 ... g6 5 ♗c3 ♗g7 6 ♗e2 e6 7 ♗e3, and now instead of 7 ... e6?, Black can try 7 ... ♗f6 with a King's Indian position in which White's extra time may not be decisive, especially if ... ♗g4 proves useful. Still, this position would be better with extra tempi for Black, and can be reached via the Modern Defence, so we cannot recommend it. 2 ... d6 is even better against the 2 ♘f3 move order, although Keene recommends 3 ♘f3 as an answer to 1 e4 ♖c6 2 d4 d6.

Ligterink-Miles
Wijk aan Zee 1984

1 e4 ♖c6
2 ♘f3 d6
3 d4 ♗f6
4 ♗c3 ♗g4
5 ♗b5

5 d5 is better – see London-Benjamin below. But the best move is probably 5 ♗c3!, e.g. 5 ... e5 6 ♗b5! cd 7 ♗xd4 ♗e7 8 h3 ♗c6 9

♗d5 0-0 10 ♗xc6 bc 11 ♗xe7+ ♗xe7 12 ♗g5 c5 13 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 14 ♗xf6 gf ± Andersson-Mestel, Hastings, 1972-3; or 5 ... g6 with White choosing between 6 ♗b5, 6 h3 or 6 ♗e2, the last leading toward a main line Classical Pirc. 5 ... e6 is playable – cf the Wade Defence.

5 ... a6
6 ♗xc6+?

A mistake, but the pin is a poor idea anyway. 6 ♗a4 b5 7 ♗b3 c5 gives Black an excellent Lopez.

6 ... bc
7 h3 ♗h5

Larsen's idea was 7 ... ♗d7 and then a kingside fianchetto.

8 ♗e2 e6
9 g4 ♗g6
10 ♗g5 ♗e7
11 0-0-0

The open b-file didn't seem to scare White. *The Texas Chainsaw Massacre* probably didn't either. 11 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 12 ♗c4 ♗d7 13 0-0-0 promises more, Sax-Kindermann, Lucerne 1985.

11 ... h6
12 ♗f4 ♗h8
13 ♗b1 ♗b4!
14 ♗c1 ♗b8
15 b3??

White miscalculates, thinking to win the queen. In any event, Black could have continued with ... ♗d7-c5 etc, had his opponent chosen the correct 15 ♗a1.

15 ... ♗xc3

16 ♖d2 ♗xc4!!
 17 ♙e1 0-0
 0-1

**London-Benjamin
 New York 1985**

1 e4 ♗c6
 2 ♗f3 d6
 3 d4 ♗f6
 4 ♗c3 ♙g4
 5 d5 ♗b8
 6 ♙e2

A good alternative is 6 h3, e.g.
 6 ... ♙h5 7 ♙c4 c6 8 ♗e2 ♗bd7
 9 ♙f4 ♙xf3 10 ♗xf3 ♗b6 11 ♙d3
 cd 12 ed g6 13 0-0 ♙g7 14 ♗fe1 0-0
 15 ♗e2 ± Sigurjonsson-Rossolimo,
 Skopje Ol 1972.

6 ... g6

Perhaps 6 ... c6 and then 7 ...
 ♗bd7, waiting for White to castle
 kingside before fianchettoing.

7 ♙g5 ♙g7
 8 ♗d2

Black had no problems equalising
 on 8 ♗d2 ♙xc2 9 ♗xe2 c6 10 0-0
 0-0 11 ♗ad1 ♗b6 12 ♗b3 ♗bd7
 in Averbakh-Lutikov, USSR Ch
 1969.

8 ... 0-0
 9 h3 ♙xf3
 10 ♙xf3 c6

10 ... ♗bd7 would have given
 Black the option of meeting 11 h4
 with 11 ... h5.

11 h4!

Otherwise Black is comfortable.

11 ... ♗bd7

12 h5 ♗e5
 13 ♙e2 cd
 14 ♙xf6

A surprise from the young
 American international master,
 who rarely parts with his bishops,
 but 14 ed ♗a5 followed by ... ♗fc8
 gives Black a promising Dragon-
 style attack.

14 ... ♙xf6
 15 hg hg!?

Black takes some chances with
 his king, but preserves his pawn
 structure.

16 ♗h6 ♗e8
 17 f4 ♗d7
 18 f5 ♙g7!
 18 ♗h7+ ♗f8
 19 fg

On 19 ♗xd5, 19 ... c6 is possible,
 but perhaps stronger is 19 ... gf 20
 ♗h3 (20 cf? ♗a5+ or 20 0-0-0 e6,
 consolidating) 20 ... ♗f6! 21 ♗xf6
 ♙xf6 and Black can defend, e.g.
 22 ♗g3 e6 or 22 ♗h6+ ♙g7.

19 ... ♗f6
 20 ♗h4 ♗b6
 21 0-0-0 ♗ec8
 22 ♗h3!

Taking the steam out of the
 stock exchange sac at c3.

22 ... de

IM Leonid Bass suggested 22 ...
 ♗xc3 23 ♗xc3 ♗xe4 but White
 seems to have the better chances
 there.

23 g4 e3!
 24 g5

On 24 ♗d3 the sacrifice is more
 effective: 24 ... ♗xc3 25 ♗xc3 ♗e4
 26 ♗b3 ♗d4 27 ♗hx3 ♗d2+ 28
 ♗b1 ♗c8! 干干.

24 ... ♗xc3
 25 bc

Obviously not 25 gf? ♙xf6 with
 brutal consequences for White,
 e.g. 26 ♗a4 ♗d3!

25 ... ♗d7?

I thought that the game was lost
 here, until three days later when
 London pointed out the fantastic
 25 ... ♗e4!! After 26 ♗xe4 ♗xc3
 the mate threat at b2 is most
 embarrassing. White can kill the
 mate with 26 g7+ ♗xg7 (26 ...
 ♙xg7 27 c3 ♙xc3 28 ♗c2 ♗c8 29
 ♗h8+!) 27 ♗h7+ ♗f8 28 ♗h8+
 ♙xh8 29 ♗xh8+ ♗g7 30 ♗xa8,
 but with so many pawns and play
 on White's exposed king, Black
 should be OK. 26 ♗f4 appears to
 win outright, but loses to the
 miracle shot 26 ... ♗b1+!, dis-
 covered by Leonid Shamkovich.

26 ♗f1 ♙xc3

26 ... f6 is disgusting.

27 ♗xf7+

White would have real head-
 aches after 27 ♗h6+ ♗e8 28 gf+
 ♗d8 29 f8 ♗+ ♗c7.

27 ... ♗e8
 28 ♗h8+ ♙xh8
 29 ♗xh8+ ♗f8
 30 ♗hxf8+??

A tragic error. 31 g7 is a prosaic
 win, while 31 ♙g4 leads to mate

after 31 ... ♗d8 32 ♗xf8+ ♗c7 33
 ♗c8+!

30 ... ♗d7
 31 g7 ♗d4

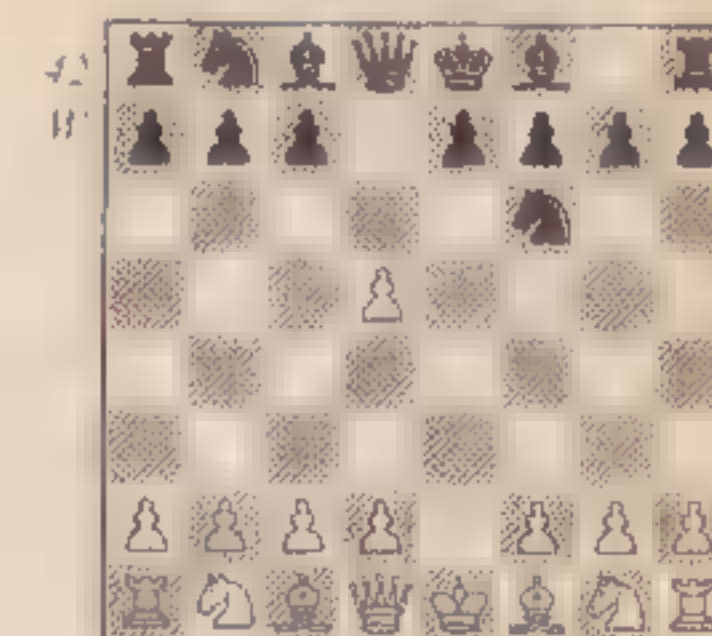
Black can draw a deep breath
 now.

32 ♗b1 ♗h4+
 ½-½

d) 2 ... d5 is the most popular line,
 but we think that White might be
 able to get an edge with the Mar-
 shall Gambit (see p 29). ECO
 (Larsen) prefers 3 ♗c3.

SCANDINAVIAN GAMBIT

1 e4 d5 2 ed ♗f6



For some reason, an *MOB* reader
 once asserted that this is the main
 line of the Scandinavian. It isn't,
 and hasn't been for some time. 2 ...
 ♗xd5 is the standard choice these
 days, and is not particularly un-
 orthodox, except in that Black
 sacrifices a little time. In the
 present book we examine the more

unusual gambit line, and, later, a truly unorthodox approach to the Scandinavian.

Here is an effective method against 2 ... ♘f6:

3 d4

There is really no point in trying to hold the material, although 3 ♗b5+ is a perfectly playable alternative.

3 ... ♗xd5

4 ♗f3 ♗g4

4 ... g6!? 5 ♗e2 ♗g7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♗a3 a5 8 ♗c4 c5 in Yakovich-Smagin, USSR Ch 1986.

5 ♗e2 ♗c6

6 c4 ♗b6

7 0-0 e6

8 ♗c3! ♗b4

8 ... ♗xf3 9 ♗xf3 ♗xc4 fails to 10 d5! with a strong attack, e.g. 10 ... ed 11 ♗e1+ ♗e7 12 ♗xd5 ♗d6 13 ♗f4 ± J. Whitehead-Peters, USA 1978.

The best plan is probably to settle for a slight disadvantage with 8 ... ♗e7, e.g. 9 b3 0-0 10 ♗e3.

9 d5 ♗e7

Not 9 ... ed? 10 ed ♗e7 11 ♗d4 ±.

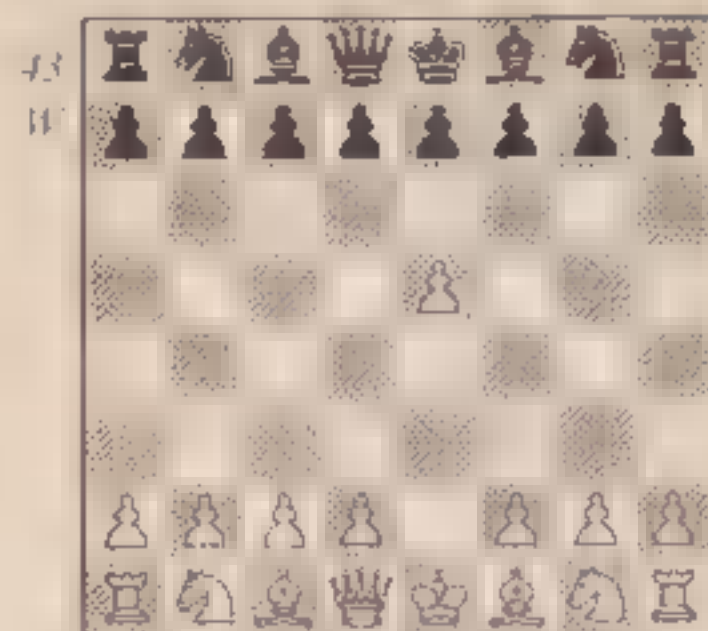
10 ♗b3!

Jack Peters' idea, proposed as an improvement on the 10 de that Taulbut played against him at Hastings 1978-9. A good alternative is 10 h3, e.g. 10 ... ♗xf3 11 ♗xf3 ed 12 cd ±.

BROOKLYN DEFENCE

(Also known as Alekhine Defence: Retreat Variation)

1 e4 ♗f6 2 c5 ♗g8



This opening is not nearly as dumb as it looks. As in the Alekhine proper Black will attack White's advanced pawn and develop around it. Black's king's knight also hopes to find greener pastures on g6 or f5 via e7 than the inactive b6 square it is normally relegated to. Though sheer impertinence is not quite enough to recommend an opening, we believe the Brooklyn to be quite playable as well as psychologically devastating. Black also retains the possibility of a French formation with the bishop outside the pawn chain.

Joel Benjamin has earned the right to name this opening, and as a native Brooklynite he had little problem choosing the designation.

3 d4 d6

3 ... d5 is reasonable, e.g. 4 ♗d3 c5 5 c3 ♗c6 6 ♗e2 ♗g4 7 f3 ♗d7 (Damsky-Lein, USSR 1958).

Randspringer did an article on 3 ... f5, which they call the Everglades Defence because it was played in Florida. 4 ♗f3 intending ♗c4 is an adequate reply, although Dukes-Schlenker, Miami 1975, saw another good method for White: 4 f4 e6 5 ♗f3 b6 6 ♗c3 ♗b7 7 ♗c4 ♗b4 8 a3 ♗xc3+ 9 bc ♗e7 10 a4!? ♗d5 11 ♗d2 h6 12 ♗a3 a5 13 h4 ♗a6 and now instead of 14 g4?! White could have played 14 h5! with a tremendous game.

3 ... d6 leads to more interesting play White may now try:

A 4 f4

B 4 ed

C 4 ♗f3

A

4 f4

We see nothing wrong with this untested (in serious play) move. For Black we suggest 4 ... ♗h6 with play along the lines of a Gurgendize, though White should be slightly better.

In Young-Benjamin, Manhattan Rapids 1985, play continued 5 ♗f3 g6 6 ♗d3 ♗g7 7 0-0 c5?! 8 d5 ±, but 7 ... 0-0 followed by a properly timed ... c5 should leave White with no more than a minimal advantage.

4 ed cd

4 ... ed led to wild play after 5 ♗d3 ♗c6 6 c3 ♗f6 7 ♗f3 ♗g4 8 0-0 ♗d7 9 ♗e1 0-0-0 10 b4 h5,

Forster-Schiller, Cleveland 1982.

4 ... ♗xd6!? will transpose into the Schiller Variation of the Scandinavian Defence (see p 120).

5 ♗f3 ♗f6

6 ♗e2 ♗g4

7 h3 ♗h5

8 0-0 e6

9 c4

On 9 ♗c3?! ♗e7 10 ♗c3 0-0 Black has good chances with play on the c-file, Genfan-Benjamin, Albany 1979.

9 ... ♗e7

10 ♗c3 0-0

11 ♗c3 d5

12 c5 ♗c6

In Rohde-Benjamin, Manhattan Rapids 1985, play continued 13 b4 a6 14 a3 ♗e4 15 ♗b3 f5 with equal chances. Note that Black's knight is more active on f6 than on b6 as in a standard Alekhine.

C

4 ♗f3 ♗g4

Not here 4 ... de?! 5 ♗xe5 ♗d7 6 ♗f3 ♗g6 7 ♗c3 e6 8 ♗g5 ± Spielmann-Flohr, Prague 1930.

5 h3 ♗h5

The cowardly 5 ... ♗f5? led to a comfortable edge for White after 6 ♗d3 ♗d7 7 ed ed 8 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 9 0-0, Smejkal-Vesely, CSSR 1968.

6 e6!?

White carries out his threat, but he gets more than he bargained for. Alternatively:

a) 6 ♗c3?! de 7 de ♗xd1+ 8 ♗xd1

e6 9 ♗h5+ c6 10 ♗d3 ♖d7 (perhaps 10 ... ♗xf3) 11 g4 ♗g6 12 ♗xg6 hg = Blumenfeld-Benjamin, New York 1979.

b) ♗e2 e6 7 0-0 d5!. Black sets up his improved French though still lags in development. White is slightly better, but Black is comfortable. Practical tests are sorely needed.

6 ... ♗e
7 g4 ♗g6
8 ♗d3

8 ♗e4 is worth ♗ try.

8 ... ♗xd3
9 ♗xd3

Believe it or not, this position has occurred three times!

9 ... ♗c6!

A significant improvement over 9 ... ♗f6?! 10 ♗g5 ♗d7 11 ♗b3 ♗c6 12 ♗xe6 ♖d8 13 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 14 ♗xb7 ± LaRota-Benjamin, New York 1979.

10 ♗g5

After 10 ♗b3 ♗d7 11 ♗xb7 ♗b8 12 ♗a6 g6 13 ♗e2 ♗g7 14 c3 ♗f6 15 0-0 0-0 Black's pressure on the f-file more than compensated for the subsequent loss of the e6 pawn, Gruchacz-Benjamin, New York 1980.

10 ... ♗d7
11 ♗xh7 ♗xd4!!
12 ♗g6+ ♗d8
13 ♗e3

13 ♗xf8 ♗c6 with a winning attack, e.g. 14 ♗f1 ♗f6 15 ♗xg7

♗xf8 16 ♗x18+ ♗d7 17 ♗xa8 ♗c4! 18 ♗c3 ♗f3+ 19 ♗d1 ♗xf1 mate.

13 ... ♗c6
14 ♗xd4 ♗xh1+
15 ♗e2 ♗xh7
16 ♗xh7 ♗f6

and Black converted his advantage in Kaner-Benjamin, Philadelphia 1980.

If you are gutsy enough to chance this line, we recommend you give the Brooklyn a shot (though not against a grandmaster). If you are White, we suggest either 4 f4 or 4 ♗f3 ♗g4 5 h3 ♗h5 and now 6 ♗e2 with a slight edge.

CARO-KANN DEFENCE: EDINBURGH VARIATION

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗d2 ♗b6!?



Black seeks to take advantage of White's lack of pressure at d5 by delaying the capture at e4. If White plays a waiting move, Black can then decide whether the inclusion of that move and ... ♗b6 is favourable for him, and if so he

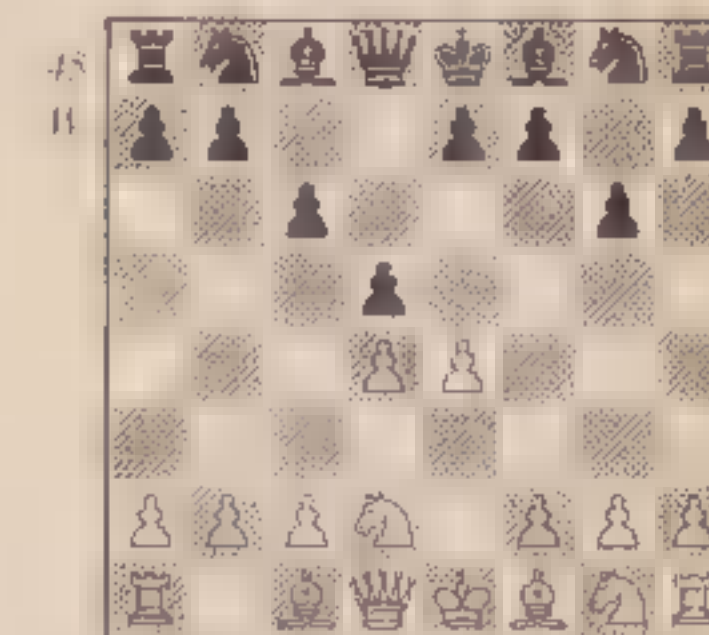
can capture at e4. Byrne-Wade, Harare 1983, saw 4 c3 de 5 ♗xe4 ♗f5 6 ♗d3 e6 7 ♗f3 ♗xe4 8 ♗xe4 ♗f6 9 ♗c2 ♗bd7 10 0-0 ♗d6 11 ♗e1 ♗c7 (11 ... h6!?) 12 ♗g5 with a slight edge for White. 4 ... g6 comes strongly into consideration.

Our chosen designation comes from a heated discussion of the opening during the 1985 British Championship in Edinburgh, in the course of which co-author Schiller introduced his prepared improvement against the supposed refutation 4 c4 - 4 ... e5!, which seems to offer good chances for Black after 5 de ♗c5. Instead Lombardy gives 4 ... ♗xd4 5 ♗gf3 with compensation, while the game Morrison-Shovel, British Ch 1985, had concluded in a draw after 4 ... g6 5 cd cd 6 ed ♗g7 7 ♗gf3 ♗f6 8 ♗c4 0-0 9 0-0 ♗d8 10 ♗b3 ♗bd7 11 ♗g5 ♗b6 12 d6 e6 13 ♗de4 h6 14 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 15 ♗f3 ♗d8 16 ♗e1 ♗xc4 17 ♗xc4 ♗xd6 18 ♗e4, although Black was justifiably unsatisfied by his conduct of the opening.

The attempt to put 4 ... e5 to a practical test at Lloyds Bank 1985 failed when Wall-Schiller deviated with 4 ♗gf3 ♗g4 5 c3 e6 6 ♗d3 ♗d7 7 0-0 de 8 ♗xe4 ♗gf6 9 ♗e3 ♗c7 10 h3 ♗xf3 11 ♗xf3 with roughly level chances. Black could have secured a very comfortable game with 10 ... ♗h5!.

NEW CARO-KANN

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗d2 g6



This line is similar to the Gurgendze Defence (see below).

4 ♗gf3

4 c3 allows Black to keep the bishop at f8 to his advantage: 4 ... ♗f6 5 e5 ♗h5 6 g3 (also possible is 6 ♗d3 ♗g7 7 h3 ♗b6 8 ♗e2 ♗a6 9 a4 ♗d8 10 ♗g3 h5 11 ♗xa6 ha with an unclear position in A.Ivanov-Gurgendze, Daugavpils 1977) 6 ... ♗g7 7 h4 h5 8 ♗e2 ♗f5 9 ♗gf3 e6 10 ♗g5 c5 11 ♗a4+ ♗c6 12 ♗b5 ♗c8 13 ♗b3 ♗c2! = Georgadze-Gurgendze, Tbilisi 1974.

4 ... ♗g7

4 ... de is not in the spirit of the position, and White obtained a comfortable edge in Adorjan-Benko, Wijk aan Zee 1972, after 5 ♗xe4 ♗f5 6 ♗g3 ♗g4 7 ♗e4 e6 8 c3 ♗d7 9 h3 ♗xf3 10 ♗xf3 ♗gf6 11 0-0 ♗g7 12 ♗e1.

5 ♗d3

White can also obtain a small, though not particularly troubling,

advantage with:

a) 5 h3 has a good reputation, but perhaps Black can get away with 5 ... ♖h6!? (5 ... ♖f6 6 e5 ±), e.g. 6 ♕d3 0-0 7 0-0 a5!? 8 a4 ♖a6 9 ♖e1 c5 10 e5 cd 11 ♖xd4 ♖c5 12 ♖2f3 ♖f5 13 ♕d2, Tukmakov-Spassky, Moscow 1971, which *ECO* considers ±, but White's advantage seems very slight.

b) 5 e3 ♖d7 6 ♕d3 de 7 ♖xe4 ♖gf6 8 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♖e1 ± Ligterink-Gipslis, Jurmala 1978.

5 ... ♖d7!

As we have seen, the exchange of pawns in the centre is not usually favourable for Black. Interestingly, the text move is not considered by *ECO*, which gives 5 ... de 6 ♖xe4 ♕xd4 7 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 8 ♕d2 with compensation (Savon).

6 ♖e2 ♖df6

7 e5 ♖h5

♖ ♖b3 a5

9 a4

This is a fairly typical Gurgénidze position. It is hard for White to achieve much because the queenside is not fluid. If he plays c4?! then he weakens not only b4 but d4 as well. The kingside, cluttered with Black's pieces, is more promising, but Black can prepare his defences:

9 ... ♕f8!

Freeing g7 for the knight.

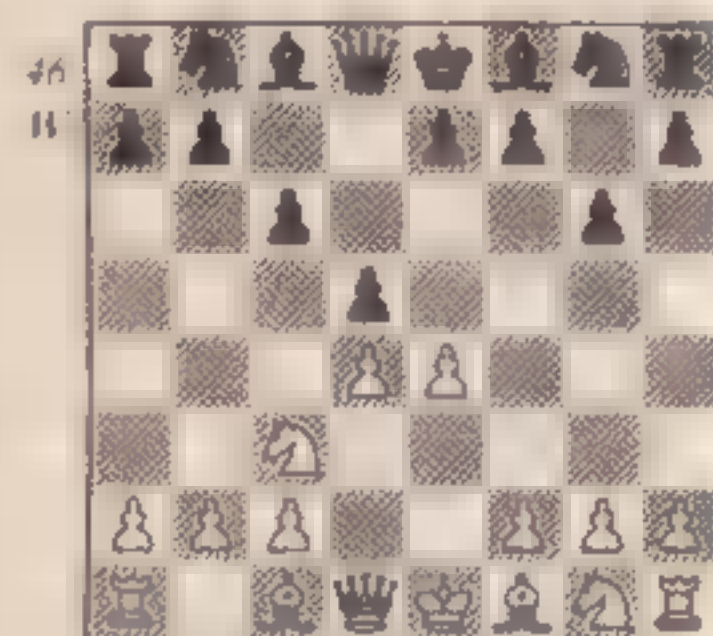
10 h3 ♖g7

11 0-0 ♕f5!

This position was reached in Razuvayev-Gurgénidze, Moscow 1974. White has a slight edge in that he can calmly continue his development without any difficulty, while Black's pieces are still entangled. Nevertheless, the defences are solid and will be hard to break.

GURGENIDZE DEFENCE

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 g6



Black's idea is crude but often effective. He jams the light squares and hopes that he can get rid of his bad c8 bishop. The f8 bishop often remains at home, or returns to ♖ after a sojourn at g7 while kingside development is taking place. Najdorf has said of this opening: "Both sides stand worse!". This variation is sometimes called the New Caro-Kann, but we reserve that designation for lines with 3 ♖d2. The crucial difference is that with 3 ♖c3 White cannot build the pawn chain b2-c3-d4-e5.

De Firmian-Dzinzihashvili US Championship 1984

1 e4 g6
2 d4 ♕g7
3 ♖c3 c6

This order commits the bishop on g7 but does not encourage lines with f4, e.g. Sveshnikov-Yurtayev, USSR 1983: 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ♖c3 g6 4 c5 ♕g7 5 f4 ♖h6 (5 ... h5 6 ♖f3 ♖h6 7 ♕e3 ♕g4 8 ♕e2 ♖f5 9 ♕f2 ♕xf3 10 ♕xf3 ♖d7 11 0-0 e6 12 g3 ♖c7 14 b3 with an unclear position in Sokolov-Tseshkovsky, Sochi 1983) 6 ♕e2 f6 7 ♖f3 ♕g4 8 ♕e3 0-0 9 0-0 ♖f5 10 ♕f2 ♕xf3 11 ♕xf3 fe (=) 12 de!? (here 12 fe c6 13 ♖e2 is more solid - Pachman) 12 ... e6 13 ♖e2 ♖d7 14 ♕g4 ♖e7 15 ♖d4 ♖xd4 16 ♖xd4 h5 17 ♕h3 g5!? 18 fg ♖xe5 19 ♖h4 ♖g6! 20 ♖xh5 ♖f4 21 ♖g4 ♕xb2 with a wild position.

4 ♖f3 d5

5 ♕d3?!

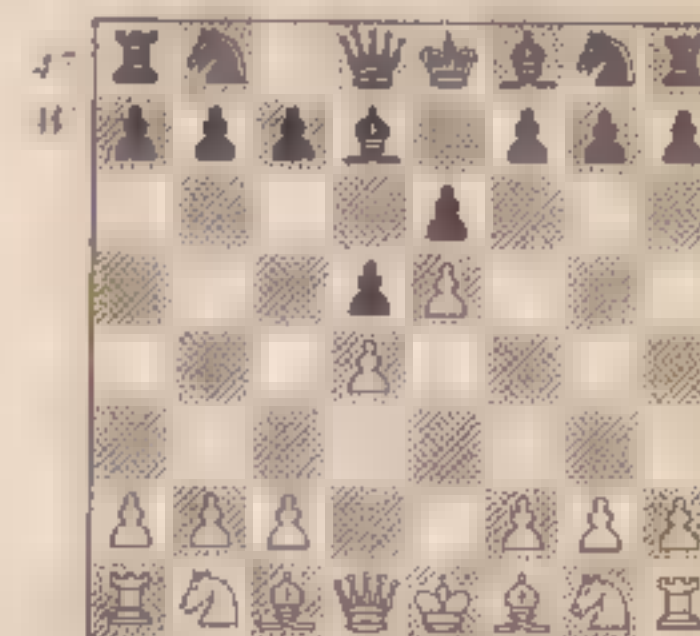
5 ed! cd 6 ♕f4! is the most precise line, e.g. 6 ... ♕g4 7 ♖b5 ♖a6 8 h3 ♕xf3 9 ♖xf3 ♖f6 10 ♕d3 0-0 11 c3 ♖e8 (Soltis-Braskett, New York 1977) 12 h4 ± - *BCO*. But perhaps Black can play the simple 6 ... ♖f6! 7 ♖b5! 0-0! Therefore White should consider 4 ed cd 5 ♕f4 followed by 6 ♖b5 [5 h3 was recommended by Pytel in an article in *Chess Player* 9 - ed.]

Less good is 4 e5 ♕g7 5 f4 ♖h6, which transposes to Sveshnikov-Yurtayev above.

5 ... ♕g4!
6 e5 e6
7 h3 ♕xf3
8 ♖xf3 ♖d7
9 0-0 ♖e7
10 ♖e2 c5!

Black has achieved a level game. Play continued 11 c3 ♖e6 12 a3 0-0 13 ♖g4 ♖b6 14 ♖h1 ♖ae8 15 b4 cd 16 ed f6! 17 ef ♖xf6 18 ♖h4 ♖e7! 19 f3? ♖f5 20 ♕xf5 ef 21 ♖g3 ♖d7 22 ♖d1 ♖e5! 23 a4 ♖e4 24 ♕g5 ♖e6 25 a5 ♖e7 26 ♕f4 ♖d7 27 ♖f1 ♖fe8 28 ♕h6 ♖e2 29 ♕xg7 ♖xg7 30 ♖h1 g5 31 ♖g3 h5 32 h4 gh 33 ♖h3 ♖g5 34 g3 ♖h2! 35 ♖xb2 ♖xb2 36 gh ♖g6 37 ♖g3 f4 38 ♖f5 ♖he2 39 ♖g1 ♖xg1+ 40 ♖xg1 ♖e1+ 41 ♖f1 ♖xf1+ 0-1.

FRENCH DEFENCE: EXTENDED BISHOP SWAP 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 e5 ♕d7



Harding classifies this as a bad move, but we strongly disagree.

noting that all he gives is 4 ♖f3 a6 5 ♗g5 ♗e7 6 ♗c3 c5 7 d4 ♗a5 8 a3 ♗xc5 9 ♗d3 ♗g6 Borngasser-Basman, Birmingham 1972. Not even an evaluation!

The idea of a bishop exchange in the French via ... b6 and ... ♗a6 is fairly mainstream but the "trade route" d7-b5 is an almost unexplored suggestion of Basman. American IM Walter Shipman (a big fan of ... ♗d7, for example 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗c3 d4 4 ♗xe4 ♗d7!?, which he employed to defeat co-author Benjamin twice in 1984!) introduced it on the other side of the Atlantic.

This line recently saw its first test in grandmaster competition. Lau-Benjamin, New York 1985, continued 4 ♗f3 a6 5 c4!? d4 6 ♗xc4 ♗c6 7 0-0 ♗e7 8 ♗c3 h6 9

♗e2 ♗d7 10 ♗d1 ♗b6 11 ♗d3 ♗cd5 12 ♗e4?! ♗b4! 13 ♗b1 ♗a4 14 b3 ♗b5 15 ♗e1 a5 ♖. It remains to be seen what happens if White swaps bishops on b5 or tries to prevent ... ♗b5 with ♗c3.

The game Strenzwilk-Shipman, Florida 1985, saw 5 c3 ♗b5 6 ♗e2 ♗e7 7 0-0 ♗f5 8 ♗bd2 ♗xe2 9 ♗xe2 c5 10 d4 ♗xc5 11 ♗b3 ♗a7 12 ♗g5 ♗c7 13 ♗f1 ♗c6 14 c4 d4 15 ♗xc4 0-0 16 ♗ae1 ♗ac8 17 ♗c5 ♗xc5 18 ♗xc5 h6 19 g4? ♗fd4! and Black went on to win on move 65.

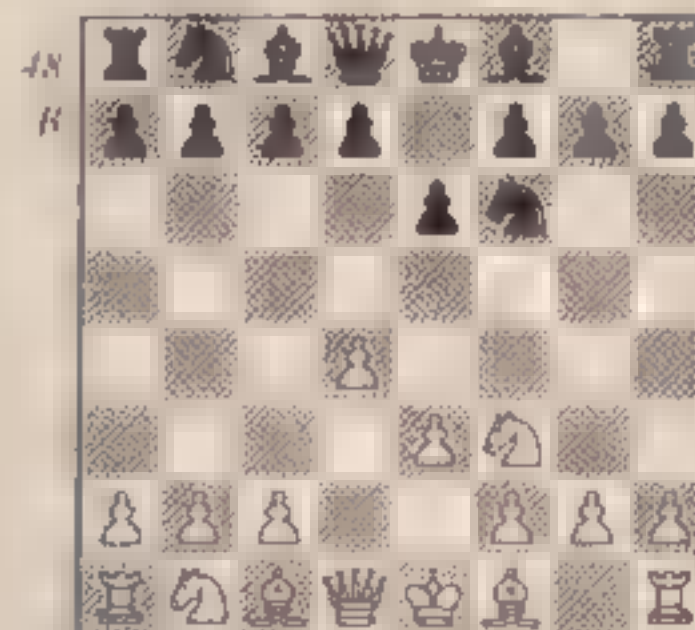
The cutting edge at present is 4 ♗g4!? a6 5 ♗c3 ♗c6 (5 ... c5 6 d4 is unpleasant) 6 ♗f3 ♗b4 7 ♗d1 h5 8 ♗g3 ♗h6 ♗ Edelman-Benjamin, Philadelphia 1987. 6 a3 h5 7 ♗d1! looks more comfortable for White.

5 Openings with 1 d4 (White)

This is a rather thin chapter, because for some reason the "unorthodox" possibilities available to White are rather few. Many lines which were at one time odd, such as the Veresov and Torre, are now common.

YUSUPOV-RUBINSTEIN SYSTEM

1 d4 ♗f6 2 ♗f3 e6 3 e3



Like its cousin the Colle, the Yusupov-Rubinstein Attack packs a lot more punch than it seems to. Rubinstein played it years ago, but Soviet GM Yusupov is the only leading player of recent times to make this system a common weapon.

Black has a choice of logical development plans, but we prefer an immediate Q-side fianchetto, since the Queen's Indian systems with e3 are fairly innocuous and without c4 Black has no worries in the centre. After 3 ... b6 4 ♗d3 ♗b7 5 0-0 d5, intending ... ♗d6, ... ♗d7 and ... 0-0 or 5 ... c5, intending ... ♗c6, ... ♗e7 and ... 0-0, the chances are equal.

In short, this opening offers no more than comfortable equality. Yusupov wins because he is the stronger player in the middlegame, and this system avoids trappy openings. Here is a good example of the attacking possibilities.

Yusupov-Hulak Indonesia 1983

1	d4	♗f6
2	♗f3	e6
3	e3	c5
4	♗d3	b6

Yusupov-Miles, London 1984, saw 4 ... d5 5 b3 ♗a5+!? 6 ♗bd2 c4 7 ed ♗b4! 8 0-0 ♗c3 9 b4! ♗c7! 10 ♗b1 ♗c6 11 ♗b5, when Black

could have equalised with 11 ... 0-0 12 ♖xc6 ♗xc6, according to Yusupov, who suggests 6 c3.

5 0-0 ♔b7
6 b3 ♔e7
7 ♔b2 0-0
8 ♖bd2 ♖c6
9 a3 ♔c8

An interesting alternative is 9 ... a5!? 10 c4 ♗b8 11 d6 bc 12 ♗c2 h6 13 ♔ad1 d6 14 ♗c3 ♔d8 with rough equality in Polugayevsky-Van der Wiel, Tilburg 1983.

A variation on the same theme is 9 ... ♗c7 10 ♗e2 a5!?, for example 11 c4 a4 12 ba ♔xa4 13 ♔c2 ♔aa8 14 d5 ed 15 ed ♔xd5 16 ♗d3 g6 ½-½ Yusupov-Ljubojević, Indonesia 1983.

10 ♗e2 ♔e8
11 ♔fd1!

This is definitely better than 11 ♔ad1 ♔f8 12 dc bc 13 ♖g5 e5 (not 13 ... h6? 14 ♔xf6 ♗xf6 15 ♔h7+ ♖h8 16 ♖de4 ♗e7 17 ♖d6 hg 18 ♗h5, winning for White) 14 c4 ♔d4! 15 ♗e1, where a draw was agreed in Yusupov-Farago, Plovdiv 1983. Such things don't happen only in Bulgaria. A little later Smyslov and Ribli, in a match game in London, agreed a draw after 15 ... ♗b6 16 f4 e4!, although most players would be happy to play on in that position sitting on the Black side of the table.

11 ... ♗c7
12 ♔ac1 ♗b8

13 dc bc
14 c4 a5?

An irrelevant move. 14 ... d6 right away was better.

15 ♔b1 d6
16 ♖g5 g6

The standard kingside attack presents a standard question – which pawn to push. 16 ... h6 17 ♖ge4 would leave White with a slight edge.

17 f4! d5
18 ♗f3 d4
19 ♗h3 h5

Black had to decide how to block the h-file. 19 ... ♖h5 deserved serious consideration.

20 ♗g3

The sacrifice at e6 is tempting. After 20 ♖xe6 fe 21 ♗xe6+ ♖h8 Yusupov evaluates the position as unclear. The text move is much stronger.

20 ... ♖g4

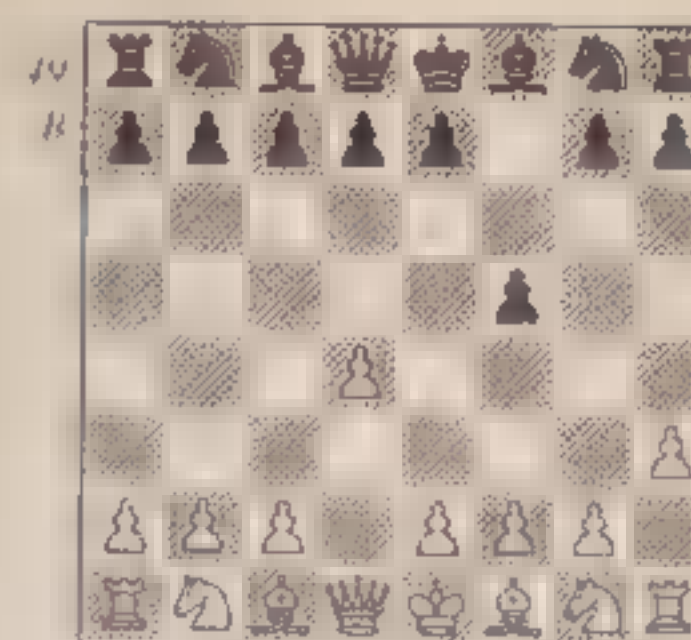
This prevents the sacrifice at e6 but invites another.

21 ♖xf7! ♖xf7
22 h3 ♔f6

The pressure at g6 is unbearable, and there is no relief in 22 ... dc 23 hg ed 24 ♔xg6+ ♖f8 25 ♔xd2.

Here Yusupov missed 23 hg! h4 24 ♗h2 de 25 ♔xf6 ed 26 ♗xh4! dc ♗ 27 ♔xg6+ but won anyway after 23 ♖e4? ♖xe3? (23 ... ♖e7!) 24 ♖xf6 ♖e7 25 ♖d7! ♗c7 26 ♖e5+ ♖g8 27 ♔c1! and Black resigned after a few more moves.

DUTCH DEFENCE: KORCHNOI ATTACK 1 d4 f5 2 h3

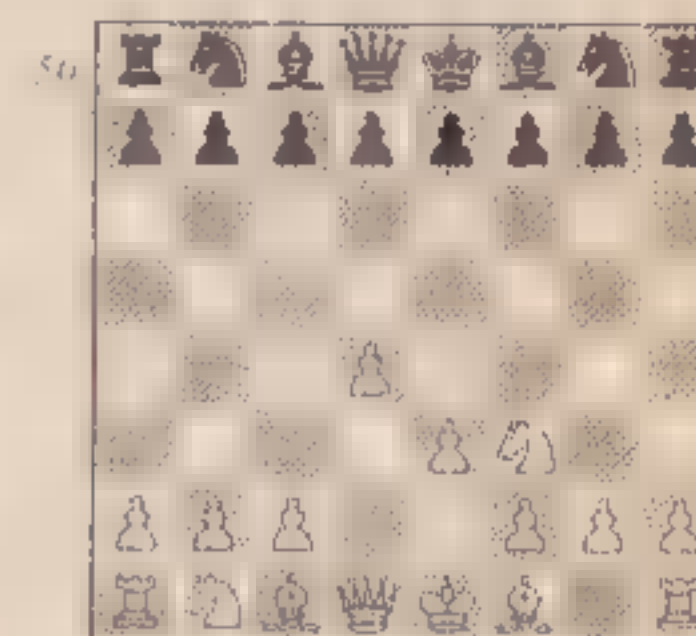


A brilliant finesse by the creative supergrandmaster. White will play g4 without allowing Black to clog things up with an eventual ... g3, which elsewhere spoils a similar approach (e.g. the Manhattan and Krejci Gambits, pp 132 and 134 respectively). Black must reply 2 ... ♖f6, otherwise White achieves g4 effortlessly. Then 3 g4 lg 4 hg ♖xg4 (4 ... ♖e4!? 5 ♔g2 d5 6 f3 intending ♖c3 and ♖h3!) 5 e4 d6 6 ♔g5 g6 7 f3 ♖f6 8 ♖c3 c6 9 ♗d2 ♔c6, Korchnoi-Karnel, Biel 1979. White has some open lines and central control for his pawn. If you like this position for White, feel free to play 2 h3. If you are unfortunate enough to play the Dutch (with 1 ... f5) as your front-line defence, you should not be more afraid of this than anything else. (From this and remarks else-

where in the book one can detect a certain prejudice against the Dutch. Actually, the authors differ here. Benjamin thinks the Dutch a rotten opening under any circumstance, while Schiller claims it is playable, but not with 1 ... f5, which presents too tempting a target at the very outset of the game.)

COLLE

1 d4, 2 ♖f3, 3 e3



Not quite as innocuous as its reputation, the Colle has become relatively forgotten due to its lack of supporters in high level competition. It is fully recommendable and is fortunate in having a fine literature penned by George Koltanowski, the 11th edition of which appeared recently.

The essential idea behind the Colle is a slow and solid plan of development. To this end White plays an early e3, develops the f1 bishop, and only later strives

for a well-timed e4. It is in the timing of that thrust that the course of the game will be determined. Black can react with a Grünfeld set-up or develop his c8 bishop before playing ... e6. But he must not underestimate the power of the Colle. Korchnoi and Spassky include it in their repertoires.

We do not have enough space for a detailed discussion, so we simply present an impressive game and refer interested readers to Mr Koltanowski's book.

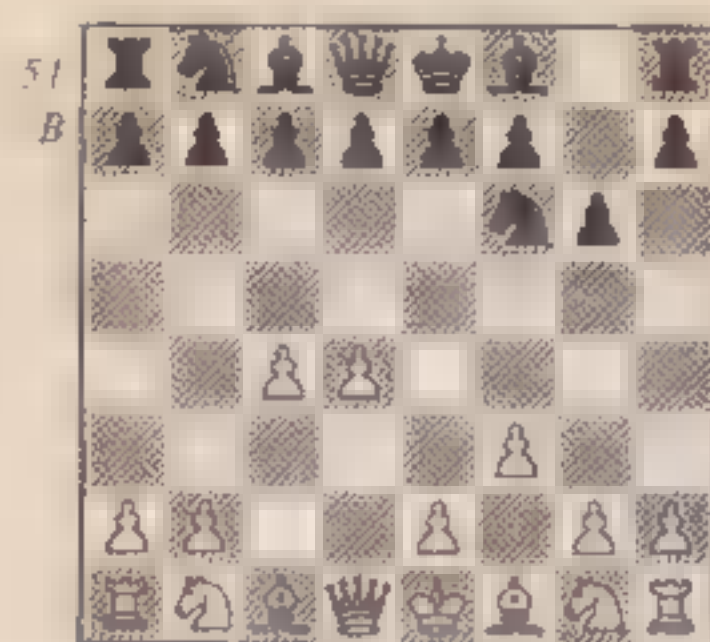
Koltanowski-Defosse
Belgian Ch 1936

1 d4 ♟f6 2 ♟f3 d5 3 e3 c6 4 ♟d3 c5 5 e3 ♟c6 6 ♟bd2 ♟d6 7 0-0 0-0 (a standard Colle position that is, in effect, a Queen's Gambit Declined with an extra tempo for White) 8 ♟de ♟xc5 9 e4 ♟c7 (9 ... de 10 ♟xe4 ♟xe4 11 ♟xc4 ♟xd1 12 ♟xd1 ±) 10 ♟e2 ♟d6 11 ♟e1 ♟g4 12 h3 ♟ge5 13 ♟xe5!? (13 ♟c2 h6 14 ♟xe5 ♟xe5 15 ♟f3 ♟xf3+ 16 ♟xf3 occurred in Flohr-Alekhine, Kecskemet 1927) 13 ... ♟xe5 14 ed ed 15 ♟f3 ♟xf3+ 16 ♟xf3 (Black has only a single weakness, the isolated pawn on d5, but this is sufficient for a substantial advantage to White) 16 ... ♟e6 17 ♟c3 ♟ad8 18 ♟c2 b5 19 ♟d4 ♟c5 20 ♟ad1 b4 21 ♟c5! ♟d6 22 ♟xh7+!! ♟xh7 23 ♟h5+ ♟g8 24 ♟xg7!! ♟xg7 25 ♟g5+ ♟h7 26 ♟d4 ♟h2+

27 ♟h1 ♟ 28 ♟xf4 ♟xf4 29 ♟xf4 ♟g8 30 ♟e5 1-0

ANTI-GRÜNFELD SYSTEM

1 d4 ♟f6 2 e4 g6 3 f3

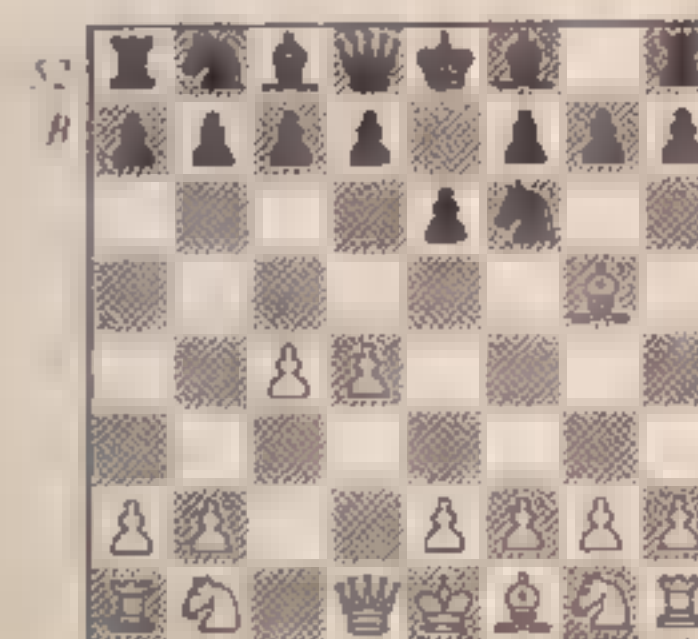


This move is intended as a discouragement to Grünfeld players. If Black is happy with a King's Indian then a Sämisch Variation will result. We have been unable to trace the source of the opening, and leave the designation open. Opinions on the playability of 3 ... d5 have varied over the years. Alekhine wrote: "Although this system is not quite sound it is by no means as easy to meet as it appears at first sight, because White's pawn centre may eventually become weak. Care is therefore required from the first player." Alekhine ought to know – he played 3 f3 in his 1929 match against Bogoljubow. Nowadays theory holds that chances are about even in the main line 4 cd

♟xd5 5 e4 ♟b6 6 ♟c3 ♟g7 7 ♟c3 0-0 8 f4 ♟c6, but there is an interesting alternative in 8 ♟d2 ♟c6 9 0-0-0 e5 10 d5 ♟d4, and now not 11 ♟b5 ♟xb5 12 ♟xb5 ♟d7, with roughly level chances, Padevsky-Pachman, Moscow 1956, but rather 11 f4!? c5 12 fe ♟g4! 13 ♟e1 ♟xe5! (13 ... ♟c8 14 h3 ♟d7 15 ♟f3 ♟a4 led to unclear play in Larsen-Scholl, Siegen Ol 1970) 14 h3 ♟d7 15 ♟f3 ♟xf3 16 gf ♟e7, H. Enevoldsen-Bolbochan, Dubrovnik Ol 1950, where ECO's ♟ seems a bit generous and Richardson and Boyd are closer to the mark when they remark that Black has counterplay. White has a passed pawn and some attacking chances on the kingside. Further practical tests are required.

SEIRAWAN ATTACK

1 d4 ♟f6 2 e4 c6 3 ♟g5



This obscure move, not even mentioned in ECO, was brought

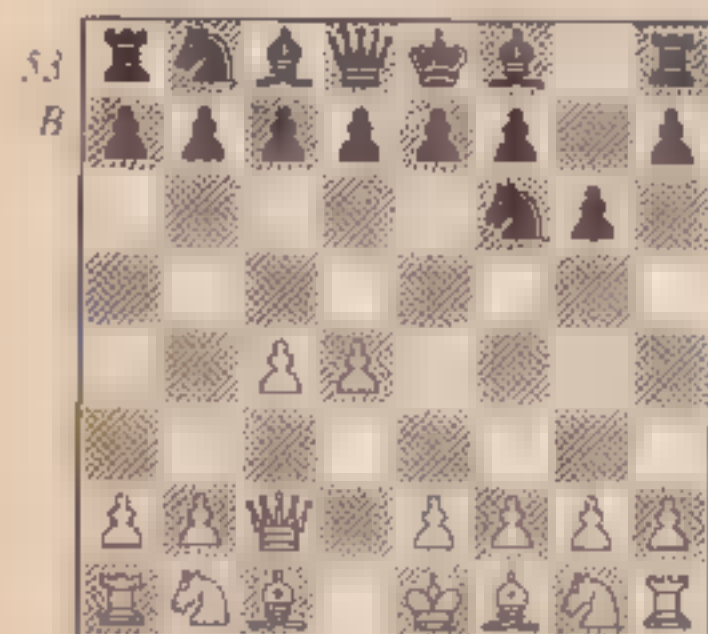
to the attention of top level chess by Yasser Seirawan, who has since abandoned it, thus leaving it unbaptised. White keeps the option of meeting ... ♟b4+ with ♟bd2, avoiding doubled c-pawns. The opening may easily transpose into a Queen's Gambit Declined or Queen's Indian, but there are some intriguing independent possibilities.

The game Seirawan-Andersson, Tilburg 1983, saw 3 ... h6 4 ♟h4 ♟b4+ 5 ♟d2 (5 ♟c3 is a Leningrad Nimzo-Indian) 5 ... c5! (5 ... g5 6 ♟g3 ♟e4 7 ♟f3 ♟c6 8 a3 ♟xd2+ 9 ♟xd2 ♟xg3 10 hg ♟xd4 11 ♟e4 ♟c6 12 ♟d2 ♟f6 13 0-0-0 with compensation) 6 a3 ♟xd2+ 7 ♟xd2 g5 8 ♟g3 ♟e4 9 ♟c3 ♟xg3 10 hg ♟a5+ 11 b4?! cb 12 ♟d2 d5 13 cd ed 14 ♟f3 ♟c6 15 ♟e5 ba 16 ♟xc6 ♟xd2+ 17 ♟xd2 bc ♢.

Although Seirawan fared badly in that example, it is by no means clear that the opening should be rejected. 11 ♟c3 ♟xc3+ 12 bc is playable, of course, with a game where Black's weak kingside may become vulnerable in the ending, though the middlegame offers him excellent prospects. But the usefulness of the opening lies more in discouraging Nimzo-Indian play, with White happy enough to play the Leningrad after 5 ♟c3.

MENGARINI ATTACK

1 d4 ♟f6 2 e4 g6 3 ♟c2



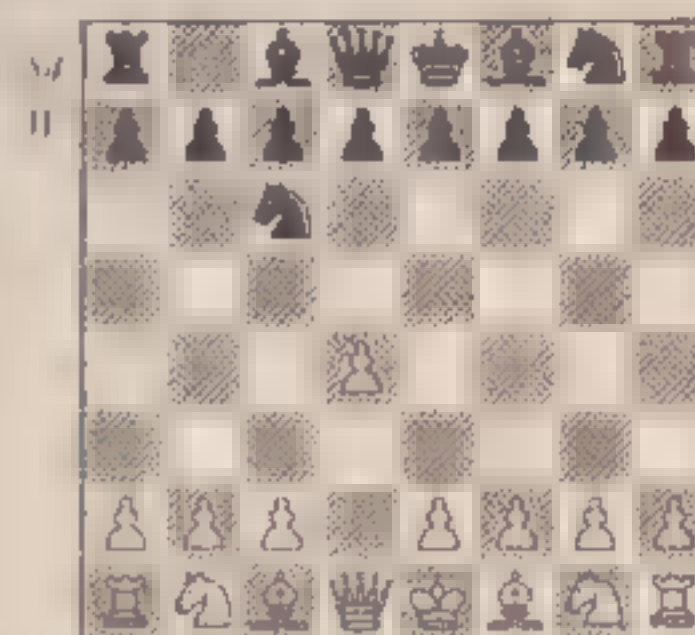
This opening is "good" only against Grünfeld players, since the Benoni fans can respond with 3 ... c5! and King's Indian types can play 3 ... g7 4 c3 d6 5 e4 0-0 6 f3 e5! since 7 de de 8 ex5 fails to 8 ... ex4!, and 7 d5 leads to normal positions. 3 ... d5?! is reasonable, but seems to justify

White's early queen deployment after 4 cd exd5 (4 ... f5 5 a4+! and White is better, e.g. 5 ... d7 6 exd7+ bxd7 7 c3! 0-0 8 f3 and e4. This line involves three queen moves in the first seven moves for White, which just goes to show there are exceptions to most chess "rules") 5 e4 b6 6 c3! g7 7 e3, Mengarini-Pinkus, USA 1941, which went on 7 ... 0-0 (7 ... exd4 8 b5 c6 9 d1 e5 10 e2!) 8 f3 d8d7 9 0-0-0 with a clear advantage to White. But the well-prepared player will just toss out 3 ... c5 with a good Benoni, or 3 ... d6 with a King's Indian, so use this only against the committed Grünfeldite. The same caveat applies to 3 d5, another Anti-Grünfeld system.

6 Openings with 1 d4 (Black)

LUNDIN DEFENCE

1 d4 c6



This opening is a sort of left-handed Alekhine Defence. Surprisingly, 2 d5 is not particularly effective. After 2 ... e5 3 e4 e6 White cannot develop without allowing an exchange favourable for Black: 4 f3 exf3+ 5 xf3 xf6 and Black has equalised, Donner-Rossetto, Havana 1964. Miles-Mestrovic, Lone Pine 1978, saw 4 de de 5 exd8+ exd8 6 f4 c6 7 f3 f6 with a lively game.

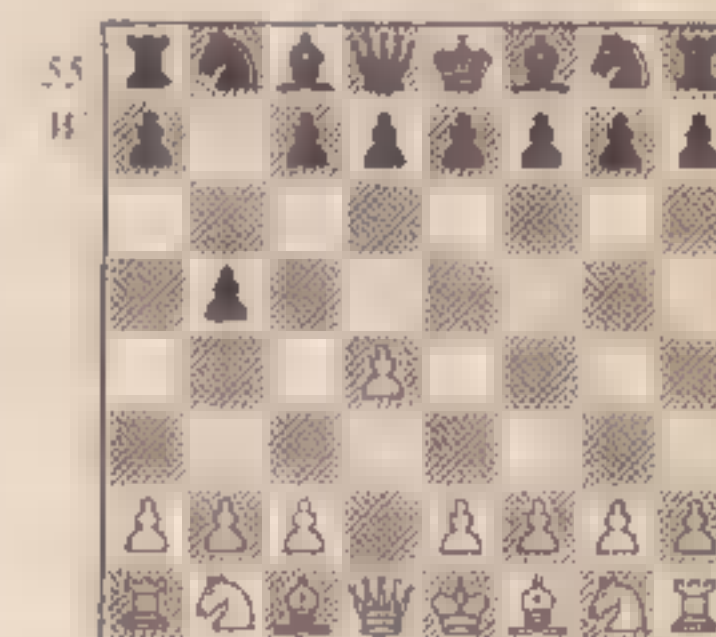
After 2 c4 Black can opt for the Chigorin Defence with 2 ... d5 or adopt a more original, but less

effective scheme of development with 2 ... e5.

The best move is probably 2 e4, reaching a Nimzowitsch Defence.

POLISH DEFENCE

1 d4 b5



2 e4

2 e4 is the most challenging move. If Black fears this reply he can play 1 d4 f6 and only on 2 f3, then 2 ... b5! which gives excellent chances for equality.

White need not occupy the centre, of course. After 2 f3 e6 the game Fuster-Basman, London 1979, continued in a fully original way: 3

6 g5 f6 4 g4 5 b7 5 d2 g5! 6
 g3 h5 7 h4 g4 8 g1 f5 9 e3 d7
 10 d2 g6 11 f4 xf4 12 xf4
 d6 13 xd6 cd 14 c4 a6 15 f3
 d6 16 cb ab 17 xb5 0-0 18 f4
 b4 19 f2 f7! 20 f1 b6 21
 a4 c8 22 d3 dxd3+ 23 xd3
 xb2+ 24 d2 c2 25 hdl e4
 26 e2 f8! 27 a5 f8 28 e1
 and 0-1 because of 28 ... xc2 29
 xc2 c2 ♠.

A more recent example is Karolyi-
 Hodgson, Brussels 1984: 2 f3
 b7 3 g5 h6 4 h4 g5 5 g3
 f6 6 d3 e4 7 xb5 d6 8 c3
 b8 9 a4 xb2 10 d2 b8
 11 c1 e6 12 c3 g4 13 d5 xd2 14
 xd2 b2+ 15 c2 xc2 16 xc2
 e4+ 17 d3 b5+ 18 c4 (if 18
 xe4 f5+ 19 f4 xe5 20 de h5 21
 g5 c5 22 h4 h6+ 23 g5
 xg5+ 23 xg5 xc5 and Black
 is winning) 18 ... b4+ 19 e2
 xg3+ 20 hg xc5 0-1

2 ... b7!?

Offering White a wing pawn for
 a centre pawn.

3 f3 b4!?

Black's idea is to hinder the
 development of the b1 knight.

4 e4

4 c4 comes into consideration,
 when Black might examine 4 ...
 e5!?, e.g. 5 e3 ed 6 xd4 d6 7
 e3 d6 intending ... e5 and ...
 f6.

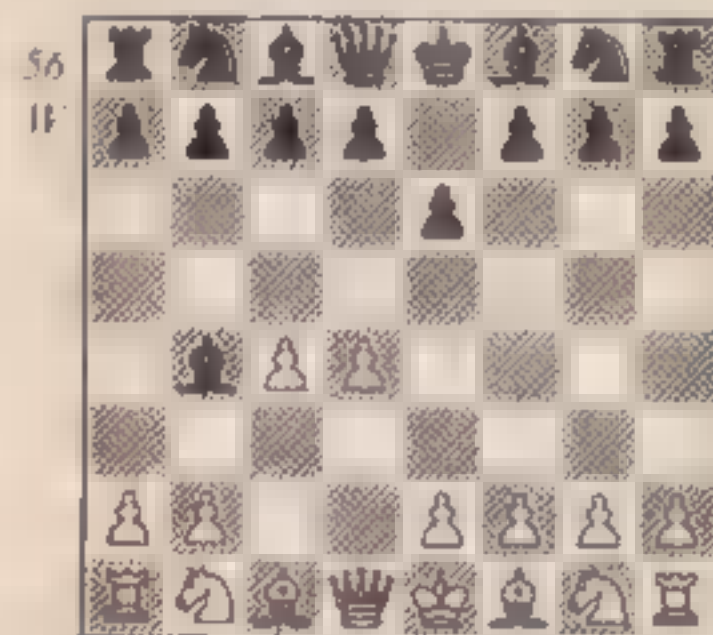
4 ... e6
 5 b3 d6

6 d2 e7
 7 c3 a5
 8 a4 c5
 9 e3 c8
 10 d2 d5

This position was reached in
 Hort-Volkening, simul 1980. Play
 continued 11 ed dxd5 12 xd5
 xd5 13 dc a6 with a com-
 fortable game for Black.

KERES DEFENCE

1 d4 e6 2 c4 b4+

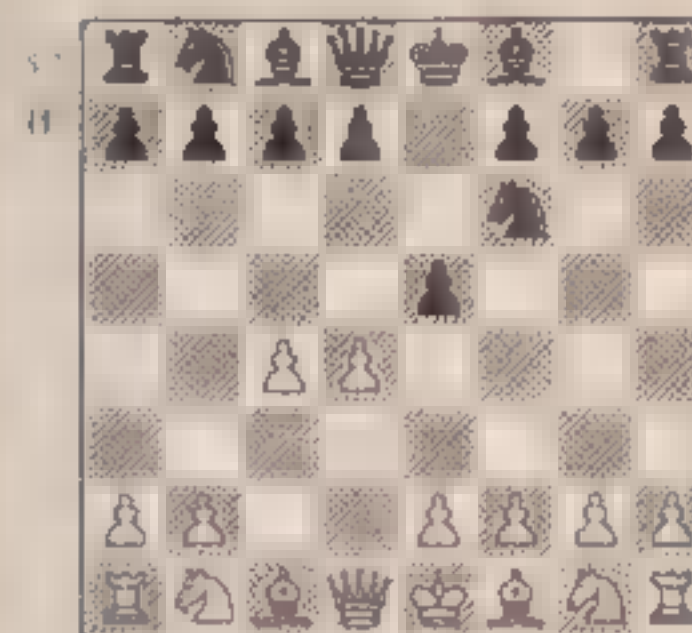


This is the black counterpart
 of the Seirawan Attack (see p 65).
 Black brings his bishop out "one
 move early". His idea here is to
 play a Nimzo-Indian, Bogó-Indian
 or Dutch. After 3 d2, however,
 Black must either allow White to
 play c4, e.g. 3 ... e7 4 e4 d5 5
 xb4 xb4+ 6 d2 xd2+ 7
 xd2± or capture at d2. After 3 ...
 xd2+ 4 xd2 or 4 xd2 Black
 should just play along the lines of
 the Bogó-Indian, although he has

given up the possibility of the 4 ...
 a5 and 4 ... e7 lines in that
 opening. Nevertheless, if one is
 happy with the ... xd2+ lines of
 the Bogó then the Keres is a good
 move order to use.

BUDAPEST COUNTERGAMBIT

1 d4 f6 2 c4 e5



The Budapest cannot be refuted
 so White should not try. Instead
 he must content himself with a
 slight but distinct advantage: 1 d4
 f6 2 c4 e5 3 de g4 (despite
 Schiller's efforts the Fajarowicz
 3 ... d4 still seems suspect - see
 Chapter 18) 4 f4 d6 (4 ... g5 is
 playable, but too weakening to
 offer equality: 5 g3 g7 6 f3
 d6 7 d3 gxe5 8 xe5 xe5 9
 c3 d6 10 h4 ± Schüssler-Herrera,
 Havana 1985) 5 f3 b4+ 6 bd2
 (6 d3 is also good but more
 complicated) 6 ... e7 7 a3 gxe5
 8 xe5 xe5 9 e3 (9 ab?? d3
 mate is seen frequently in amateur
 play) 9 ... xd2+ 10 xd2 with an

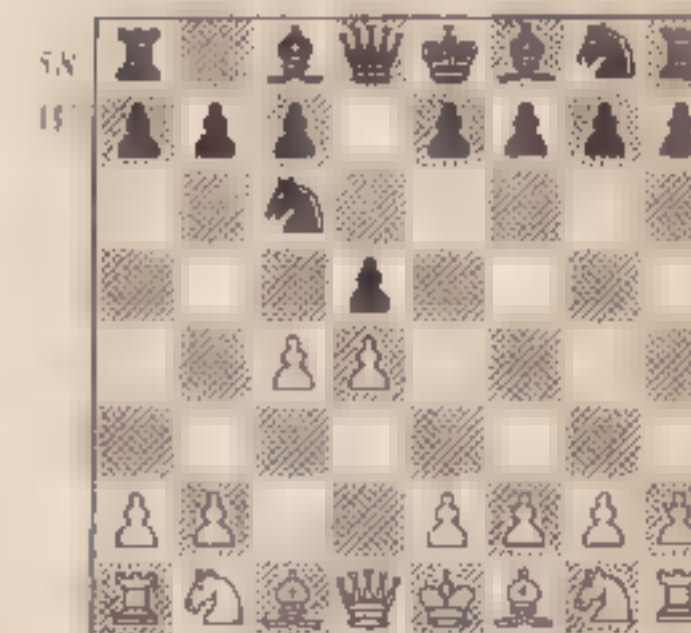
exceedingly comfortable game for
 White. Lukacs-Schüssler, Tuzla
 1981. 7 e3! is even better, saving a
 tempo, as Black must inevitably
 exchange on d2, e.g. 7 ... gxe5
 8 e2!, Glek-Forintos, Tallinn
 1986.

Garcia Palermo-I. Rogers
 Reggio Emilia 1984-5

1 d4 f6 2 c4 e5 3 de g4 4 f4
 d6 5 f3 b4+ 6 bd2 e7 7 e3
 gxe5 8 xe5 xe5 9 e2 0-0
 10 0-0 xd2 11 xd2 d6 12 fdl
 b6 13 b4 b7 14 c5 de 15 bc g6
 16 d7 xd7 17 xd7 xf4 18 ef
 ac8 19 e4 e6 20 e7 b5 21
 b3 a5 22 a3 a4 23 a2 fdl
 24 xf7+ f8 25 ael d1 26
 xd1 xe7 27 a2 b8 28 d4
 f8 29 b1 d8 30 xd8 xd8 31
 a2 d7 32 f3 b7 33 f2 c6
 34 b1 xc5 35 xh7 b4 36 ab+
 xb4 37 g8 a3 38 f5 a6 0-1

CHIGORIN DEFENCE

1 d4 d5 2 c4 d6



This defence leads to sharp and complicated play, with plenty of resources at Black's disposal. We cannot recommend it at world championship level, however, as counterplay with ... c5 is essential in a Queen's Gambit. Analysts have long doubted the soundness of the Chigorin, but this bold defence has been very resilient over the years.

The "main" line, 3 d3 g4 4 cd xf3 5 gf xxd5 6 e3 e5 7 dxc3 b4 8 d2 xc3 9 bc cd 10 cd dge7, has received much attention but White has not proven any advantage here. 3 dxc3 dc 4 d5 de5 (or 4 ... da5) is another analytical headache.

Some lines, however, have not received enough attention. 3 dxc3 dc 4 e3 is often dismissed by the following line: 4 ... e5! 5 d5 da5 6 xa4+ c6 7 b4 cb! (7 ... b5 8 xa5 xa5 9 ba b4 10 d1 cd 11 e4! ±) 8 ab xb6!. In the game Kogan-Rizzitano, New York 1983, White took this line a few moves further and won easily: 9 d2! dxb3 (9 ... b4 10 de4 wins a piece) 10 dc! bc 11 d5! xb7 12 b1 dxc5 13 xa1 xd7 14 b6 ab 15 xa8 ±. Black has two pawns for the exchange but White's initiative tells in his favour: 15 ... b5 16 b4! (intending d3 and xa3) 16 ... d6 (16 ... d6 17 d3; 16 ... xb7 17 xa3) 17 d3 f6 (17 ... d6 18

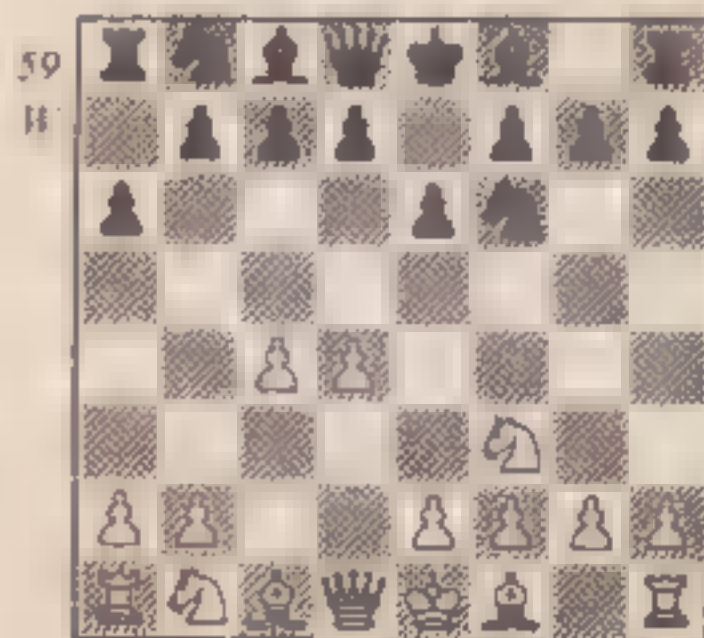
xc5 xc5 19 dxe5; 17 ... de7 18 xa3!) 18 de2 de7 19 0-0 with strong pressure.

Since this is all forced after Black's fifth, Black might try 5 ... de7 6 xc4, but 6 ... dg6 and 6 ... df6 are both met unpleasantly by 7 xb3.

A super-safe White alternative (though we don't think you need it) is 3 d3 g4 4 dxc3 e6 5 dg5!?. Benjamin-Odendahl, Philadelphia 1982, continued 5 ... de7 6 cd ed 7 dxe7 dge7 8 e3 0-0 9 de2 dc8 10 0-0 db6 11 dcl de7 12 de5 ± while 5 ... f6 6 cd ed 7 df4 db4 8 e3 dge7 9 de2 xd7 10 h3 de6 11 dcl 0-0 12 0-0 ± was Benjamin-Rizzitano, New York 1983 (the day before the Kogan-Rizzitano game above!). White's advantage is small but his losing chances are minuscule.

THE DJIN

1 d4 d6 2 c4 e6 3 d3 a6



This is the pet line of Roman Dzindzihashvili – borrowed by Lev Alburt to win the US Championship in 1984. The idea is to play a Benoni with an early ... b5.

4 dxc3

Seirawan-Alburt, US Ch 1984, saw 4 dg5!? c5! 5 d5 h6 6 dxf6 xxf6 7 dxc3, and now 7 ... d6 intending ... e5 would have brought equality.

4 dxd2!? d5 5 g3 c5 6 dg2 dc6 7 0-0 ed 8 cd dxd5 9 db3 ± e5?! 10 de5 ± was Eingorn-Inkiov, Moscow 1986.

4 ... c5

5 d5

Against 5 e3 Black has either 5 ... d5 or the more interesting 5 ... g6.

On 5 g3 Dzindzi suggests the gambit 5 ... b5!?, which saw a successful debut in the game Nickoloff-Benjamin, Toronto 1985: 6 cb ab 7 dxb5 xb6 8 dxc3 cd 9 dxd4 db7 10 d3 dxc5 11 e3 de4 12 dxe4?! dxc4 13 de2 db4+! 14 dfl (14 d2 dxd2+ 15 xxd2 xb7!) 14 ... dc6 with more than enough for the pawn.

5 ... b5

6 dg5

Black has done well in practical tests of this variation and such distinguished professionals as ex-world champion Mikhail Tal have given it a try. We believe there is one dangerous response, as Dzindzi

revealed to co-author Benjamin during the 1984 US Championship. 6 e4! b4 7 e5 bc 8 ef is what Dzindzi feared, and with good reason. Christiansen unveiled it against Alburt in the 1985 US Championship, but lost after misplaying the attack: 8 ... xa5 9 bc gf 10 d2 f5 11 d3 dg7 12 0-0 d6 13 de1 0-0 14 de?! fe 15 dg5 e5 16 xf3 xa7 17 ab1 xc7 and Black won in 48 moves. Christiansen later pointed out the prophylactic 14 xc2! which keeps Black's kingside and central pawn configuration lettered, and restrains normal development with ... d7. The plan of d3-g5 (provoking ... h6) -h3 followed by de1-c3-g3 offers promising attacking chances. Black should probably do without 8 ... xa5, but the defence is still not easy. 8 ... gf 9 d3 dg7 10 0-0 f5 11 bcd6? 12 defe 13 dxf5! ef 14 xd5! gave White a big attack in Ftacnik-Fauland, Vienna 1986. Klinger suggests 11 ... 0-0 12 dg5 xa5, but after 13 b1 intending de7-d6, we don't see how Black will get his pieces out. For what it is worth, we had already analysed most of this before any of these games were played!

6 de is inferior, allowing Black to achieve a good game after 6 ... fe 7 cb ab dxb5 d5, with full compensation.

6 ... b4

7 de4 d6

This has been the starting point of contemporary praxis. Amazing as it seems, White has had trouble equalising!

a) 8 ♖xf6+ g7 9 ♗h4 ♗e7 10 g3 ♖d7 + Tarjan-Alburt, US Ch 1984.

b) 8 a3 ba! 9 ♖xa3 ♗e7 10 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 + Christiansen-Alburt, US Ch 1984.

c) 8 ♗xf6 g7 9 c3 f5 10 ♖g3 ♖d7! + Browne-Dzindzhashvili, US Ch 1984. Black has control of the centre and the bishop pair.

d) 8 ♖a4+ ♖d7 9 ♖c2 ♖xe4 10 ♖xc4 f6 11 de ♖c6 12 ♖f5?! (12 ♖xc6 +) 12 ... 1g 13 ♖xg5 ♖a7! + Blocker-Dzindzhashvili, New York 1984.

e) Robert Byrne announced 8 ♖d3 as the cure, but Dzindzi is not impressed: 8 ... ♗e7 9 ♗xf6 g7 10 de ♗xc6 11 0-0-0 ♖d7 12 ♖xd6+ ♗xd6 13 ♖xd6 ♗xc4 +!

8 ... ♖a7!? 9 0-0-0 ed 10 ♗xf6 g7 11 cd f5 ∞ Naumkin-Kozlov, USSR 1986.

f) ♚ g3 ♖a7?! (better is 8 ... ♗e7) 9 ♗g2 e5 10 a3 ba 11 b4 cb 12 ♗xf6 g7 13 ♖a4+ ♖d7 14 ♖xb4 f5 15 ♖xd6+ ♗xd6 16 ♖xd6 ♖a5+ 17 ♖f1 ♖b7 18 ♗h3 e4 19 ♖h4 ♖b6 20 ♖f4 ♖c3 21 ♖g2 1-0 Portisch-Miles, Tilburg 1986. The sole White success in this grouping!

This concludes our survey of openings which we consider to be fully acceptable in tournament play. There may be others, of course, and the reader is encouraged to venture into the **Twilight Zone** or visit the gargoyles in the **Ugly** section for further inspiration. Many variations are constantly being re-evaluated and the path from Good to Bad is a continuum, not a set of modular components. Nevertheless, we suggest a change of attitude before going on to the next section, where we concentrate on pointing out the structural and tactical flaws of the group of openings we call **The Bad**.

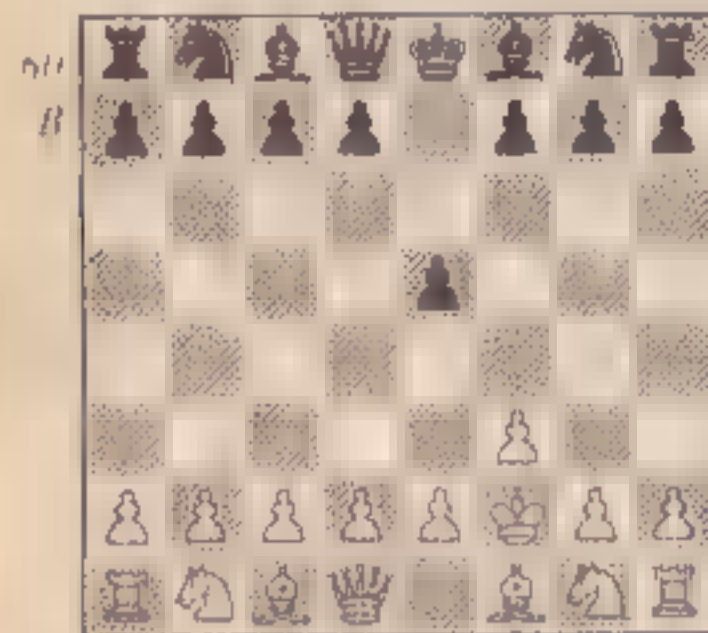
Part II: The Bad

In this part of the book we deal with openings which, in our opinion, fail to meet minimal standards of playability. Our focus is on preparing the reader to react to such variations, which do crop up from time to time although rarely at the highest levels of competitive chess. Some lines are worse than others. The Grob, for example, is almost sound enough to be considered merely Ugly, while the Fred is downright awful. We cannot think of any reason why the reader should choose to play any of these openings when so many interesting and viable lines are available.

7 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (White)

HAMMERSCHLAG

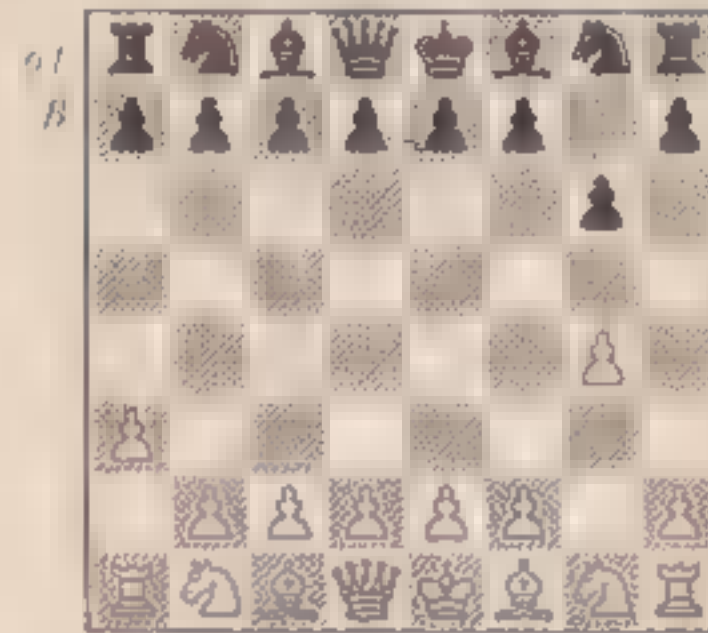
1 f3 e5 2 ♖f2



We assume 1 ... e5 because that is what we suggest against the Barnes Opening 1 f3 (see p 101). If your opponent has not been careful in his choice of pre-game mushrooms he may be looking for the helpmate 2 ... ♗f6 3 ♘g3 ♗x13+ 4 ♘h4 ♕e7, but don't count on it. With 2 ... d5 and sensible development, White's weak kingside and the slowness of his development will prove his undoing. The opening is known in parts of the USA as the "Pork Chop". Definitely "trafe".

ANDERSSPIKE

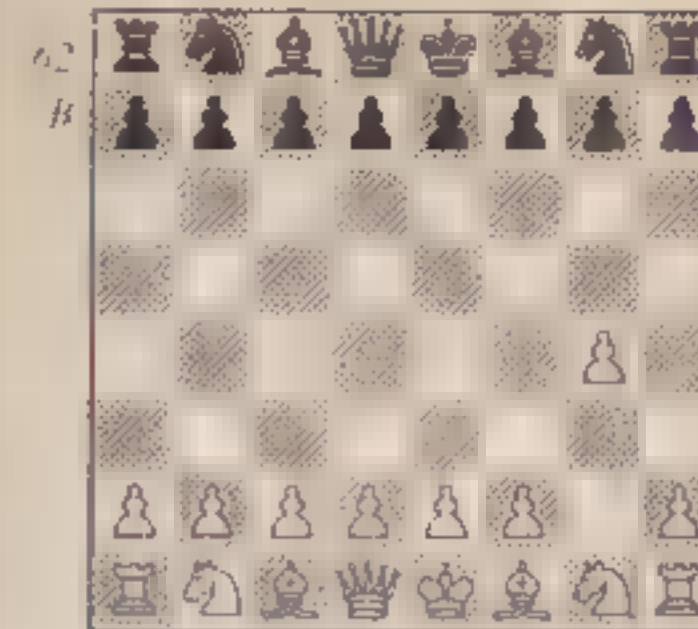
1 a3 g6 2 g4



Against 1 a3 we recommend 1 ... g6. We spent some time on that decision, considering strategies for White. One which escaped our notice was 2 g4?, until it popped up at a recent tournament. It was played in Alonso-Ivanov, Philadelphia 1985, presumably with the intention of surprising the strong player of the black side, but it didn't work: 2 ... d5 3 h3 ♕g7 4 ♕g2 ♖f6 5 d3 0-0 6 ♖c3 d4 7 ♖e4 ♖c6 8 ♖f3 ♖xe4 9 de b6 with a clear advantage for Black.

GROB

1 g4



Some may well argue that the Grob is really only Ugly, not really bad, and we may have to admit that our relegation of it to the trash heap of the openings involves a certain degree of prejudice brought about by the "macho Grobniks". There are three basic strategies for White. One is the support of the g4 square with h3, a second is pressure against d5, or on the h1-a8 diagonal, keeping Black from capturing the pawn at g4, and the last is the advance of the h-pawn.

We are not impressed by any of these, and feel that the weakening of the kingside is unjustified. True, one does not always feel comfortable when facing Basman in his pet line, but strong players have been able to overcome him using a variety of methods. Here is an example:

Basman-Keene Manchester 1981

1 g4 d5

1 ... e5 is equally good, for example 2 d3 (2 ♕g2 h5!) 2 ... d5 3 h3 transposing below.

2 h3

"Don't play 1 g4. If you do, play 2 h3". It has been noted that one of the primary reasons behind Grobfather Basman's 2 h3 is to avoid the Romford Countergambit (see below), which gives Black excellent attacking chances. ("Untrue - who's afraid of the Romford Gambit?" - Basman, 1986.)

2 ... e5

3 ♕g2 c6

Grob maintains Black already has a slight advantage here. The game Basman-Miles, from the same tournament, saw 3 ... ♖c6 4 e4!? cd 5 ♗a4 ♖ge7 6 ♖13 ♖g6 7 ♖c3 ♕e6 8 h4 ♕b4 when Black has little ground for complaint.

3 ... e5?! 4 e3 ♖c6 5 ♖e2 ♕e6 6 ♖g3 ♕d6 7 d3 ♗d7 8 ♖c3 1 Barua-Hug, Dhaka 1985.

4 d4

4 d3 ♖e7! is fine for Black.

4 ... e4

5 e4 ♕d6

6 ♖c3 ♖ge7

7 g5?!

7 ♕g5! f6 8 ♕d2 0-0 9 ♗b3 ♖h8 10 ♖e1 ♖a6 m Basman-Kudrin, Manchester 1981.

7 ... ♗e6
 8 ♖h4 ♗f5
 9 ♗h3 0-0
 10 cd cd
 11 ♗xd5

Black already has a decisive advantage, which he exploits in an instructive manner, taking advantage of the weakened kingside.

11 ... ♗g3!
 12 ♗f6+ gf
 13 fg ♗xg3+
 14 ♗f1 ♗c6
 15 ♗e3 ♗b4
 16 ♗g2 ♗d5
 17 ♗xg3 ♗xe3
 18 ♗d2 ♗d6+
 19 ♗f2 ♗f4+
 20 ♗f3 ef

0-1

If 21 ♗xe3 ♗xh4+ 22 ♗xf3 ♗d5+.

After this game Basman was pretty negative regarding the future of the Grob. In recent times he has been devoting a bit more time to the "anti-exposure" lines involving 1 e4, although 1 g4 remains in his repertoire:

Basman-Arkell
British Ch 1986

1 g4 e5 2 c4 h5 3 gh ♗xh5 4 ♗c3 ♗c6 5 d3 d6 6 ♗g2 ♗f6 7 h4 ♗g4
 8 ♗f3 ♗d4 9 ♗g5 f6 10 ♗d2 f5 11 ♗g5 ♗e7 12 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 13 ♗xd4 ed 14 ♗d5 ♗d8 15 ♗a4+ c6 16 ♗f4 ♗h6 17 h5 ♗d7 18 ♗b4 ♗c7

19 ♗d2 0-0-0 20 b4 ♗b8 21 a4 d5 22 cd ♗e5 23 ♗g6 ♗d6 24 ♗c1 cd 25 ♗e5 ♗c6 26 ♗g5 a5 27 ba ♗e8 28 ♗f4 ♗f6 29 ♗c1 ♗h4+ 30 ♗f1 ♗d2 31 ♗c1 ♗xa4 32 ♗f3 ♗d7 33 ♗g2 ♗a7 34 ♗a1 ♗c6 35 ♗hd1 ♗c3 36 ♗g6 ♗c5 37 ♗f4 ♗d6 38 ♗xd4+ ♗b8 39 ♗h1 ♗e6 40 ♗f4 ♗e8 41 a6 ♗e4 42 de ♗xf4 43 ab ♗xb7 44 ♗h3 ♗e5 45 e3 ♗xf3 46 ♗xf3 ♗g4+ 47 ♗g3 ♗xe4+ 48 ♗xe4 fe 49 ♗g5 ♗f7 50 ♗g6 ♗b7 51 ♗a4 ♗c7 52 ♗g1 ♗c8 53 ♗b4 ♗c7 54 ♗f1 ♗c8 55 ♗h5 ♗b7 56 ♗e2 ♗d8 57 ♗b1 ♗e8 58 h6 1-0

Dubini-Arboscelli
Corres 1981

1 g4 d5
 2 ♗g2 e5

Black wisely refrains from the complications of 2 ... ♗xg4 3 c4!? Nevertheless, there is an interesting possibility for Black in these lines; The Romford Countergambit: 2 ... ♗xg4 3 c4 d4 4 ♗xb7 ♗d7. Its inventor, Nicholas Pelling, resides in Romford, on the grim eastern fringes of London. The line entails the sacrifice of an exchange, but Black obtains plenty in return. This is a fun way to beat the Grob Gambit! Yeo-Dorn, London 1980, continued 5 ♗xa8 ♗xa8 6 ♗f3? (6 f3 d3 ♣) 6 ... d3 7 ♗g1 de ♗xe2 ♗xf3 9 ♗e3 ♗gf6 10 ♗c3 a6 11 d4 e6 12 d5 ♗g4 13 h3 ♗f5 14 ♗g3 ♗d6! 15 ♗g5 ♗e5 16 ♗e3 ♗d3+

17 ♗c2 ♗f4 18 ♗d4? e5 19 ♗c5?? 0-1.

3 c4 c6
 4 cd cd
 5 ♗b3 ♗e7
 6 ♗c3 d4!
 7 ♗xb7

This isn't a very good move, but the alternatives also look good for Black:

a) 7 ♗e4 ♗g6! 8 ♗g3 ♗c6 9 h3 ♗f4 10 ♗xc6+ bc 11 e3 ♗e6 with a fine game for Black.

b) 7 ♗d5 ♗bc6 8 ♗xe7 ♗xc7! 9 h3 0-0 10 a3 ♗e6! 11 ♗xb7 ♗d5 12 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 13 ♗h2 ♗ab8 14 ♗a6 ♗b4!? "con attacco fortissimo" - Dubini.

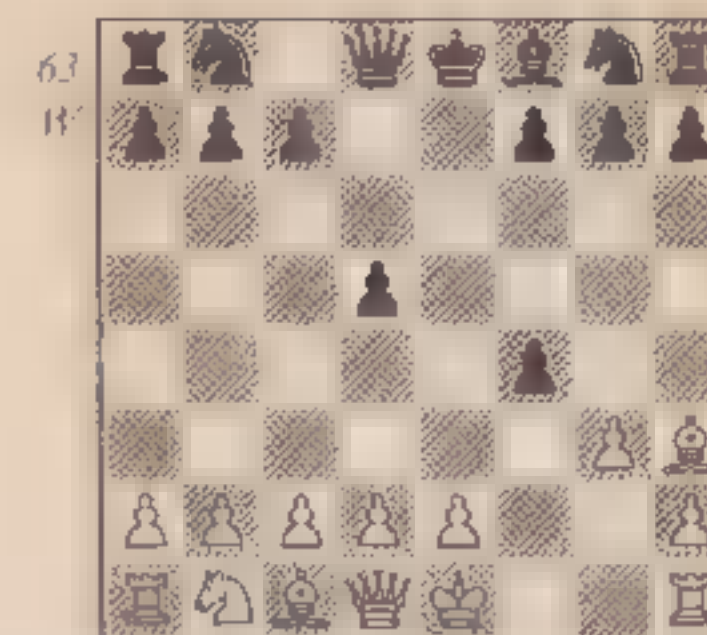
7 ... ♗xb7
 8 ♗xb7 ♗c6
 9 ♗b5
 10 ♗a6 ♗b6
 11 ♗a4 ♗b8
 12 ♗a3 ♗b4
 13 ♗c2 g6
 14 g5 ♗g7
 15 ♗f3 d3!

Black stands better.

PARIS GAMBIT

1 ♗h3 d5 2 g3 e5 3 f4 ♗xh3
 4 ♗xh3 ef

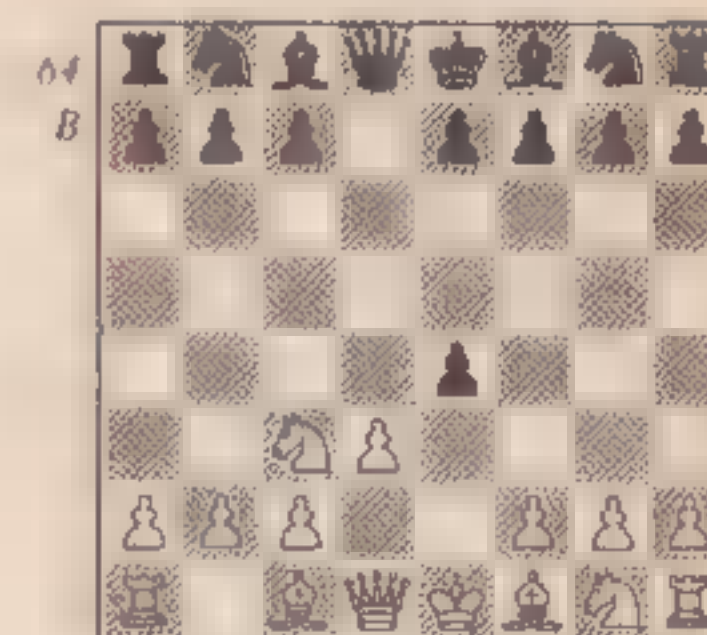
What a dreadful idea for a gambit! White gives away material for virtually no compensation. On 5 0-0 Black simply plays 5 ... fg 6 hg ♗f6 7 d3 ♗c6 ♗c3 and now instead of 8 ... ♗d6? 9 ♗g5 ♗xg3,



Tartakower-Lifienthal, 1933, simply 8 ... ♗e7! 9 ♗f4 (or 9 ♗g5 h6) 9 ... d4 and Black should win easily.

The "Amar Gambit Compromised", 6 e4 d4 7 ♗h5 is also rubbish: 7 ... ♗f6 8 ♗b5+ ♗bd7 9 ♗xb7 ♗c5+ 10 ♗g2 0-0 ♣.

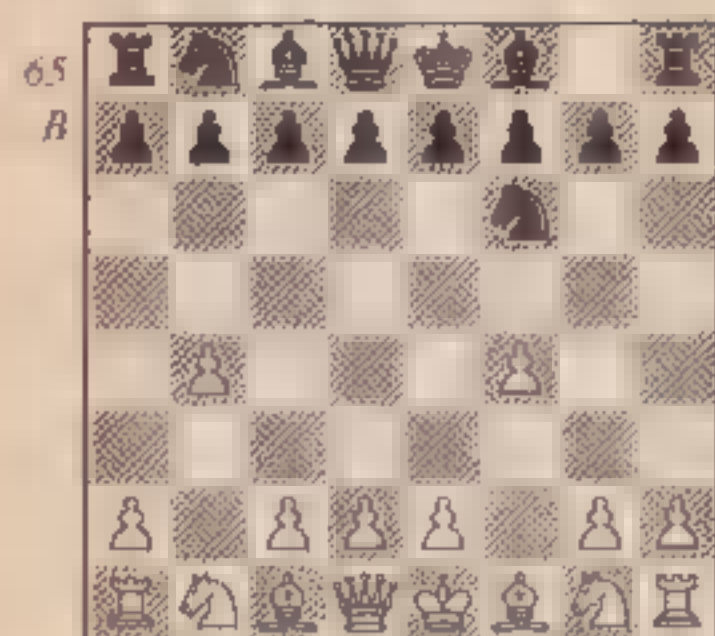
DUNST: GAMBIT VARIATION
 1 ♗c3 d5 2 e4 de 3 d3



More trash. Myers devotes lots of space to the analysis of this line in *MOR*, completely overlooking that on 3 ... ♗f6 his 4 ♗g5 fails to 4 ... ♗g4! 5 ♗e2 (5 ♗d2) 5 ... ♗xe2 6 ♗xe2 de ♣.

PAWN THRUST ATTACK

1 f4 ♘f6 2 b4?



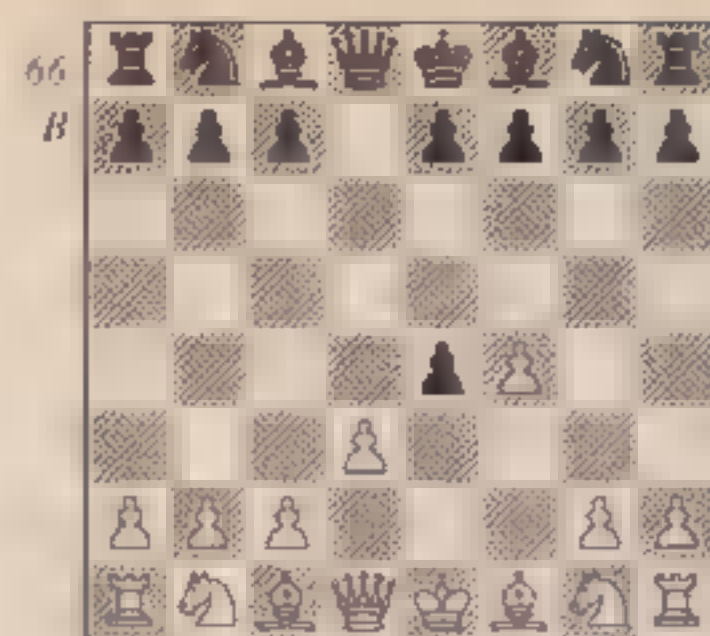
This is a perfect example of why one should not thrust forward distant unrelated pawns early in the game. Somehow your opponent will find a way to attack two or more of them, and then you will find yourself material down with no compensation at all, although we're confident that one day we will see an *MOB* article demonstrating the correctness of the sacrifice. 2 ... ♘d5! winning a pawn is our modest refutation (compare the line 1 f4 d5 2 b4 ♗d6!).

Larsen-Raizman, Munich Ol 1958, opened with a related line: 1 f4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 g6 3 b4.

PROKOFIEV GAMBIT

1 f4 d5 2 e4 de 3 d3

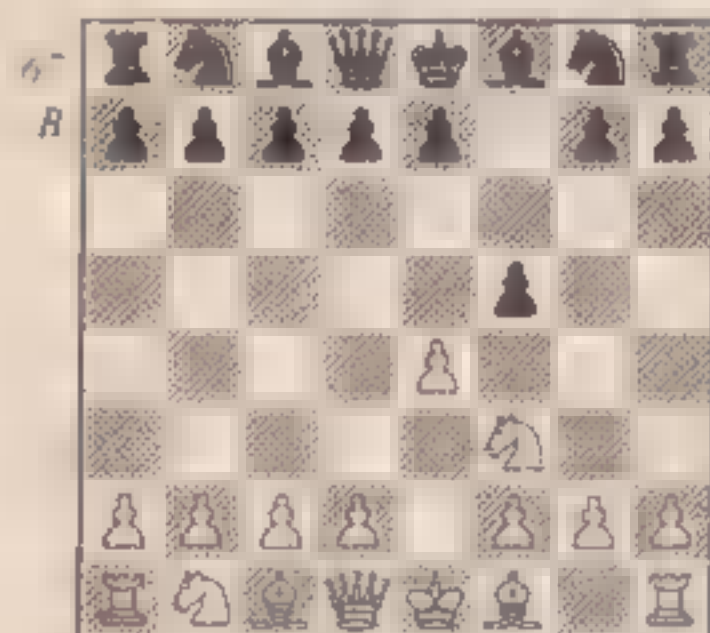
Whether one should blame the distinguished composer for this is an interesting question of scholarship, now that so many "celebrity" games are turning out to be fakes.



After 3 ... ♘f6 4 ♘c3 ♗g4! Black is ready to capture at d3 with excellent winning prospects.

PIRC-LISITSIN GAMBIT

1 ♘f3 f5 2 e4

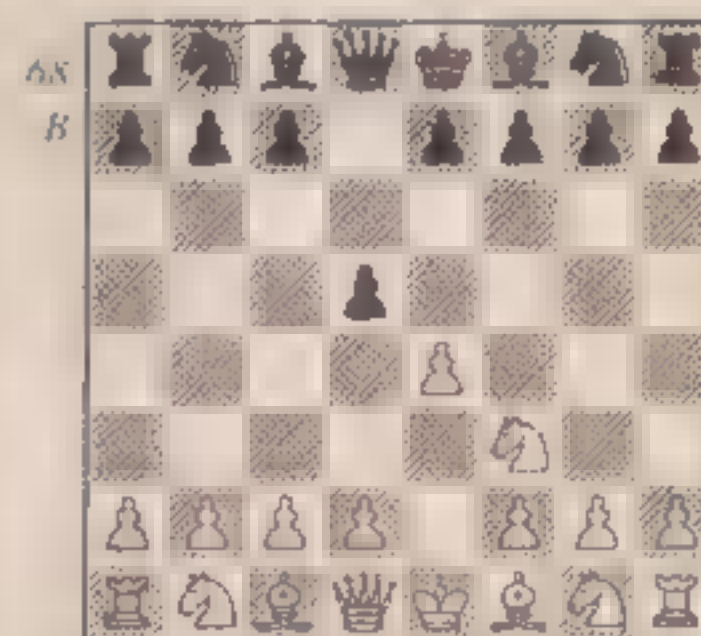


Readers who are working their way through the book might recall that we alluded to a Kavalek "refutation", namely 2 ... ♗c3 3 ♘g5 d5 4 d3 ♗d6! 5 de h6 ♗f3 de. We believed this until Christiansen came up with 5 ♘c3! and demonstrated a virulent attack in all lines. Black barely holds on after 5 ... h6 (otherwise White regains the pawn favourably) 6 ♘b5! ♗c6! (not 6 ... ♗b4+ 7 c3 ♗xb5 ♗h5+ ♘d7 9

♗g4+ ♘d8 10 ♘f7+ ♗e8 11 ♗g6+, though 6 ... ♗b6 7 ♗h5+ g6 8 ♘xc7+ ♘d7! 9 ♘xa8 ♗a5+ 10 ♘d2 ♗xd2+ 11 ♘xd2 gh may not be so clear) 7 de hg 8 ed ♗d7 9 ♘xg5. With two pawns, easy development and attacking chances, White should have excellent compensation for the piece. We have to admit, though, that until we were shown Christiansen's improvement we thought the Pirc Lisitsin was "bad".

TENNISON GAMBIT

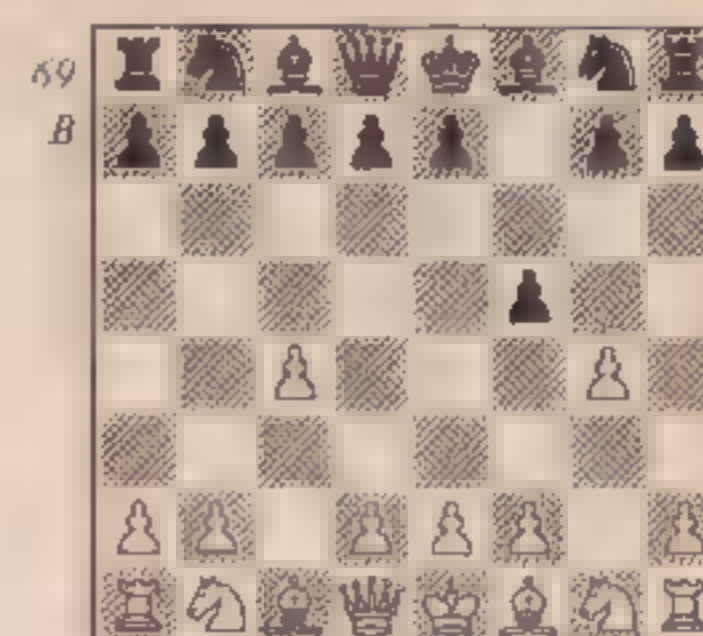
1 ♘f3 d5 2 e4



White succeeded in getting an advantage in the game Ermenkov-Bonchev, Bulgaria 1970, after 2 ... de 3 ♘g5 ♘f6?! 4 ♘c4 e6 5 ♘c3 a6 6 ♘gxc4 ♘xc4 7 ♘xc4 b5 ♗e2 ♘b7 9 ♘f3, but *ECO* rightly points out that after 3 ... e5! 4 ♘xe4 f5! Black is better.

ENGLISH SPIKE

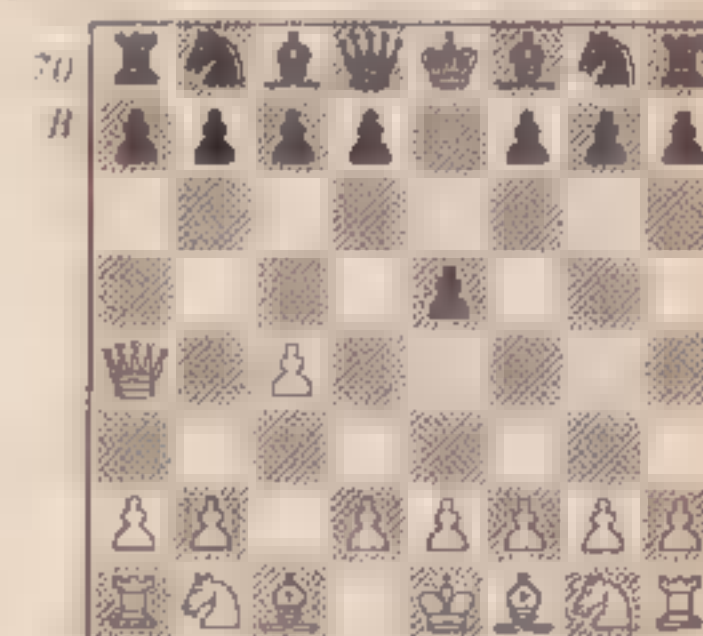
1 e4 f5 2 g4



This gambit doesn't seem particularly motivated and frankly, we don't understand it. Wade-Szilagyi, Prague 1956, saw 2 ... ♗g3 ♘c3 e5 4 d4 ed 5 ♗xd4 ♘f6 6 ♘g5 ♘e7 7 ♘g2 ♘c6 8 ♗d2 d6 9 0-0-0 ♘e6 10 c5 ♗d7 11 h3 0-0-0 and White was busted.

ENGLISH QUEEN

1 e4 e5 2 ♗a4



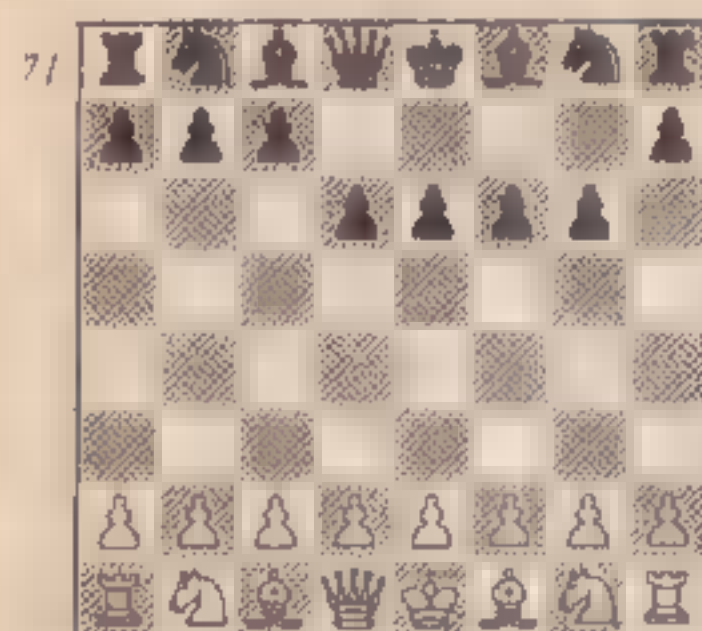
Even though the queen cannot be attacked immediately, sooner or later it will have to waste time in retreat. Black should develop his pieces quickly, castle, and then advance the d-pawn and develop his queenside pieces.

8 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (Black)

This is not a large chapter, because most unorthodox first moves for White are treated elsewhere in the book. Still, there is some really awful chess to be found, if one digs deep enough!

HIPPOPOTAMUS

... g6, ... f6, ... e6, ... d6



The adult Hippo is a mean and ugly animal with no redeeming features. But if Black delays ... f6 for a while it is not too bad, though, like its namesake, still ugly. Because the set-up is used regardless of White's move order, it is hard to give specific advice.

Pull out your elephant gun and face it squarely; no need to run. If Black plays ... Qc7 and ... Qg7, we suggest that White establish the strong centre with pawns at e4 and d4, and keep the pawns there, giving great scope to the bishops. Black's strategy is aimed at countering a pawn advance to the fifth rank. A good plan is to advance the h-pawn up the board and disrupt the artificial pawn structure.

HERRSTRÖM GAMBIT

1 Qf3 g5?

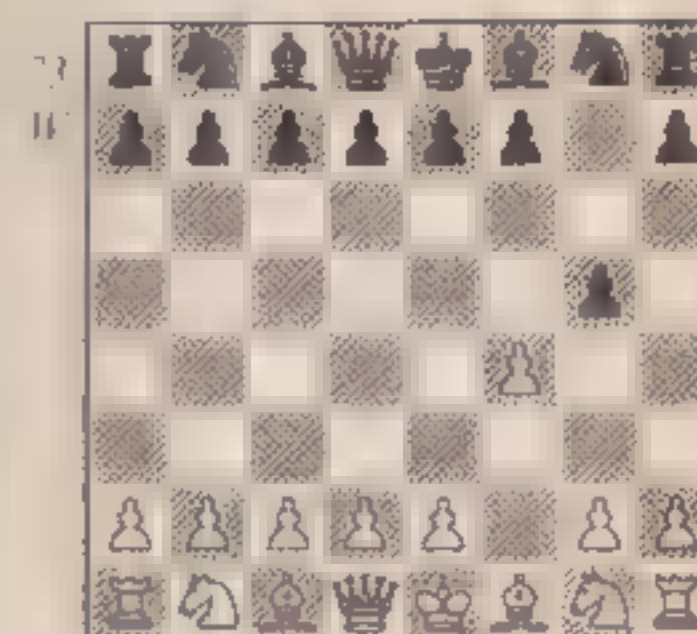


A silly attempt to give up ■

pawn for development which fails completely to 2 Qxg5 e5 3 d3 when White is a tempo up on the bankrupt Bronstein Gambit (see p 94).

HOBBS GAMBIT

1 f4 g5?



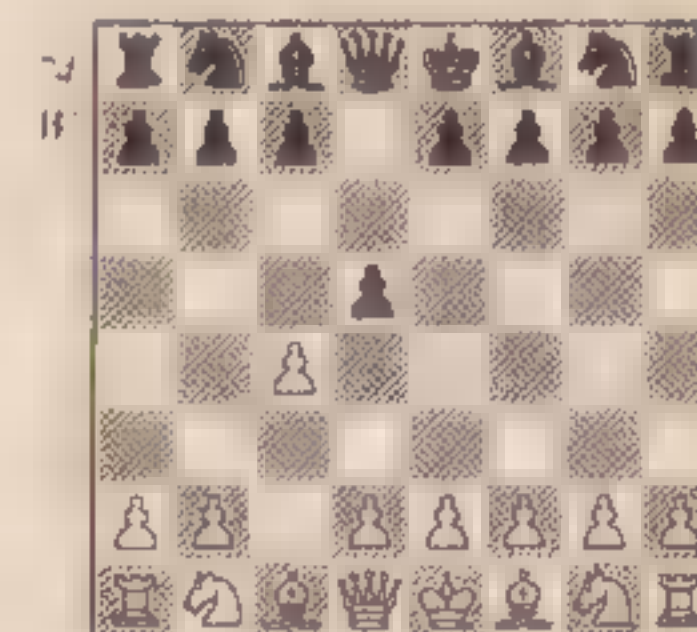
We do appreciate the efficacy of the g4 thrust against the Dutch, but this is another matter altogether. If you play the Hobbs Gambit, life is likely to be nasty, brutish and short. Myers disagrees: "I know nothing about this colours reversed, mirror image of a Sicilian Wing Gambit, but at least I can see that anything that opens up both kingsides can give practical chances, and a pawn more or less probably won't have much effect on the outcome" (MOB 17). This is very bad logic. The exposure of the kingside is not very important unless both sides castle in that direction – hardly likely. And a

pawn is, well, a pawn. One of the interesting aspects of chess is its asymmetries, and talk of a left-right symmetry is misleading and wrong.

After 2 fg h6 the easiest path to an advantage for White is 3 g6! fg 4 e3. A better try is 2 ... e5, when quiet play allows Black to obtain some compensation after, say, 3 d3 h6 4 Qf3 Qc6 5 e4 hg 6 Qxg5 f6, Spargo-Hobbs, Berkeley 1977. White can play more forcefully with 3 e4, and if 3 ... Qxg5 then 4 Qf3 Qg7 5 Qc4! Qxg2 6 Qg1 Qh3 7 Qxf7+, Burnett-Bingo, Nashville 1985.

ANGLO-SCANDINAVIAN

1 e4 d5?



This dubious gambit is not similar to the Scandinavian (1 e4 d5) except insofar as Black loses time with his queen. White does not have to part with a centre pawn here – he gives up the c-pawn

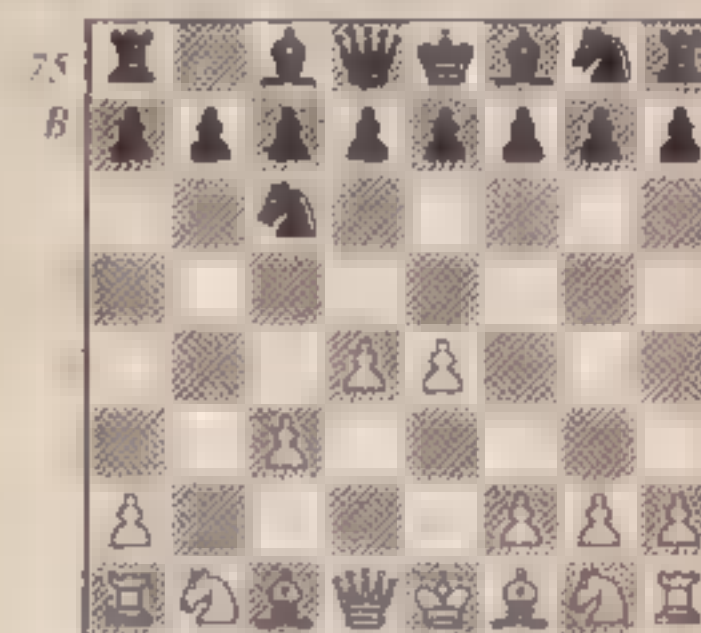
rather than the e-pawn. As a result Black has less counterplay (with ... g4 etc). Schinzel-Persson, Boras 1980, continued $2 \text{ cd } \text{Wxd5 } 3 \text{ Qc3}$

$\text{Wxa5 } 4 \text{ d4 } \text{Qf5 } 5 \text{ Qd2 c6 } 6 \text{ e4 } \text{Qg6 } 7 \text{ Qf3 } \text{Wd8}$ with an initiative and lead in development for White, who won in 41 moves.

9 Openings with 1 e4 (White)

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENCE: WHEELER GAMBIT

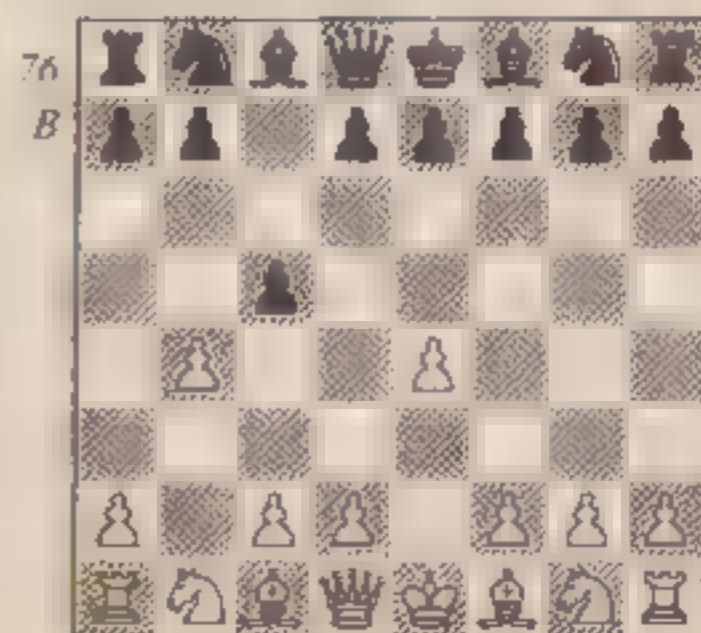
1 e4 Qc6 2 b4 Qxb4 3 c3 Qc6 4 d4



4 ... d5! \mp (4 ... d6 and 4 ... c6 are also good) and White obtains nothing for his pawn.

SICILIAN: WING GAMBIT

1 e4 c5 2 b4



This is a radical reaction to the Sicilian Defence. It is the subject of a booklet written by Hurl.

2 ... cb
3 a3

The Marshall Variation.

3 d4 d5 4 e5 Qc6 5 a3 Wb6 6 Qc2 Qf5 7 ab Qxb4 8 Qa3 Qc8 9 Qf4 Qc2+! 10 Qxc2 Qxc2 11 Qxd5 Wb3 12 Wf3 Wx13 13 Qb5+ Qd8 14 gf, Janachkov-Liangov, Elenite 1986, and now 14 ... a6! 15 Qe2 e6 is \mp .

Below we consider Santasiere's 3 c4.

3 ... ba

Many authorities recommend 3 ... d5, for example this stunning game from the 1984 US Championship (Zonal), Shirazi-Peters: 4 ed Wxd5 5 ab We5+ 0-1. Let that be a warning to anyone who wants to play this opening for White.

In any event, we feel that Black can comfortably go pawngrabbing.

4 Qxa3

This is the most common plan. Others:

4 d4 (4 Qxa3 d6 transposes) is

best met by 4 ... d6, continuing with development. If then 5 ♖xa3 the standard continuation is 5 ... ♜f6 6 ♕d3 ♜c6 7 ♜f3 ♕g4 8 c3 e6 9 ♜bd2 ♕e7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♖b1 ♕xlf3 12 ♜xf3 ♖b6 13 ♖xb6 ab 14 c4 ♜d7, Mestrovic-Matulovic, Zagreb 1968. Hurt considers this position equal, although the game continued 15 ♖b1 ♖fc8 16 ♕f1 g5! 17 h3 h6 "with a clear advantage to Black" - Kapitaniak (who has also written a book on the Sicilian Wing Gambits). Black still has his extra pawn. Even so, a possible improvement for Black is 10 ... ♖c7!? where he holds the pawn in greater comfort.

The novel 5 f4!? was essayed with some success in the game Kessler-Benjamin, USA 1987.

4 ♜f3 does not seem to have much independent significance and we suggest that Black simply reply 4 ... d6 with similar play.

4 ... d6!
5 ♕c4

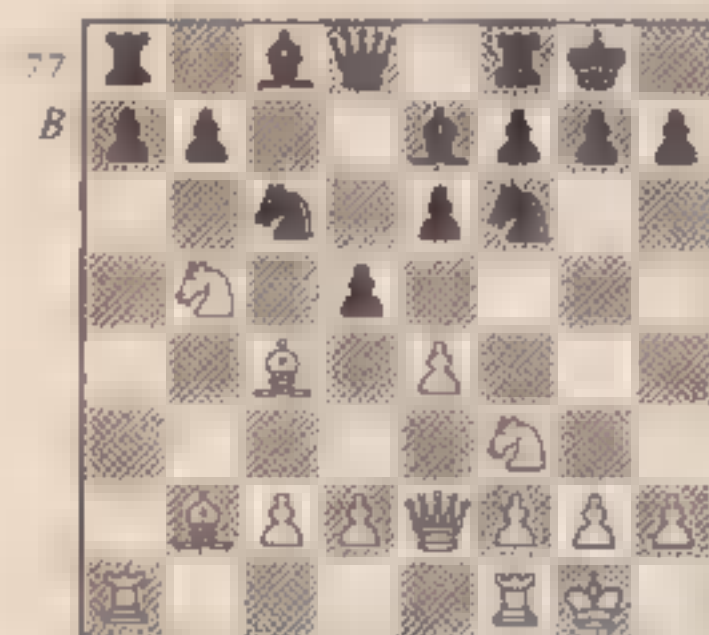
Dorn-Fischer, Vienna 1955, saw 5 d4 ♜f6 6 ♕d3 e5 (This is not necessary. After 6 ... g6 or 6 ... e6 White's compensation is dubious.) 7 ♜c2 ♕e7 8 0-0 ♜c6 9 c3 0-0 10 ♜c2 ♖c7 11 ♜e3 b6 12 ♕a3 ♖d8 13 f4, when Black is slightly worse. Schwarz prefers ♖ ... ♜d7 9 c3 b6! (9 ... 0-0 10 ♜c2, suggested by Geller, gives White compensation for the pawn) 10 ♜b5 ♕b7 11

♕a3, where Kapitaniak claims that White has compensation for his pawn, though after 11 ... ♖b8, intending ... a6, we would prefer to be on Black's side, since White's attack is dwindling.

Black also has a comfortable game on 5 ♕b2 ♜f6 6 ♕c4 ♜c6, which transposes to the text.

5 ... ♜f6
6 ♕b2 ♜c6
7 ♖e2 e6
8 ♕f3 ♕e7
9 0-0 0-0
10 ♜b5 (77)

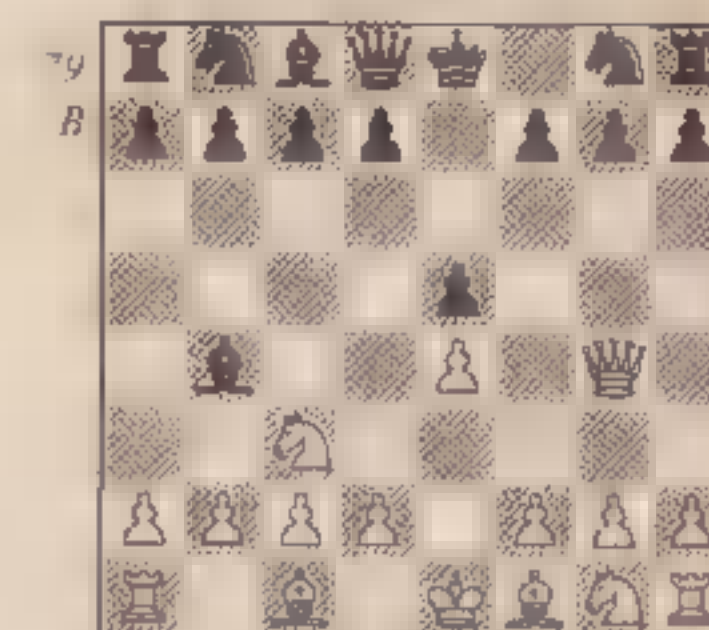
Now instead of 10 ... ♜c8?!, as in Spielmann-Gebhardt, Munich 1926, we suggest 10 ... d5! with a better game for Black.



Black has an extra pawn and a better position. Many books give sharp lines in the Wing Gambit. We feel that the plan with ... d6, ... ♜f6 followed by rational development will ensure a comfortable advantage for Black.

ZHURAVLEV COUNTERGAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 ♜c3 ♕b4!? 3 ♖g4?!



The early queen sortie, seeking to gain pawns at great cost of time, allows Black to react vigorously with a promising gambit.

3 ... ♜f6!
4 ♖xg7 ♖g8
5 ♖h6 ♖g6
6 ♖e3 ♜c6
7 ♜d5

7 ♜f3 is relatively better.

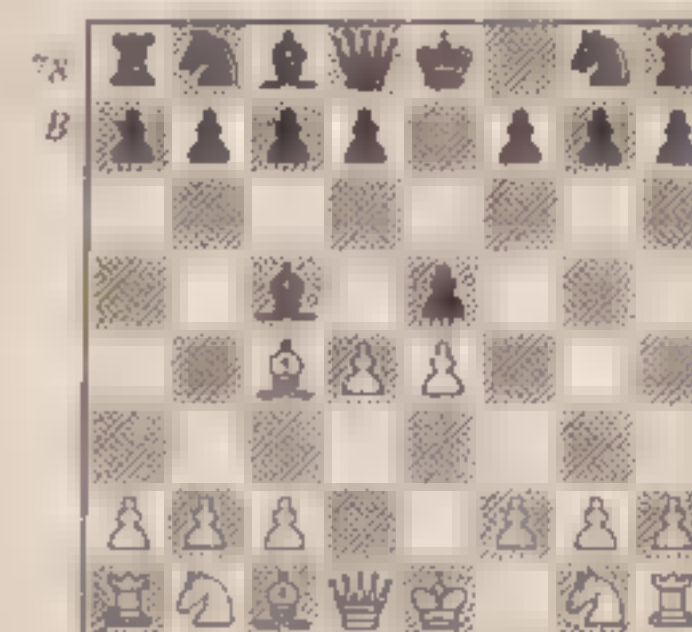
7 ... ♜g4
8 ♖d3 ♕e5
9 ♜h3 d6

With the better chances for Black (Keres). A game Kliavin-Zhuravlev, Latvia 1969, continued 10 c3 ♜e7 11 ♜xe7 ♖xe7 12 ♖c2 ♕c6 13 d3 0-0-0 14 f3 ♜f6 15 ♜f2 d5! 16 ♕d2 de 17 de ♜h5 18 g4!? ♜f4 19 ♕xf4 gf 20 h4!? ♕e3 21 ♖d1 ♕xa2 22 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 23 ♕h3 ♕c4! 24 ♖c2 ♖d6 25 ♖a4 ♕xf2+ 26 ♕xf2 ♖h4+ 27 ♕g1 ♖e1+ 0-1

Now let us consider 3 e4. A lot of nonsense has been written about this line, especially in *MOB*. Bill McCreary showed that against 3 ... e5, the critical line is 4 ♕b2 ♜c6 5 ♜f3 d6 6 d4 ed! (not mentioned by Hurt, who has a tendency to avoid any lines which might be good for Black, though Kapitaniak also omits it) 7 ♜xd4 ♜f6 8 ♜d2 (after 8 ♕d3 ♕e7 9 a3 ba 10 ♜xa3 0-0 11 ♜ac2 White has no compensation to speak of) 8 ... ♕e7 9 ♜c2 0-0 10 ♖c1. We point out that 10 ... ♖e8 leaves White bankrupt.

LEWIS GAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 ♕c4 ♕c5 3 d4?



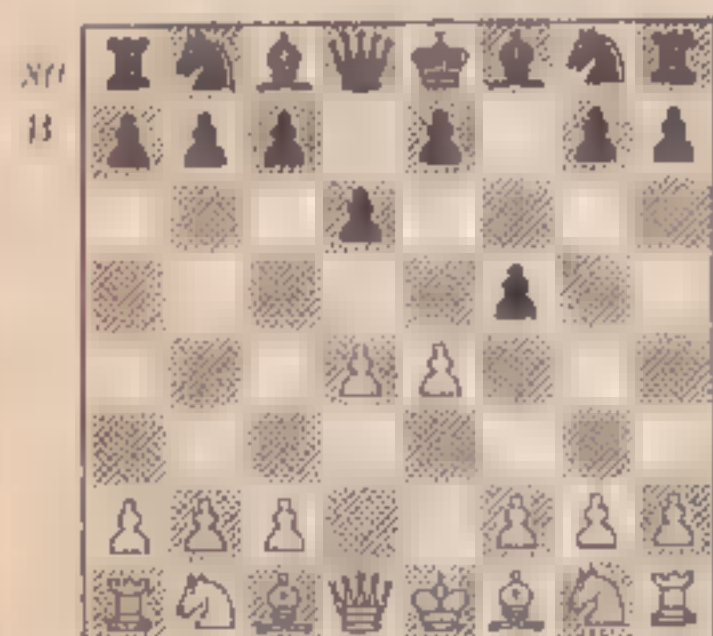
This gambit was developed by William Lewis (1787-1870), one of England's strongest players of that era. The refutation was worked out by Schiffers: 3 ... ♕xd4 4 ♜f3 ♖f6 5 ♜xd4 ed 6 0-0 ♜c6 7 f4 d6 8 ♕b5 ♕d7 with a good game for Black. Also good is 3 ... ed 4 ♕xf7+ ♕xf7 5 ♖h5+ g6 6 ♖xc5 ♜c6.

10 Openings with 1 e4 (Black)

This chapter contains a wider range of materials, reflecting Black's attempts to come to grips with 1 e4. These failures are instructive in that they demonstrate the foolhardiness of trying to wrest the initiative at the very start of the game.

BALOGH DEFENCE

1 e4 d6 2 d4 f5?



This is a bad opening because it creates a permanent weakness early in the game. While we are on the subject of weaknesses, *ECO*'s classification of this is an example of the poor workmanship that went into the *ECO* code. Obviously the

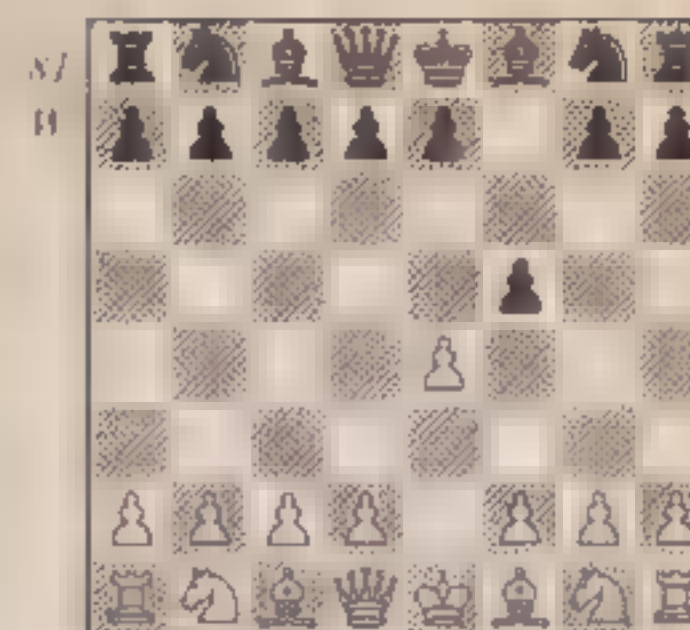
Balogh is more likely to arise from a 1 e4 move order, when 1 ... d6 is typically met by 2 d4, than from 1 d4 where 1 ... d6 might equally well provoke 2 c4. To treat it as a Staunton Gambit Declined, their choice, is completely off the wall.

Anyway, there are two ways of ensuring a permanent advantage: a) 3 ef xf5 4 d3 (simplest) 4 ... xd3 5 Wxd3 Qc6 6 Qf3 e6 7 0-0 Wd7 8 c4 - Taimanov. *ECO* gives 4 ... Wd7!? but even the straightforward 5 xf5 Wxf5 6 Qf3 leaves Black with a painful central weakness. 4 ... e6!? is cute, but fails to improve matters after 5 xf5 Wa5+ 6 Qc3 Wxf5 7 Qf3 ±. b) 3 Qc3 1e 4 Qxc4 (4 f3!?) 4 ... Qf5 5 Qg3 Qg6 6 Qd3 Qxd3 7 Wxd3 Wd7 8 Qf3 Qc6 and now instead of *BCO*'s 9 d5, 9 Qf4 is very strong (±).

To show just how bad this line is, the Psion computer program came up with the tempo-losing 3 Qb5+ c6 4 Qd3 and still achieved a great game after 4 ... Qf6 5 ef xf5 6 Qxf5 Wa5+ 7 Qc3 Wxf5 8 Qf3.

FRED

1 e4 f5?



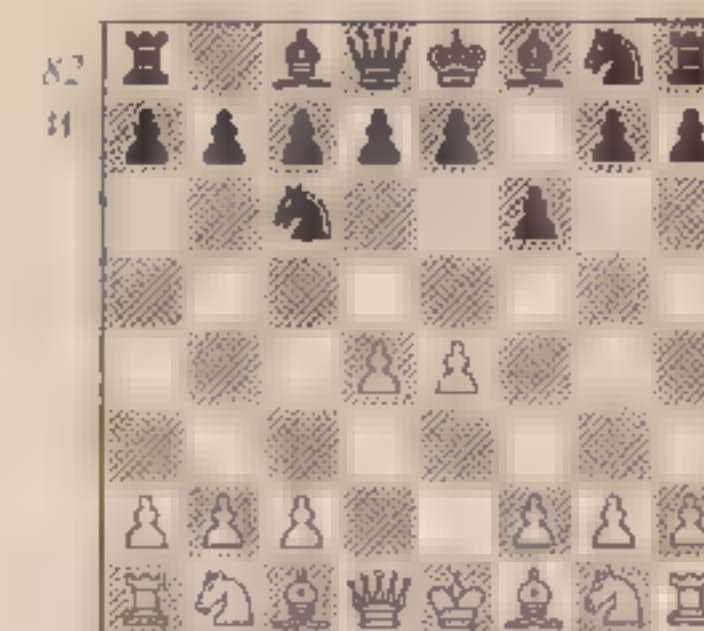
The authors are not sure how this opening got its name but 1 ... f5 is such a terrible move that it hardly matters. The most famous example of the Fred is Pillsbury-Magagna, Paris 1902: 2 ef Qf7 (2 ... Qf6 3 d4 d6 4 Qd3 ±) 3 d4 d5 Wf5+ g6 5 fg+ Qg7 6 Qd3 Qf6 7 Qh6+ Qg8 8 gh+ Qxh7? 9 Wg6+ Qg7 10 Wxg7 mate.

Word has it that the sequence 2 ef Qf7 3 Wf5+ g6 4 fg+ Qg7 5 gh Qxh7 6 Wg5+ Qh8 is known in Russia as the Mao Tse-Tung Attack.

NEO-MONGOLOID DEFENCE

1 e4 Qc6 2 d4 f6?!

No, this isn't one of our place-holding names. It was assigned by some Europeans who have been engaged in the analysis of this line for some time. We weren't able to get hold of their analysis, but after

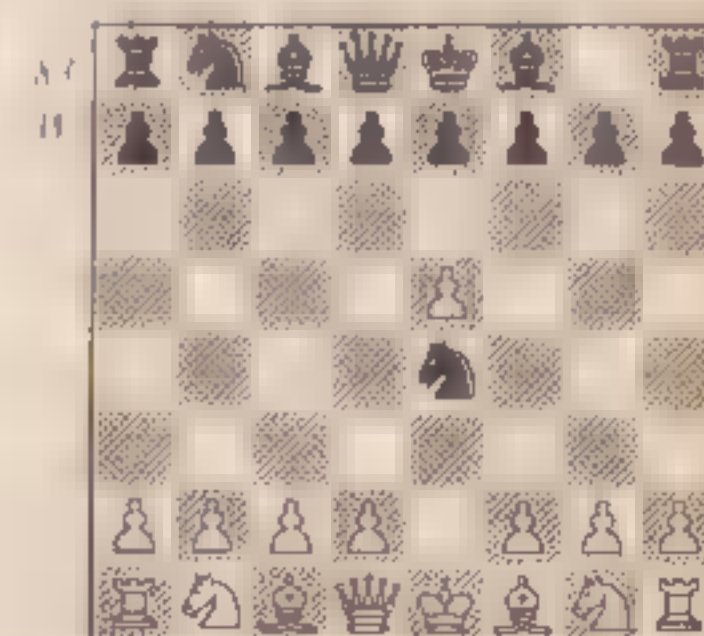


3 Qf3 Black must do something about the threat of d5, since now ... Qe5 will be followed by Qxe5. After the logical 3 ... e5 we have a weird Scotch (1 e5 e5 2 Qf3 Qc6 3 d4 f6!? - C44 if it were in *ECO*) where 4 Qc4 is very strong, since there is now the threat of 5 de fe 6 Qg5. But the most important point is that ... f6 weakens the kingside for no reason, and robs the knight on g8 of its best square.

ALEKHINE'S DEFENCE:

KNIGHT'S TOUR

1 e4 Qf6 2 e5 Qe4?



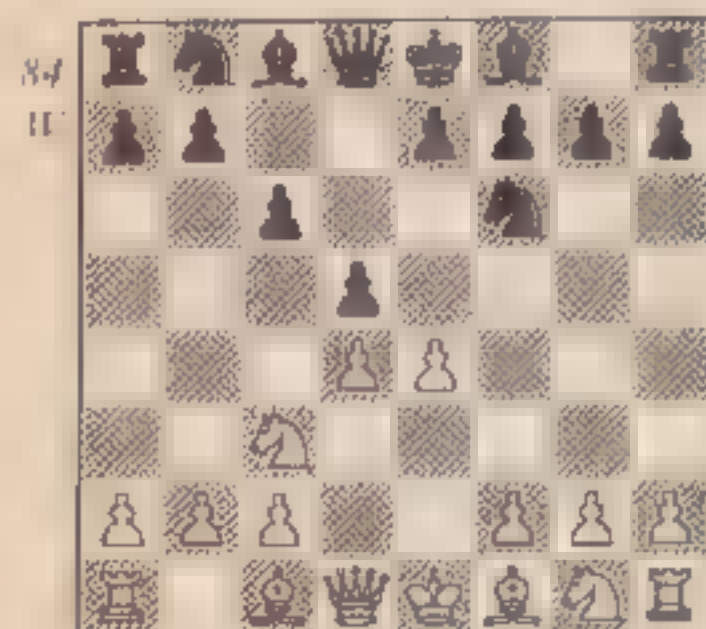
This one is on the zany side even for Bücker. When co-author Schiller was working with Alburton on their Alekhine book, Myers suggested that this deserved inclusion there and expressed a positive opinion regarding its playability. It is such rubbish that it is relegated to our waste-bin section.

Bücker adopts the hypermodern approach with 3 d3 dxc5 4 d4 dxe6, but after 5 dxf3 d5 6 edd 7 d5 dxc5 8 ♖d4 (or any other sensible move) we pity the fool with Black's position.

We prefer 3 d4!. How is the headstrong steed to return to safety? 3 ... c6 4 d4 h3 renews the threat of f3, and after 4 ... dxe7 5 ♖g4, 4 ... h6 5 ♖g4 d5 6 f3, or 4 ... f6 5 d3 d5 6 f3 d5 7 d5 xg5 f8 f4, Black's position is a disgusting mess.

CAMPOMANES ATTACK

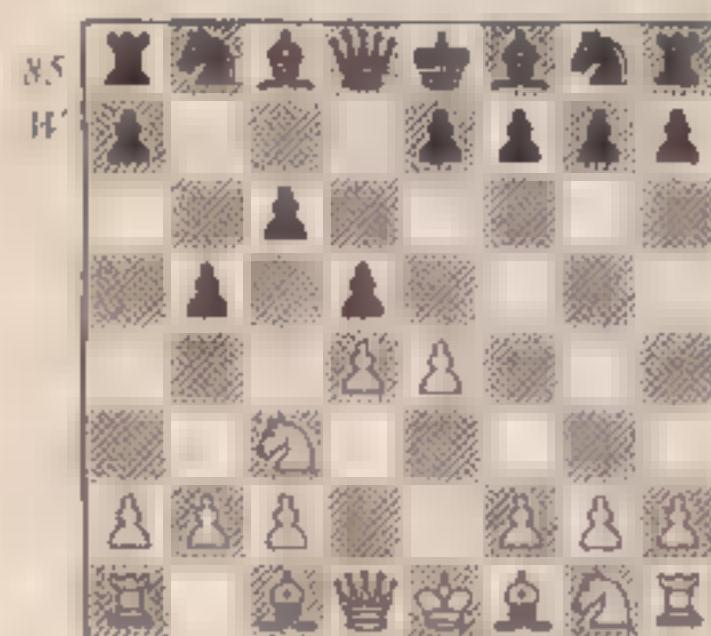
1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 dxc3 d6?



Campomanes brought out this no doubt specially prepared innovation against Tal at the Leipzig Olympiad of 1960, and got clobbered after 4 e5 dxd7 5 e6! fe 6 d3 d6 7 d3! ±.

GURGENIDZE COUNTERATTACK

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 dxc3 b5?



In this line Black tries to battle for the centre, and specifically the e4-square, by threatening the supporting knight on c3. We really can't find a good move for Black after 4 a3. After 4 ... de 5 dxe4 d6 6 dxf6+ ef White's only clear path to the advantage is 7 a4!, for example 7 ... b4 8 dxc4 d6 9 ♖e2+ ♖e7 9 ♖xe7+ dxe7 10 dxe2 and White is much better in the endgame - Klovans-Gurgienidze, USSR Ch 1968-9. The reason we consider this a bad opening is that a disadvantage in the endgame is often fatal, whereas in the middle-

game there is more scope for out-playing the opponent.

KATALIMOV SICILIAN

1 e4 c5 2 d3 b6?!



Our evaluation refers to the "Modern" line 3 d4 cd 4 dxd4 d6 5 dxc3 and now 5 ... d6 is advocated by Raoof in *MOB* 33-34. Even though this variation has been adopted by Soviet GM Lev Psakhis, we feel that after 6 d5! d7 White can choose between 7 f4, 7 d5 and 7 dxc4 with a clearly better than usual Sicilian. Our preference is the first. Sakharov-Tukmakov, Kiev 1966, saw 7 f4 d5 8 dxc4 d6 9 ♖e2+ ♖e7 9 ♖xe7+ dxe7 10 dxe2 and White is much better in the endgame - Klovans-Gurgienidze, USSR Ch 1968-9. The reason we consider this a bad opening is that a disadvantage in the endgame is often fatal, whereas in the middle-

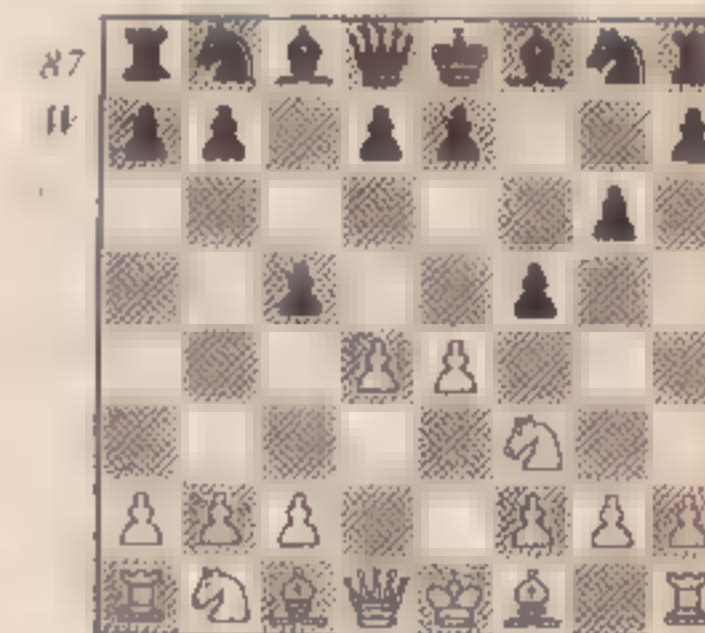
Panchenko-Psakhis

USSR Young Masters 1978

1 e4 c5 2 d3 b6 3 d4 cd 4 dxd4 d6 5 dxc3 d6 6 d5 d7 7 dxc4 a6 ♖e2 b5 9 d5 ♖c8 10 0-0 d6 11 d6! e6?! (11 ... b4+) 12 dxe6 fe 13 dxe6 ♖c5 14 d5 dxd5 15 ed 0-0-0 16 d3 d7 17 d3 ♖d4 18 a4 ♖c5 19 d3 d5 20 ab a5 21 b6! d7 (21 ... ♖h5 ±) 22 d1 d8 23 ♖b5 d6 24 ♖c6+ d8 25 ♖c7+ d8 26 b7+ d7 27 ♖c8+ 1-0.

SICILIAN FRED

1 e4 c5 2 d3 g6 3 d4 f5?



This gross weakening is acceptable only in 5 minute chess. After 4 ef gf 5 dc e6 6 d3 ± White is a pawn up and Black's dark squares are infected.

KITCHENER FOLLY

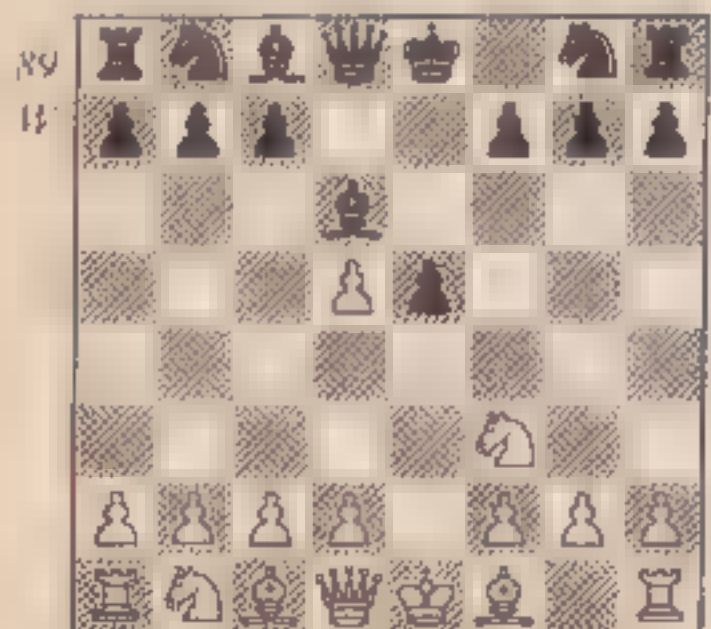
1 e4 e5 2 d4 d6 3 d3 d7 4 d3 0-0



Black's idea is to give up a pawn for rapid development. It doesn't work: 5 Qxe5 d5 6 ed Qd6 7 d4 c6 8 0-0! ed 9 Qd3 Qc6 10 Qxc6 bc 11 Qg5! (otherwise Black might obtain some compensation) 11 ... Bb8 12 b3! \pm Hergott-Schiller, Kitchener 1984. Schiller managed to draw the game after hurling his kingside pawns at the white king.

MAROCZY GAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 d5 3 ed Qd6



Maroczy's Gambit is no longer deemed playable. A good method for White is 4 Qc3! Qf6 5 d4 e4 6 Qe5 0-0 7 Qg5 Re8 8 Qb5 Re7 9 Qd2 a6 10 Qc2 Qxe5 11 de Rxe5 12 0-0-0 Qf5 13 g4 \pm Brazda-Muir, corres 1957-8.

DAMIANO

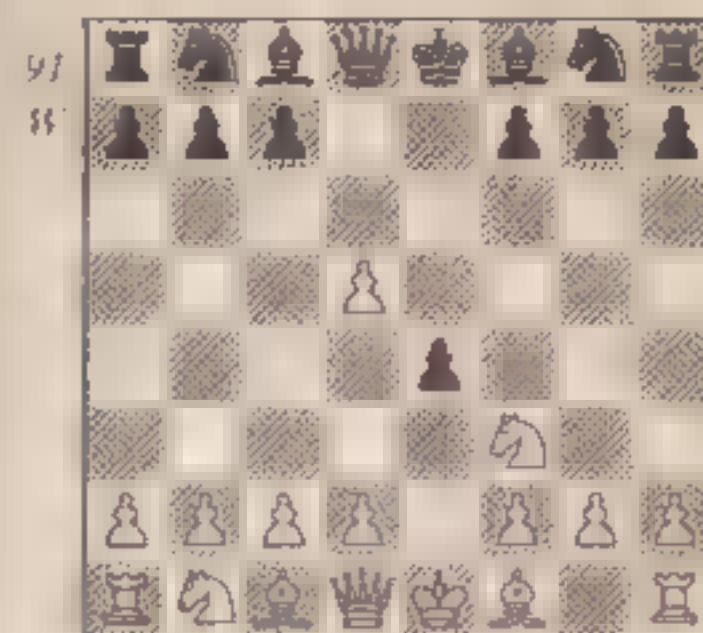
1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 f6



This is one of the oldest chess openings, and one of the ones which has lasted longest as well! Lopez-Leonardo, 1560, is supposed to have gone 3 Qxe5! fe 4 Qh5+ g6 5 Qxc5+ Qe7 6 Qxh8 Qf6 7 d4 Qf7 8 Qc4+ d5 9 Qxd5+ Qxd5 and White went on to win. Yet the opening was repeated in Schiffers-Chigorin, match 1897, which deviated with 3 ... Qe7 4 Qf3 d5 5 d3 de 6 de Qxe4 7 Qc2 Qc6 8 0-0 Qd7 9 Qc3 Qg6 10 Qe5! $\pm\pm$. Current theory holds that Black has nothing better than 9 ... Qf5 10 Qd3 \pm .

PAULSEN COUNTERGAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 d5 3 ed e4



This very old attempt to wrest the initiative dates back to the middle of the last century. It has very few followers today, except for Richard O'Brien, who has devoted himself to it with religious fervour, hoping to surprise his opponents. Now you know his secret weapon!

The refutation is pretty straightforward: 4 Qe2 and now: a) 4 ... Qe7 5 Qd4 Qe5 (5 ... Qf6 6 Qc3 Qe5 7 Qf3 Qc7 8 Qg5 \pm - Pachman) 6 Qb5 Qd6 7 d4 Qe7 Qc4 Qb4+ 9 Qd2 Qxd2+ 10 Qxd2 a6 11 Qc3 f5 12 0-0-0 Qf6 13 Re1 0-0 14 f3 \pm Morphy-Mongredien, Paris 1859.

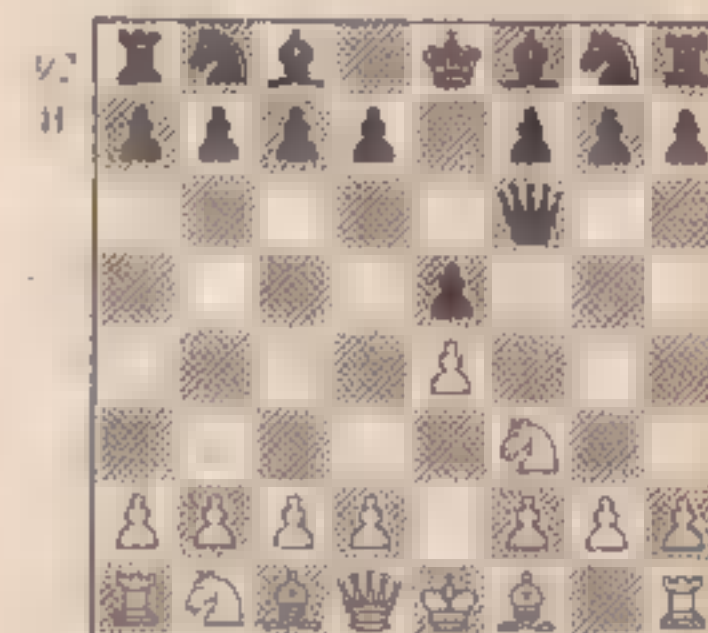
b) 4 ... Qe7 5 Qxc4 Qf6 6 Qb5+ Qd7 7 Qe2 Qxd5 8 Qxd7+ Qxd7 9 d4 \pm Morphy-Paulsen, New York 1857.

c) 4 ... f5 5 d3 Qf6 (5 ... Qe7 6 de fe 7 Qxe4 Qf6 Qd4 \pm - ECO) 6 de

fe 7 Qc3 Qb4 8 Qb5+ c6 9 Qxb4 ef 10 Qg5 cd 11 0-0-0 Qc6 12 Qa3 Qe6 (Tal-Lutikov, Tallinn 1964) and now 13 g4! \pm - Tal.
d) 4 ... Qf6 5 d3 Qe7 (5 ... Qd5 6 Qfd2 Qe7 7 Qxe4 0-0 8 Qbc3 \pm - Keres. Black cannot hold e4 so at least he tries for rapid development) 6 de 0-0 7 Qg5 (or 7 Qc3 Qb4 8 Qd2 Re8 9 0-0-0 Qxc3 10 Qxc3 Qxc4 11 Qc4! \pm) 7 ... Qxe4 8 Qxe7 Qxc7 9 Qbd2 Qf5 10 0-0-0 \pm Prüss-Wills, corres 1967.

GRECO DEFENCE

1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 Qf6



Early queen moves by Black are even riskier than sorties by White, since Black can rarely afford the loss of time in the opening. This variation was analysed extensively by Greco in 1620, with such examples as 3 Qc4 Qg6 4 0-0 Qxe4 5 Qxf7+ Qe7 6 Re1 Qf4 7 Rxe5+ Qd8 8 Re8 mate. Greco's book makes fine reading, and we suggest

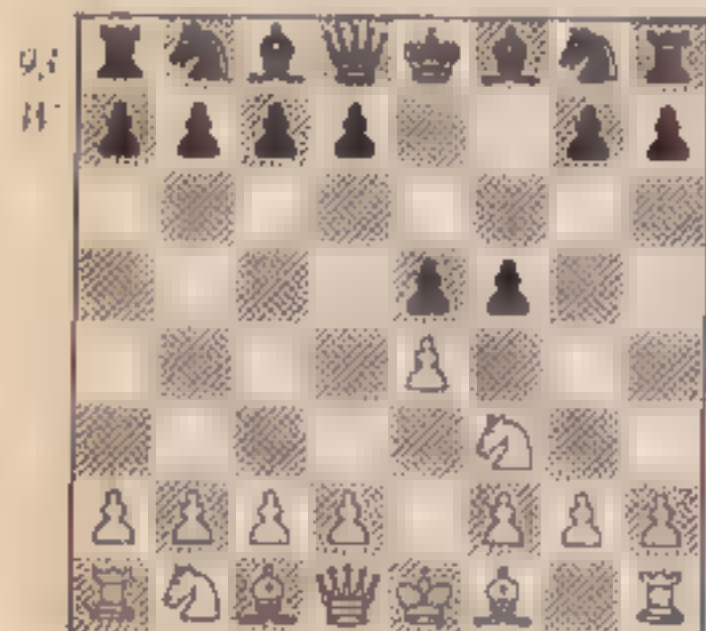
you pick up a copy next time you win the lottery.

There are later examples as well. Morphy-McConnell, New Orleans 1849, saw 3 dxc3 c6 4 d4 ed 5 e5 ♖g6 6 ♕d3 (6 ♖xd4! ±) 6 ... ♗xg2 7 ♖g1 ♗h3 8 ♖g3 ♗h5 9 ♖g5 ♗h3 10 ♕f1 ♗e6 11 ♕xd4 ±, while Paulsen-Busch, Düsseldorf 1863, went 3 ♕c4 ♖h6 4 0-0 ♕c5 5 ♕c3 c6 6 d4 ♕xd4 7 ♕xd4 ed 8 e5 ♗g6 9 ♗xd4 ±.

It is clear that the black queen invites undesirable suitors when she enters the hall early.

LATVIAN GAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 ♕f3 f5



This has also been called the Greco Countergambit, but the work of the Latvian theorists is far more relevant.

White has a number of tempting moves – 3 d4, 3 ef, 3 dxe5 and 3 ♕c4 – all of which give him some advantage. Still, White must have something prepared because many

of the lines are quite complicated.

3 dxe5 is our preference, since it seems to give White the greatest control over the position:

3 ... ♕c6 4 ♕xc6 de 5 ♕c3 ♗e7 6 ♕c4! (even stronger than *BCO*'s 6 d3) 6 ... fe (6 ... ♖f6 7 d3 fe 8 de ♕xe4 9 0-0 ±) 7 ♕xg8 ♖xg8 8 0-0 ♕f5 9 ♖e1 0-0-0 10 ♕xe4 ♕xe4 11 ♗g4+ with a clear pawn plus.

3 ... ♗f6 4 d4 d6 5 ♕c4 fe, and now White has two promising continuations.

The first is *BCO*'s 6 ♕e3 ♕c6 (6 ... c6 7 ♕c4 d5 8 ♕b3 ♕e6 9 e4 ± De Firmian-Church, US Open 1985) 7 d5 ♕c5 8 ♕e2 ±.

A reliable alternative is the suggestion by Bronstein: 6 ♕e2 (preventing ... ♗g6) with these possibilities:

a) 6 ... d5 7 ♕e3 ♗f7 8 c4 c6 9 ♕c3 ♕f6 10 ♗b3 ♕e6 11 0-0 ± or 10 ♗a4 ♕bd7 11 cd ± Enklaar-Hölzl, Amsterdam 1979.

b) 6 ... c6 7 d5! ±.

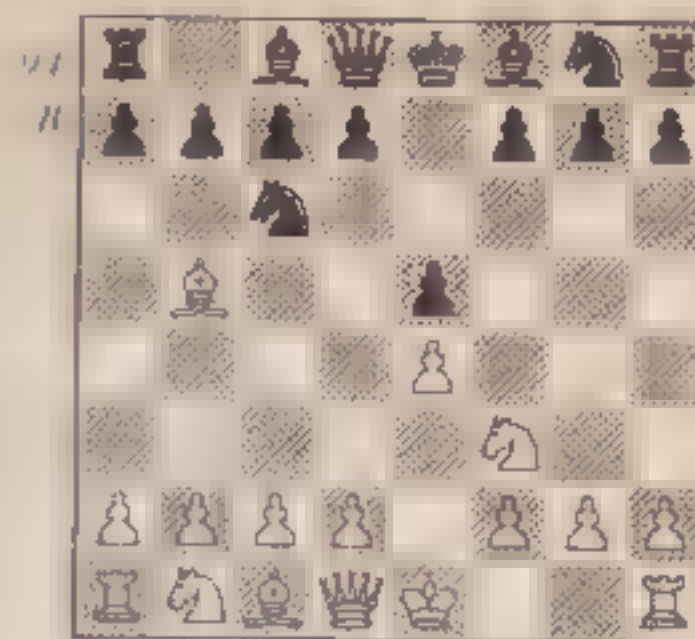
c) 6 ... ♗f7 7 ♕c3 ♕f6 8 ♕g5 ♕bd7 9 ♕b5 ♕d8 10 ♗d2 ♕e7 11 0-0-0 ± P.Littlewood-Kindermann, London 1978.

d) 6 ... ♕c6 7 d5 ♕e5 8 0-0 ♕xc4 9 ♕xc4 ♗g6 10 ♕b5 with a clear advantage to White. Bronstein-Mikenas, Rostov 1941

An interesting idea is 3 ef e4 4 ♕g1, e.g. 4 ... ♗g5 5 d3 ♗xf5 6 de ♗xe4+ 7 ♕e2! ± Bucker-Ketter, West Germany 1983.

SPANISH: VARIOUS

1 e4 e5 2 ♕f3 ♕c6 3 ♕b5



No, we are not suggesting that the Ruy Lopez is refuted. We just need a heading under which to discuss some of the lines which have fallen, justifiably, into the sewer. For a variety of interesting and playable continuations see the recent book by Yudovich: *Spanish without ... a6* (Batsford, 1986).

3 ... d5? 4 dxe5 ♗g5 5 ♕xc6 ♗xg2 6 ♖f1 a6! 7 ♕a4! ♕h3 8 ♗e2 ♗xf1+ 9 ♗xf1 ♕xf1 10 ♕xf1

de ±.

3 ... b6? (a Tartakower idea) 4 0-0 and Black has no good defence to the threat of ♕xc6 followed by ♕xe5. On 4 ... ♕f6 5 ♕xc6 de 6 ♕xe5 ♗d4 White does not fall for 7 ♕xc6 ♗c5! but plays 7 ♕f3 ±.

3 ... ♕d6 4 0-0 ♕ge7 5 c3 0-0 6 d4 ± – ECO.

3 ... g5 4 d4 ♕xd4 5 ♕xd4 ed 6 ♗xd4 ♗f6 7 e5 ♗g6 8 ♕c3 ± Adam-Herzog, corres 1937.

3 ... ♕a5 4 0-0 c6 5 ♗e2 ♗c7 6 d4 f6 7 a3 b6 8 ♕e3 ± – Lasker.

3 ... f6 4 0-0 ♕ge7 5 d4 ♕g6 6 a3 ♕e7 7 ♕c4 d6 8 h3 ♕d7 9 ♕c3 ± Tarrasch-Steinitz, Nuremberg 1896.

3 ... ♗f6 4 ♕c3 ♕ge7 5 d3 ♕d4 6 ♕xd4 ed 7 ♕e2 c6 8 ♕a4 d5 9 0-0 ± Bogoljubow-Ed.Lasker, New York 1924.

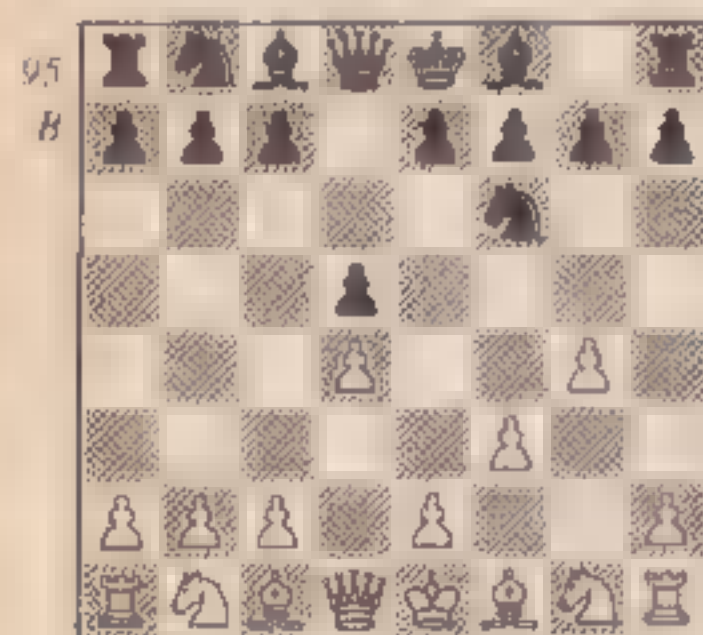
3 ... ♗e7 (Vinogradov) is not so bad, since the queen is not so exposed, so we let it slip into the Ugly section.

11 Openings with 1 d4 (White)

Having played 1 d4, it is hard to get into real trouble early, except by making horrible weakening moves. Perhaps there is a lesson here. If you are going to play weird moves as White, play 1 d4 first! Then, unless you choose the examples below, you should be no worse than equal.

GEDULT ATTACK

1 d4 ♘f6 2 f3 d5 3 g4

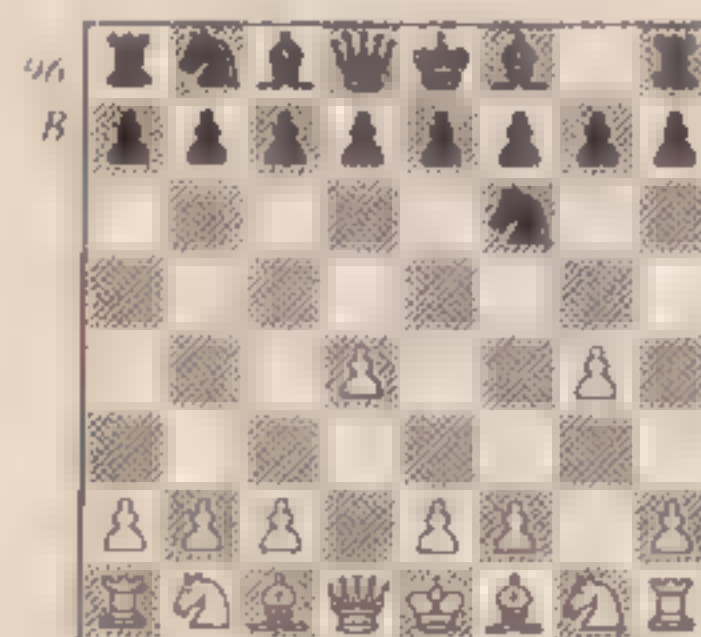


After 3 ... c5 4 g5 ♘h5 White has an awful position and will

have to struggle hard in order to avoid being on the wrong side of a miniature. This deformed opening seems to have been inspired by toxic waste!

BRONSTEIN GAMBIT

1 d4 ♘f6 2 g4

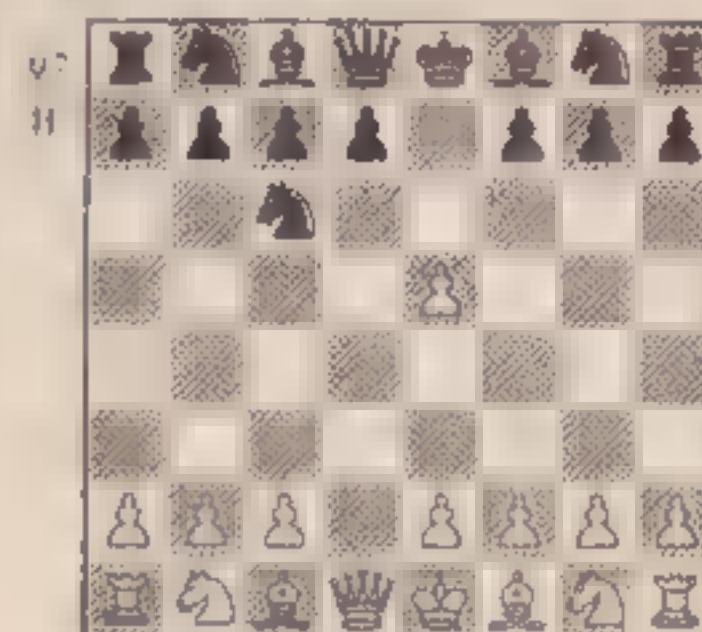


After 2 ... ♘g4 3 e4 d6 White's only consolation is that he may not last very long. e.g. 4 f3 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 g6 or 5 c4 g6 where Black is enjoying a standard opening with a pawn in hand.

12 Openings with 1 d4 (Black)

ENGLUND GAMBIT

1 d4 e5? 2 de ♘c6



Really, all you have to do to handle this opening is to avoid the trap 3 ♘f3 ♗e7 4 ♘f4 ♗b4+ 5 ♘d2 ♗xb2 6 ♘c3? ♘b4 7 ♗d2 ♘xc3 8 ♗xc3 ♗c1 mate, which was even seen at the Berlin Summer International, 1984. But if White ever plays 6 ♘c3!, the results are unlikely to be so rosy, e.g. 6 ... ♘d8 7 ♗b1 ♗a3 8 ♗b3 ♗c7 9 ♘f4 ± Blaser-Grob, corres 1966. ECO suggests 6 ... ♘b4 but after 7 ♗b1 neither 7 ... ♘xc3 8 ♗xb2 ♘b2 9 c3 ♘a3 10 e4, intending ♘c4 and ♗b3, nor 7 ... ♗a3 8 ♗b3 ♗a5 9 a3! ♘xa3 10 ♘b5 looks

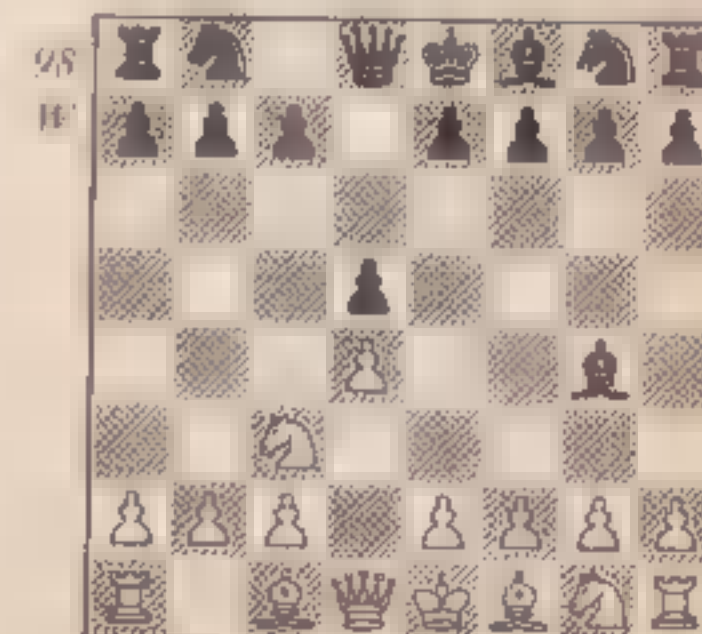
playable. The game below shows how White can effectively demolish Black's speculative play.

Korchnoi-Koning
Simul, Holland 1978

1 d4 e5 2 de ♘c6 3 ♘f3 ♗e7 4 ♘c3 ♘xe5 (4 ... f6 5 ef ♘xf6 6 ♘g5 leaves Black with no compensation for his pawn) 5 ♘d5! ♘xf3+ (5 ... ♗d6 6 ♘xe5 ♗xc5 7 ♘f4!) 6 gf ♗d8 7 ♗d4! d6 8 ♘g5! ♗d7 9 ♘h3! ♗xh3 10 ♘xc7+ ♘d7 11 ♘xa8 ♗g2 12 ♗a4+ ♘e6 and now 13 ♗e4+ ♘d7 14 ♗f5+ is devastating.

ANTI-VERESOV

1 d4 d5 2 ♘c3 ♘g4?



Black has tried a number of plans to forestall the Veresov (2 ... f6 3 g5). This is not one of the best, as the game below demonstrates:

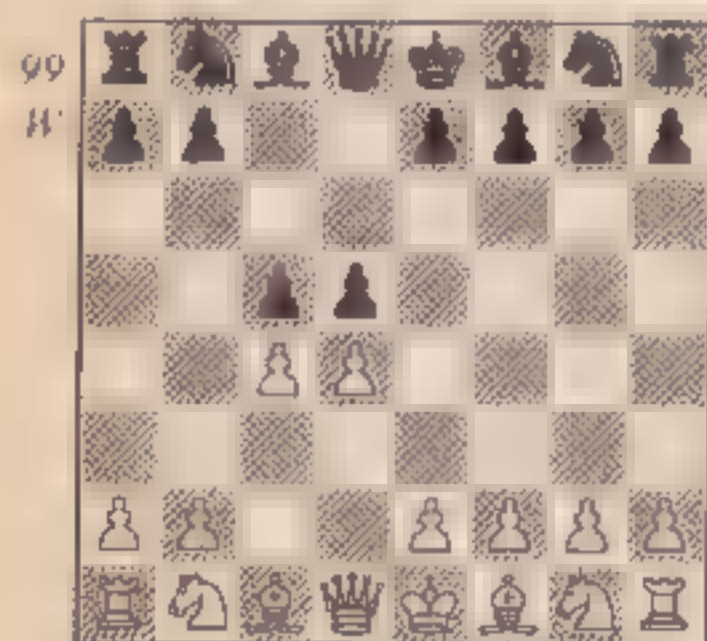
Schiller-Leroy

Lloyds Bank Masters 1985

1 d4 d5 2 c3 g4 ? 3 d3 d7 4 f3 h5 5 e4 c6 6 h3 ? (6 xd5 e6) 6 ... g6 7 e3 (7 xd5 xd5 8 ed xd3 9 dc xf1 10 eb h8 11 xf1 xb7 12 b3 and White is a clear pawn up, but the position seemed too promising to waste on the simple win of a pawn) 7 ... h6 8 0-0-0 e6 9 f4 de 10 fe h7 11 b5 g5 12 d5 \pm gf 13 dc xc6 14 e5 d6 15 hx8 0-0-0 16 xb7 1-0

AUSTRIAN DEFENCE

1 d4 d5 2 e4 c5



This opening requires careful handling by White, but ultimately it is unsound.

**Korchnoi-Gusev
Poltava 1956**

1 d4 d5
2 e4 c5
3 cd

3 dc a5 + dates back to Greco (1620) who gives 4 d2 xd2 + 5 xd2 de 6 xc4 e6 7 d6 + xd6 8 ed f6 9 f3 0-0 10 e4 e5 11 b3 and Black never got his pawn back. But 3 ... d4 4 f3 c6 5 e3 e5 equalises.

3 ... f6

3 ... xd5 4 f3 ed 5 c3 ! guarantees a big advantage for White, for example 5 ... a5 6 xd4 f6 7 b3 c7 8 g3 e5 9 g2 c6 10 0-0 \pm Przepiorka-Seitz, Hastings 1924-5.

4 dc

4 e4 also gives a great game.

4 ... xd5 5 xd5 ?

The refutation of the opening is 5 d2 ! c4 (5 ... xc5 6 c3 \pm Rabar-Tot, Yugoslav Ch 1956) 6 f3 e5 (6 ... xc5 is still bad: 7 e3 c6 8 c3 xd2 9 xd2 \pm - Podgorny) 7 c3 xc3 8 xc3 xd1 9 fxd1 f6 10 b4 a5 11 a3 ab 12 ab a3 13 c1 b6 13 e3! bc 15 bc and Black is busted, according to analysis by Podgorny in *ECO*.

5 ... xd5 6 e4 b4 7 a3 c6?

7 ... e5! is better, with chances

for equality, for example 8 f3 f6 9 d2 xc6 10 e3 e6 11 e2 a6 12 0-0 0-0-0 13 c2 a6 1/2-1/2 Taimanov-Malich, Budapest 1965.

8 e3 a6
9 b5 + d7
10 xd7 + xd7
11 0-0-0+ c6 ?

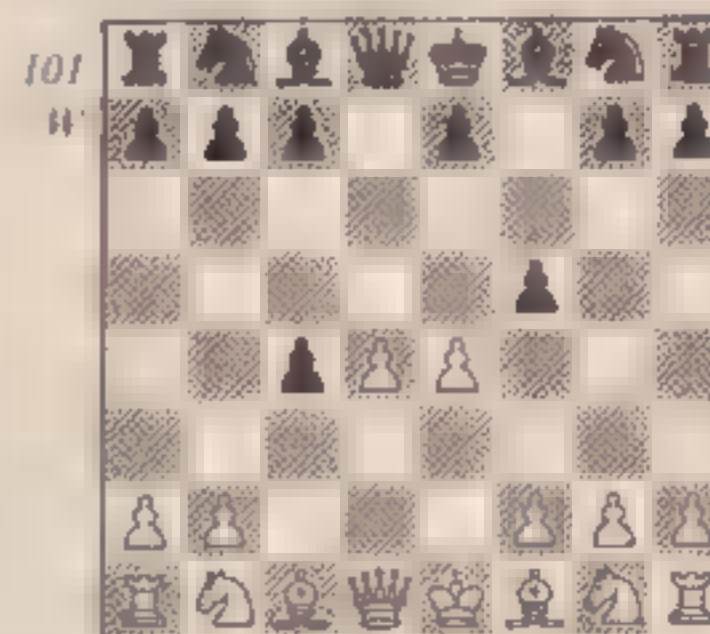
Better 11 ... c8 12 f3 xc5 13 g5 f8 14 b5 ! \pm - *ECO*.

12 f3 xc5
13 c5 + b6
14 d6 + c6
15 d7 +
1-0

Learn the refutation - if White plays inaccurately Black equalises!

**QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED:
SCHWARTZ DEFENCE**

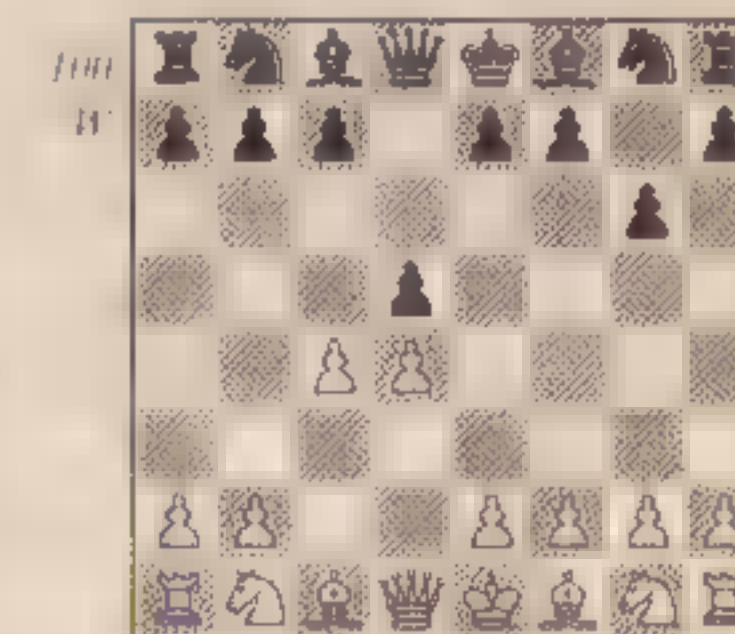
1 d4 d5 2 e4 dc 3 e4 f5



This is a very bad idea. 4 c4 threatens 5 xcg8 xcg8 6 h5 +, but White might get even more, for example 4 ... fe? 5 b3 f6 ? 6 f7 + d7 7 e6 mate.

**QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED:
ALEKHINE IDEA**

1 d4 d5 2 c4 g6



3 cd f6 4 a4 + \pm . No, this is not an accelerated Grünfeld.

The game Stahlberg-Alekhine, Kemer 1937, continued 3 ... xd5 4 c3 a5 5 f3 g7 6 d2 c6 7 e4 b6 8 c4 xd4 9 xd4 xd4 10 b3 g7 11 0-0 d7 12 fel e5 13/14 with a powerful position as compensation for the pawn.

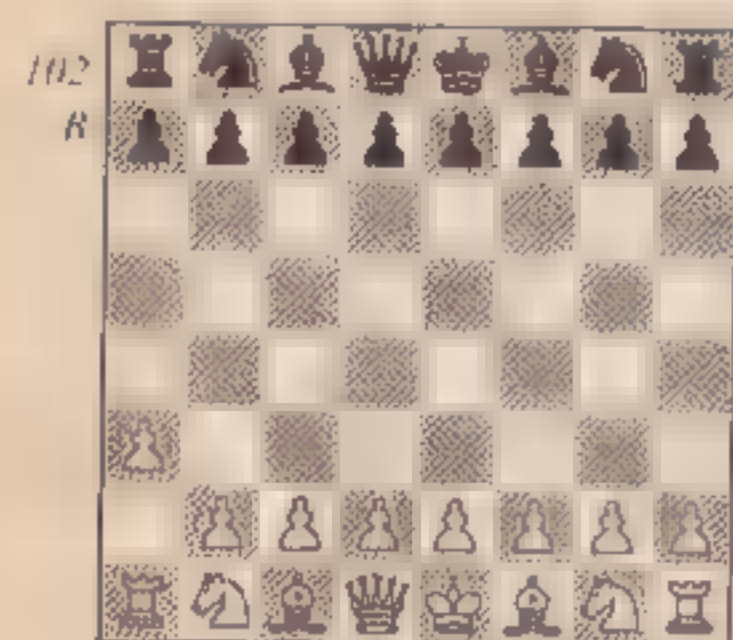
Part III: The Ugly

The openings covered in this chapter are all, in our opinion, playable, but they either give away the opening advantage customarily associated with the white pieces or entail a certain degree of risk for players of the black pieces. In our discussion of these lines we try to pinpoint the weakness of the opening and suggest reasonable measures to take against it. Do not expect to be guaranteed a decisive advantage, however, just because your opponent plays one of these weird lines. A well-prepared Deviant is a dangerous enemy!

We suggest that if the reader wishes to add some of these lines to his repertoire, he should employ them against opponents who enjoy following the main paths of theory. In addition, some of these variations work well against players who do not strive to make the most of the opening. Often an equal position can be reached through lack of spirited play on the part of the opponent.

13 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (White)

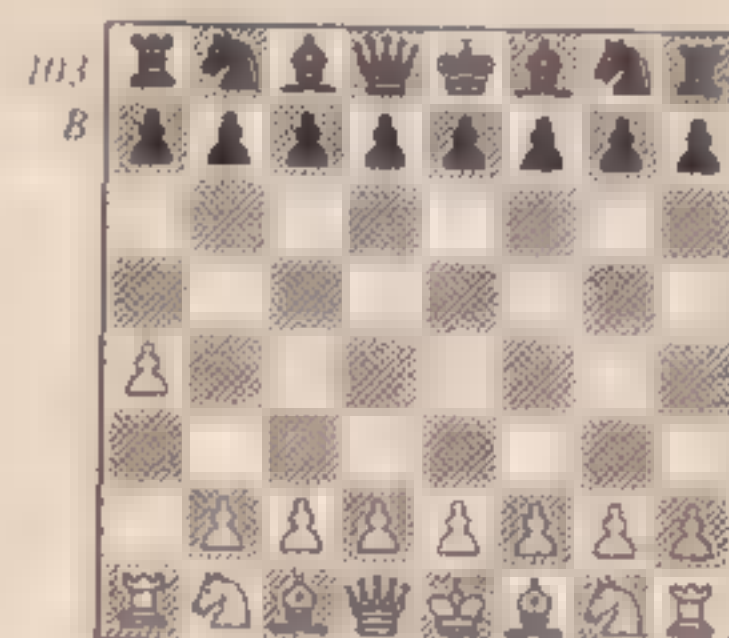
ANDERSSIN OPENING 1 a3



White's first move does not advance his ambitions but it is a useful move in many openings and is particularly valuable in "reversed" openings, so if 1 ... e5, then 2 c4 is a reversed O'Kelly Sicilian. Or 1 ... d5 2 f3 c5 3 c4 where the move is an asset in the reversed Benoni.

1 ... g6! is a move which helps White's 1 a3 look silly, since he cannot adopt a Bugayev attack with 2 b4 because 2 ... g7 is strong. a3 is rarely employed by White against the King's Indian or Modern Defence set-up. See also Mengarini's Attack, Cabbage etc.

MEADOW HAY 1 a4

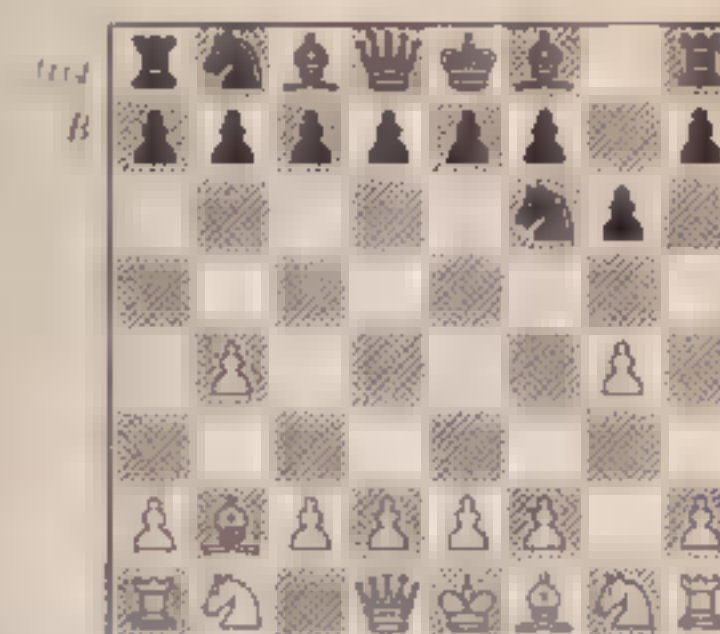


Unlike its distant cousin, the Anderssen Opening (1 a3), 1 a4 weakens a valuable square (b4). Even Myers wrote "As a first move it is dubious". This is the sort of move which has significance only against certain well-defined defensive strategies and is therefore inappropriate early in the game. We suggest that you just pretend you are playing White and play your favourite first move. The only specific advice we can give is that if you play 1 ... d5 and your opponent answers 2 f3, 2 ... f6 is to be preferred over 2 ... c5

because the move a4 is actually useful in a reversed Fajarowicz (see p 141): 2 ... c5 3 e4! de 4 e5.

POLISH SPIKE

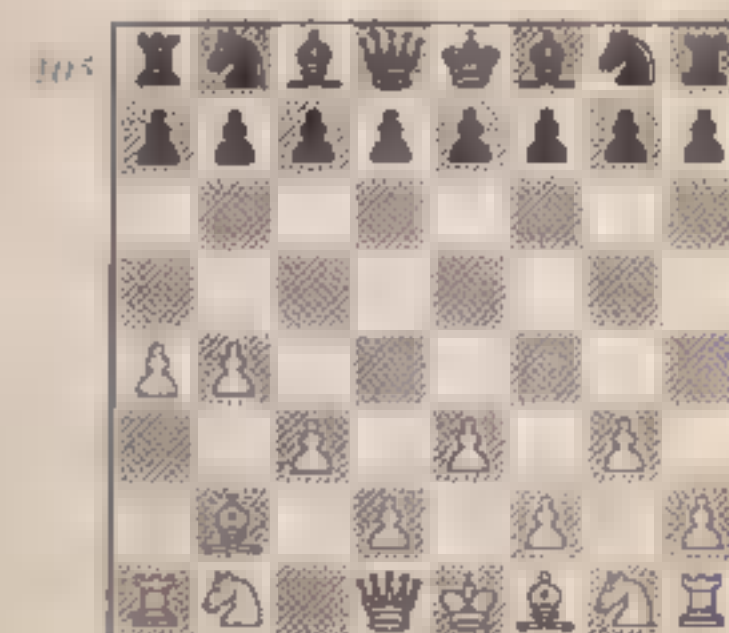
1 b4 f6 2 b2 g6 3 g4



This blatant disregard of the centre should cause no problems for the player of the black pieces. It is based on simplistic tactical threats along the a1-h8 diagonal. 2 ... g7 3 g5 h5 is fine for Black.

CABBAGE

c3, a3 b4, b2, a4, g3, c3

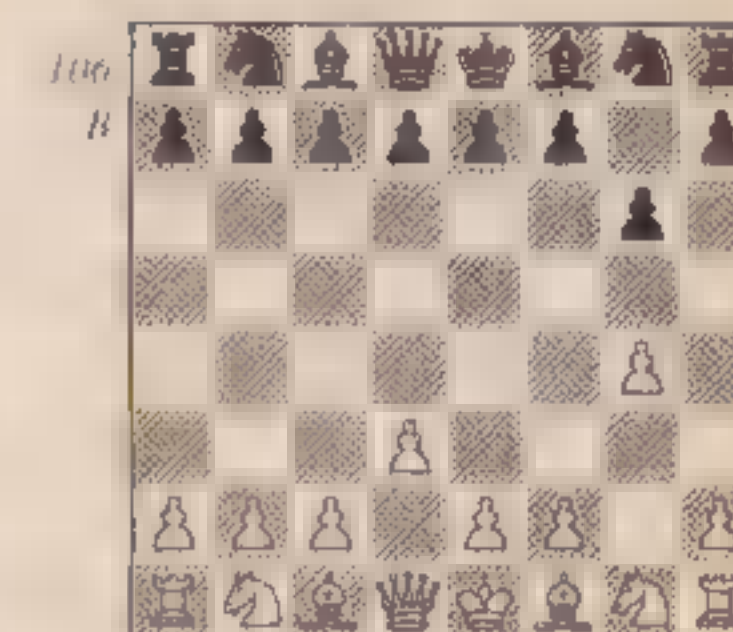


A bit of whimsy from Harding.

where the initials of the moves spell out the name of the opening. It is a harmless formation against any sensible play.

SPIKE DEFERRED

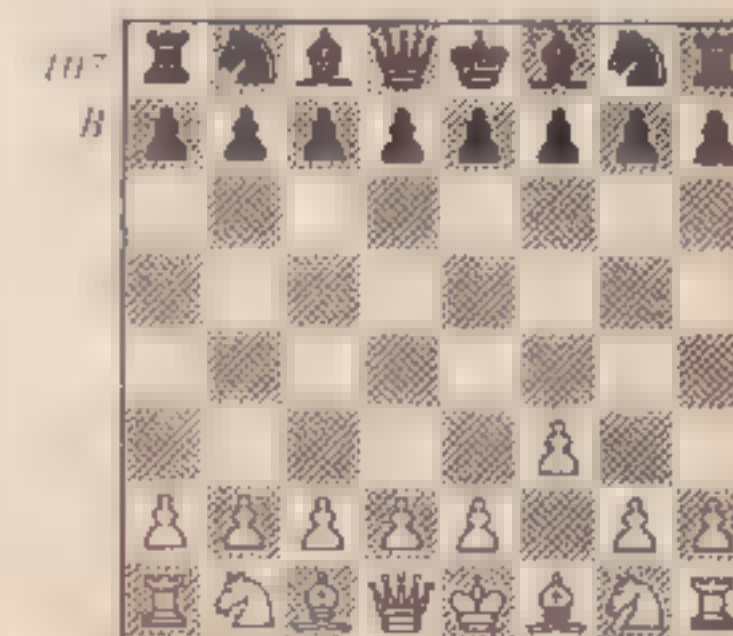
1 d3 g6 2 g4



The Spike here is slightly better than on move one. This move order does not admit the Keene Defence, but there are other effective replies: 2 ... d5 is good, and if 3 g5, then 3 ... h6, while 3 h3 g7 4 g2 c6 is also fine for Black.

BARNES OPENING

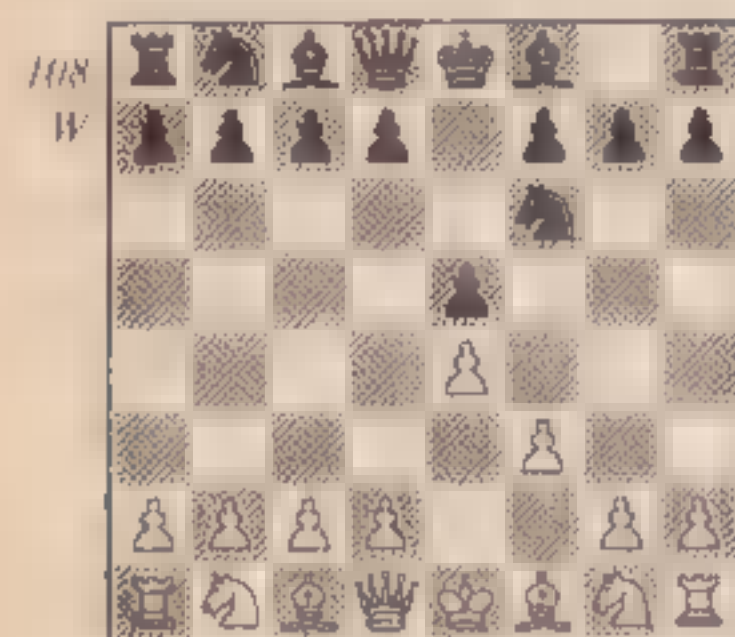
1 f3



This is no way to start a chess game. Black should occupy the centre and develop normally, e.g. 1 ... e5 2 g3 (2 ♖f2 – see Hammer-schlag; 2 e4 – see King's Head) 2 ... d5 3 ♗h3 ♗f6 4 ♗f2 ♗c6 ♠.

WALKERLING

1 f3 ♗f6 2 e4 e5



Here is another line which looks pretty bad for White but which has a 100 per cent score. Schiller-Campbell, London 1982, saw 3 ♗c3 ♗c5 4 a3 0-0 (4 ... a5!?) 5 b4 ♗b6 6 d3 ♗c6 7 ♗g5 ♗d4? 8 ♗ge2 h6 9 ♗h4 ♗b8 10 ♖d2 c6 11 ♗xd4 ed 12 ♗e2 d6 13 ♗xd4 with a tremendous advantage for White. But after 7 ... h6! (or 6 ... ♗h5!?) Black would have been the one with all the chances.

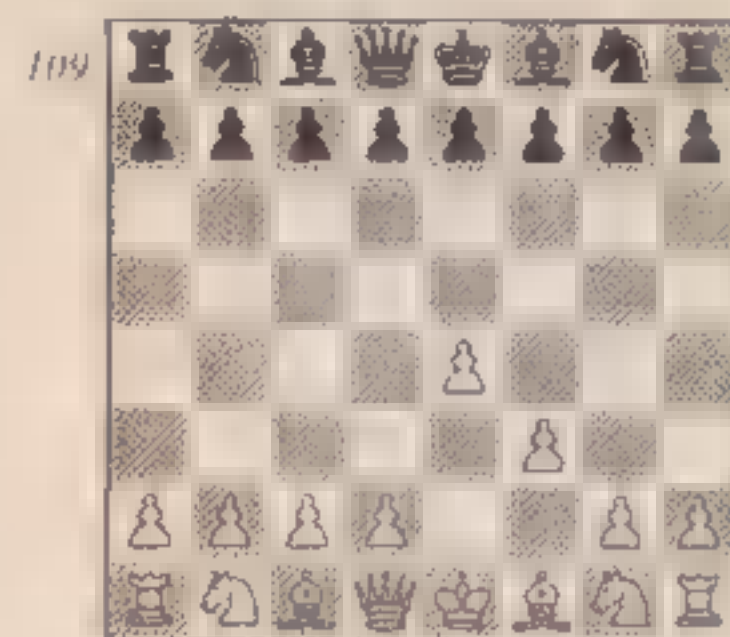
**Walkerling-Nagy
Corres 1930**

1 f3 ♗f6 2 e4 e5 3 ♗c4 ♗xe4! (3 ... ♗c6 would have given Black a perfectly good game.) 4 fe ♖h4+ 5

♗f1 ♖xe4 6 d3 ♖g6 7 ♗c3 c6 8 ♖f3 f5?? (8 ... ♗e7 intending 0-0 would have given Black some chances) 9 ♗h3 ♗e7 10 ♗d2 ♗e1 ♗e6 (11 ... d5 would have held out longer) 12 ♗f4 1-0.

GEDULT-GUNDERAM

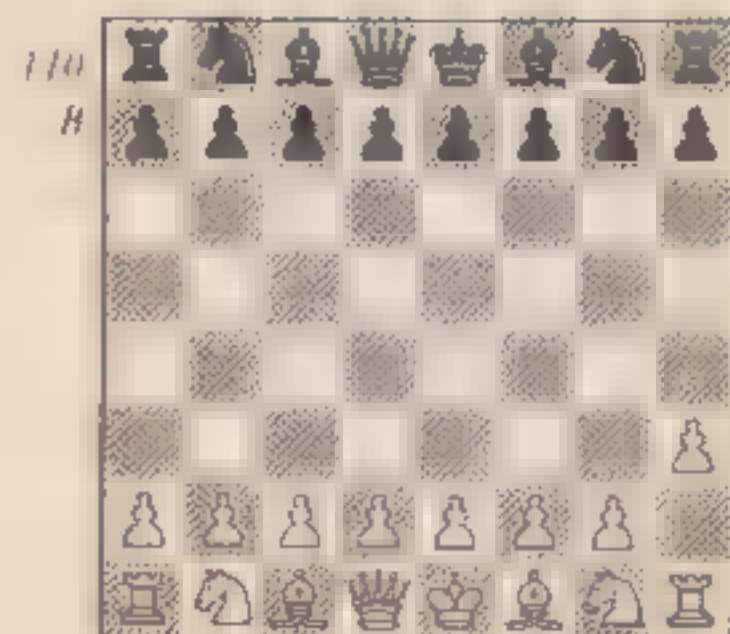
f3, e4



This opening is a transpositional relative of the King's Head or Walkerling (see above).

CLEMENZ OPENING

1 h3

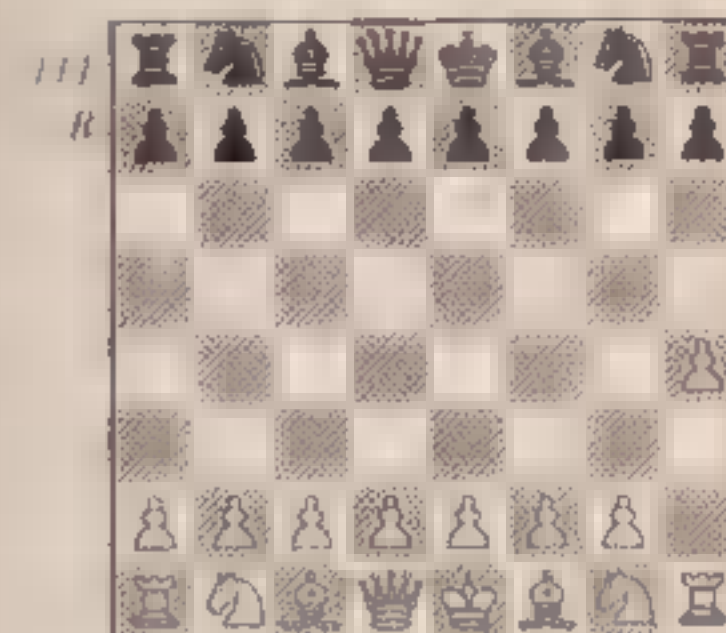


This move does nothing for the

white position. Any reasonable reply will do, but we feel that 1 ... b6 is good, since we know of no lines in the queenside fianchetto openings in which h3 is useful.

DESPREZ OPENING

1 h4



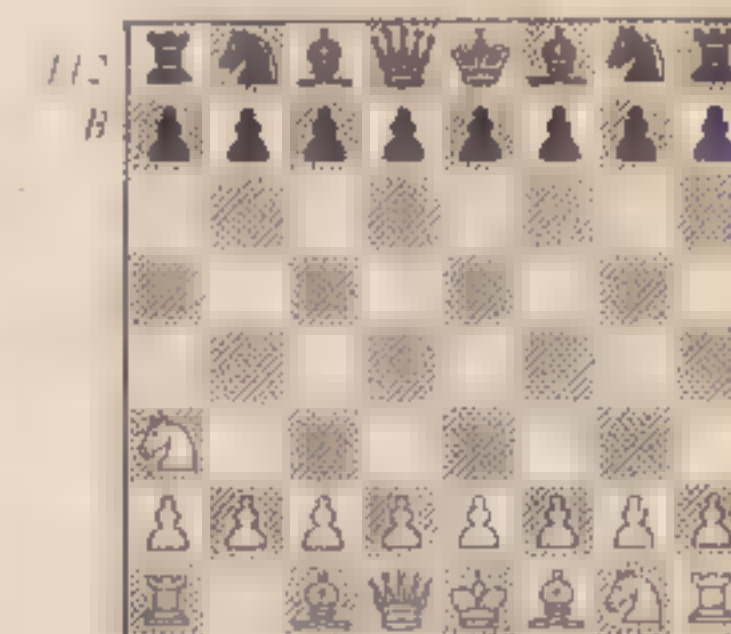
This opening has been played by Myers. He once wrote that "If there were an election for the worst possible first move then 1 P-KR4 (1 h4) would have excellent winning chances." Despite the fact that this move is thoroughly unmotivated and creates weaknesses with only vague promises of future potential (which is why in some circles it is known as the Reagan Opening), we still think it is merely Ugly, and that 1 g4 is worse.

Any defence which does not involve a kingside fianchetto is a good reply to this unprincipled debut. Myers gives 1 ... d5 2 d4 and now he doesn't seem to care for 2 ...

c5 because of 3 e4(!) de 4 d5 ♗f6 5 ♗c3, but even this is fine: 5 ... a6 (better than 5 ... e5 6 ♗g5 h6?!, Myers-Vano, Chicago 1972, or 5 ... ♗bd7 6 ♗g5 h6?!, Myers-Neuer, New York 1971) 6 a4 (6 ♗c3 e6 7 de ♖xd1+ 8 ♗xd1 ♗xc6 gives Black a favourable form of a reversed Albin, since the black bishop has more light square scope now that White cannot play h3) 6 ... ♗bd7 7 ♗c3 (7 ♗g5 h6 8 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 9 ♗c4 ♗g4 10 ♖d2 g6! ♠) 7 ... ♗b6 8 ♗xc5 ♗bxd5.

DURKIN ATTACK

1 ♗a3



Scientifically orientated players refer to this as the Sodium Attack. The American Robert Durkin is the only one who has had the nerve to employ this drunken knight on a regular basis. But you know what they say about knights on the rim! (Keep in mind that healthy people avoid too much sodium in

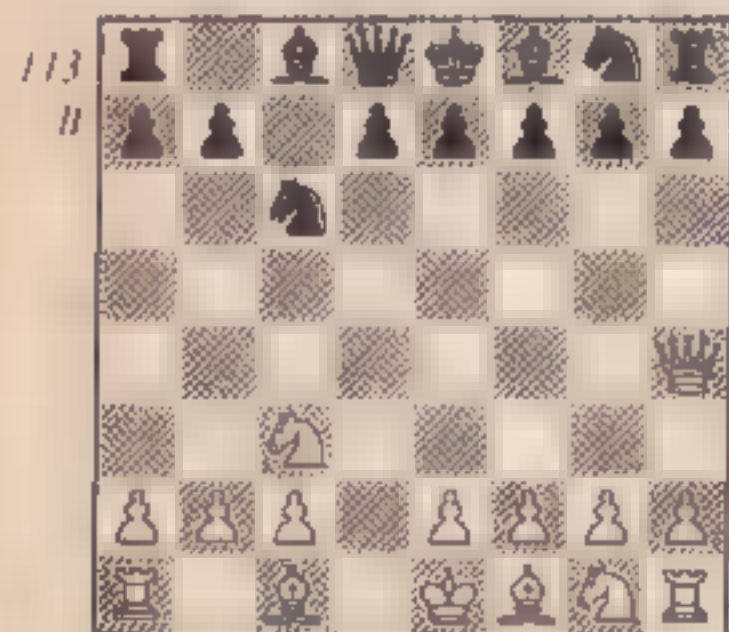
their diet!)

Almost any defence will do, 1 ... d5 2 c4 c6 is logical. An interesting possibility is 1 ... e5 2 d4 c4 (2 c4 has also been played but the horse still looks stupid on a3) 2 ... d4 c6 3 e4 f5!? with a mighty good-looking King's Gambit reversed.

If you must mistreat your horses, try delaying it. Schlenker-Sellack, Nuremberg 1983, for example, saw 1 g3 d5 2 g2 f6 3 d3 g6 4 a3 g7 5 c4 c6 6 f3 0-0 7 0-0 e8 (7 ... b6 8 b1! e8 9 b4 e5 10 b5! Schlenker-Lodes, Nuremberg 1983) 8 a4 and now instead of 8 ... a6 (what did they put in the oats?) Black should have played 8 ... e5 9 cd ed, though after 10 h4! d6 11 g5 there is nothing wrong with White's game.

NOVOSIBIRSK

1 d3 c5 2 d4 ed 3 x4 d6 4 h4

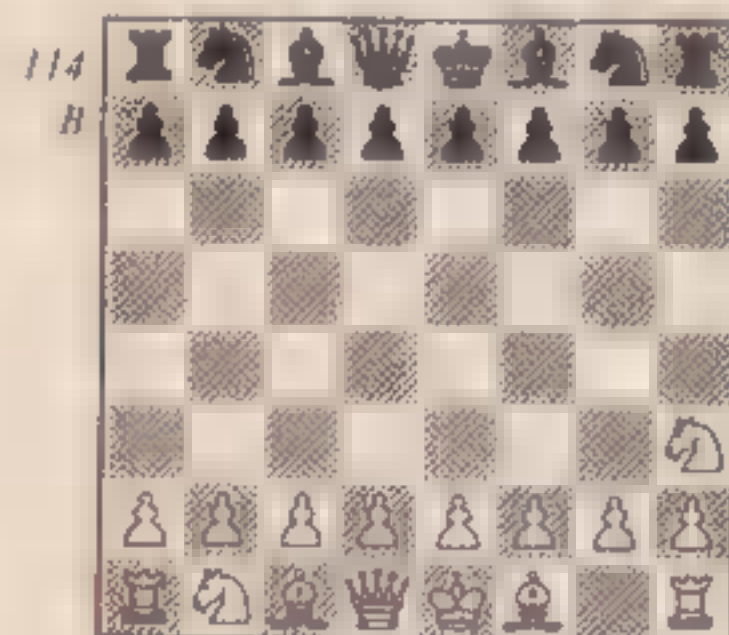


This is properly a Dunst (see p 11), but we wouldn't want the

reader to get the idea that this is a "good" opening, so we treat it separately here. It is another idea from Zarichuk, who in a game against McKee (corres 1976) continued 4 ... g6 5 d2 g7 6 e4, and now we suggest either 6 ... d6 7 0-0-0 e6 with a good Dragon or 6 ... b4 7 d3 (7 0-0-0 xc3 8 xc3 xa2+ 7) 7 ... d6 8 f3 dxd3 9 cd f6 with a very comfortable game for Black.

AMAR

1 h3

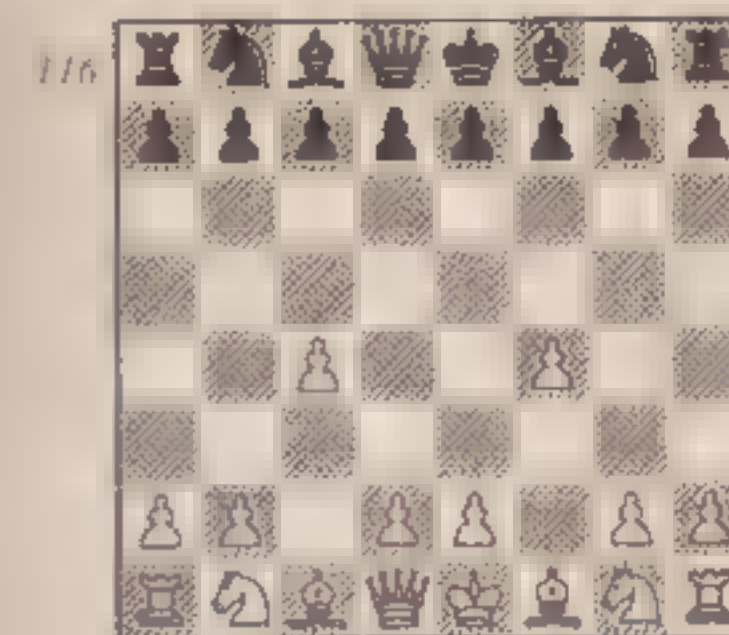


This is another drunken knight manoeuvre, but as long as White avoids the Paris Gambit (see p 76) he shouldn't fall into too deep a hole. After 1 ... d5! 2 g3 c5 3 g2 f5 4 0-0?! (Tartakower-Marconi, 1932) is a bit too inviting. 4 c4!? allows White to continue in hyper-modern style, using his accelerated development to bash at the black centre. Still, we would much prefer

to be sitting on the other side of the board.

MUJANNAH OPENING

f4, c4



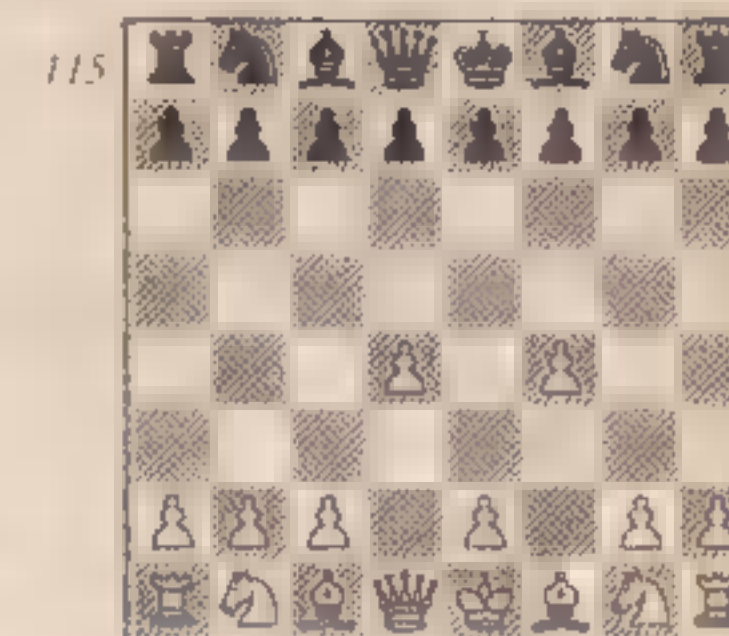
This opening was good, say, a thousand years ago, but various changes in the rules of the game have made it a less attractive proposition. The concept of clamping down on the centre is fine, but to attempt to do so right away allows Black to reply vigorously. Since White is abandoning the central squares e4 and d4, it makes sense to put piece pressure on these squares by fianchettoing one or both bishops. Naturally if Black reacts to 1 f4 with 1 ... e5 or 1 ... d5, or to 1 c4 with 1 ... e5, the question never arises. 1 c4 c5 2 f4 f5 is a Double Mujannah, which is quite

playable and a reasonable reply.

1 c4 f6 2 f4 d6!? is interesting, for example 3 d4 c5 4 d5 g6, heading for a Four Pawns Attack, or 3 ... e5 4 fe de 5 de xdl+ 6 xdl g4!.

CANARD

1 d4, f4



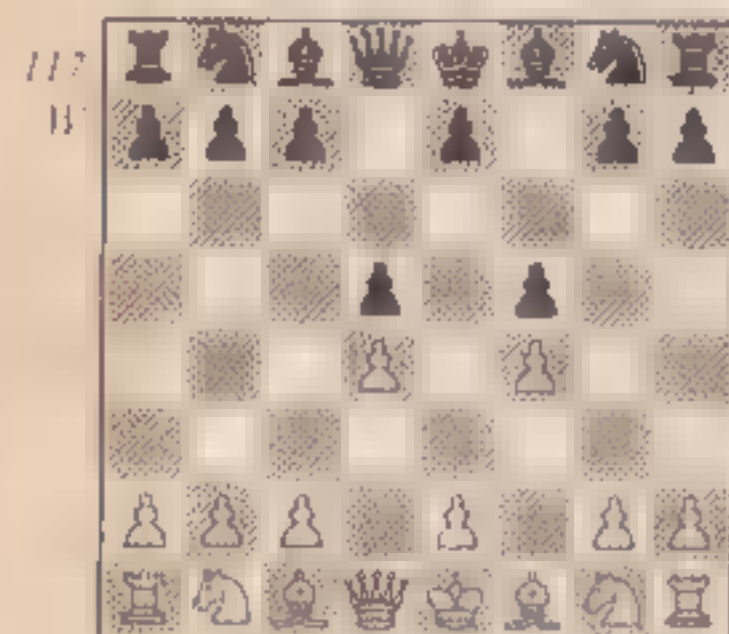
The Canard, a rather ugly sort of Bird, is a speciality of K.E. Gannholm, who published a booklet of his games including several examples which turned out well for White, e.g:

a) 1 d4 f6 2 f4 e6 3 c3 d5 4 bd2 c5 5 c3 c4?! 6 e4 b5 6 e5 ± Gannholm-Westerhod, corres 1970.

b) 1 d4 f6 2 f4 d5 3 f3 c5 4 e3 d6 5 c3 c4?! 6 bd2 f5 7 e2 g4 8 fl e6 9 g3 g6 10 e4 ± Gannholm-Arebo, corres 1970.

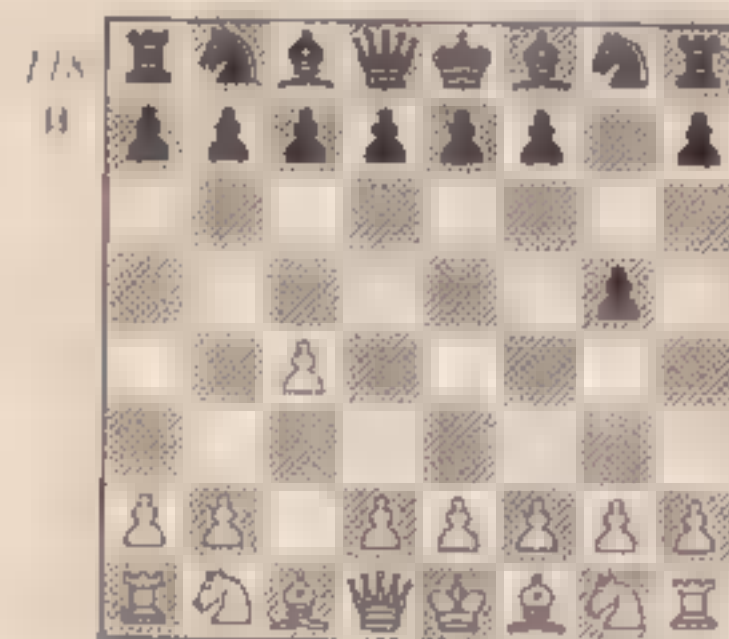
14 Openings without 1 d4 or 1 e4 (Black)

DOUBLE DUCK 1 f4 f5 2 d4 d5



Black's reply to White's ungainly deployment is not the most effective method of treating the Canard (see p 104). Nevertheless, it has been around for quite a long time. Williams-Henderson, Bristol 1845, saw 3 ♖f3 c5 4 e3 e6 5 ♙d3 c4 6 ♙e2 ♖f6 7 0-0 ♙d7 8 b3 b5 9 be6 10 ♙e5 ♖c6 11 ♙h5+ g6 12 ♖xg6 hg 13 ♙xg6+ ♖e7 14 ♙a3+ ♖b4 14 ♙xb4+ mate. Black should have attended to his kingside development instead of concentrating on the queenside.

MYERS DEFENCE 1 e4 g5

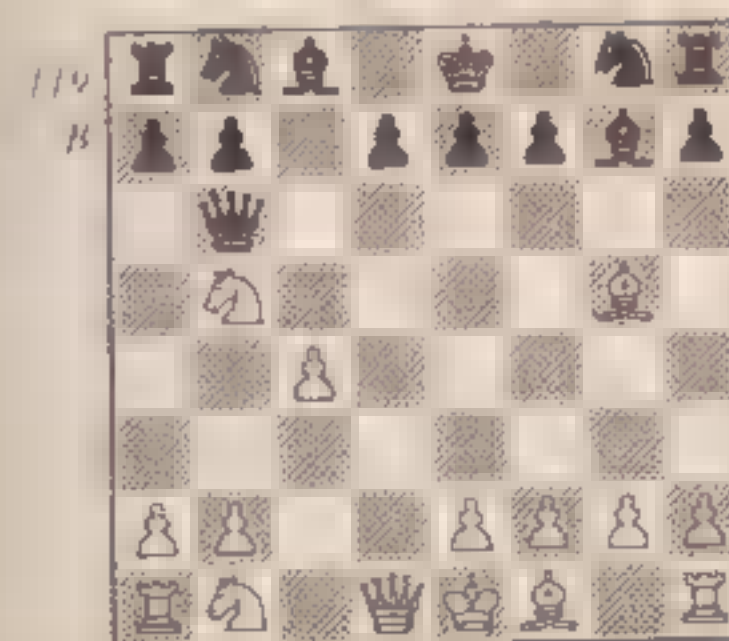


This plan is more appropriate against 1 e4 than against 1 d4, since in the latter case White can support his centre with c3. Nevertheless, the gambit associated with the defence is unsound (*contra* Myers).

- 2 ♖d4 ♙g7?!
2 ... h6 is perhaps playable, c.f. 1 e4 g5.
3 ♙xg5! c5
4 ♖f3 cd
4 ... ♖c6 5 d5!? ♙xb2 6 ♖bd2 ♙xa1 7 ♙xa1 ♖d4 8 ♖xd4 cd 9

♙xd4 f6 10 g3? e5! ♚ was Kohler-Myers, Puerto Rico 1969. Watson notes that 10 g3 is a terrible move and after 10 ♙h4 or 10 ♙c3 White would have had a pawn and pressure for the exchange. Still, 5 d5 is unnecessary, and 5 e3 is good enough for an interesting game, e.g. 5 ... cd 6 ed ♙b6 7 ♙d2 ♖xd4 8 ♖xd4 (8 ♖c3 ♖xf3 9 gf may also be good for White) 8 ... ♙xd4 9 ♖c3 d6 10 ♙d3 and White's lead in development gives him the better chances. Instead Friedgood-Myers, Lugano 1968, saw 10 ♖d5 ♙xd2+ 11 ♙xd2 (11 ♖xd2!?) 11 ... ♖d8 12 0-0-0?! ♙f5 13 ♖e3 ♙g6 with a better game for Black, but instead of 12 0-0-0?!, 12 ♙c3 is at least equal, since White has a better pawn structure and the possibility of establishing a strong fianchetto position on the kingside.

- 5 ♖xd4 ♙b6
6 ♖b5 (119)



In this critical position Myers

gives three options for Black, all of which he concludes, erroneously, are good for Black.

- 6 ... ♙xb2

6 ... d5 7 ♖lc3! gives White a tremendous advantage. Myers analyses only the stupid move 7 ♙c1.

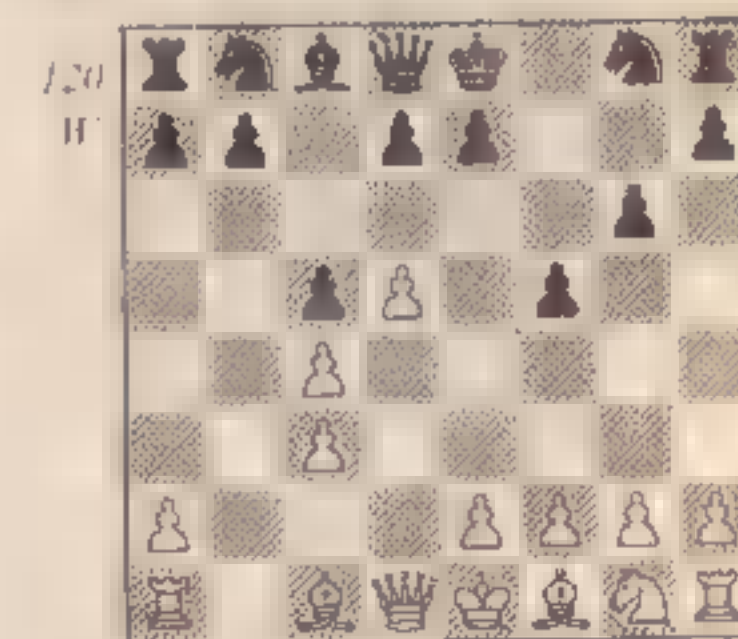
- 7 ♖d2 ♙xa1
8 ♙xa1 f6
9 e4! ±

Myers gives 9 ♙e3 ♙a5 10 ♖d1 ♖c6 11 ♖b3 ♙d8 ♚. But after 9 e4 White has a very big lead in development.

In short, if you wish to answer 1 e4 with 1 ... g5, do so, but do not play this silly gambit!

THE BEEFEATER (ANOTHER DJIN)

- 1 e4 g6 2 ♖c3 ♙g7 3 d4 c5 4 d5 ♙xc3+ 5 bc f5

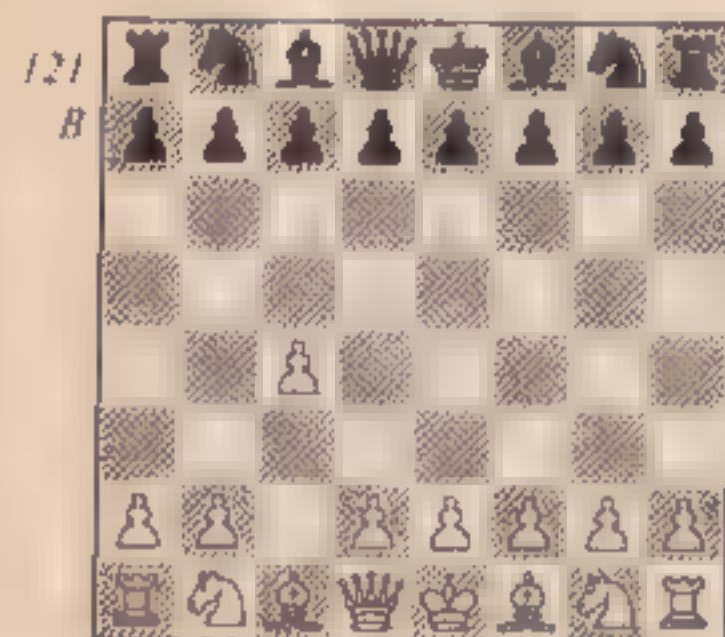


Dzindzhashvili actually played this in the 1984 US Championship against Gurevich. The proper reaction was eventually discovered

in Farago-Davies, Balatonbereny 1985, which continued 6 e4! fe 7 h4 ±, exploiting the vulnerable king-side. (Actually the move order was 4 ... f5 5 e4 ♗xc3+ 6 bc fe.) Black's king ran but could not hide: 7 ... ♖f6 8 h5 gh 9 ♗g5 ♖a5 10 ♗xf6 ef 11 ♖h5+ ♗d8 12 ♗e2 d6 13 ♖f7 ♗d7 14 ♖g7 ♗e8 15 ♗xh7 ♖a3 16 g3 e3 17 fe ♖b2 18 ♗d1 ♗xc3 19 ♗f2 ♗e5 20 ♗d3 f5 21 ♗e3 ♗xe3 22 ♗xe3 ♗c7 23 ♖e7 ♖a2 24 ♗h8 ♗b6 25 ♖xd6+ ♗a5 26 ♗xc8 1-0. We don't recommend this opening for crucial last round games.

ENGLISH FUTURES?!

1 e4



At the end of his magnificent tetralogy on the English, John Watson presents a chapter on "Future Chess?". Here are a few odds and ends:

a) 1 ... a6 "A virtually pointless move, included here so that when Basman or Miles starts using it, I won't be accused of overlooking the possibility." - Watson. That'll do for us too.

b) 1 ... d6 will almost always transpose into some other line, but might be useful just to keep your opponent guessing for a while.

c) 1 ... ♗c6 is also transpositional, inviting a Chigorin Queen's Gambit (see p 69).

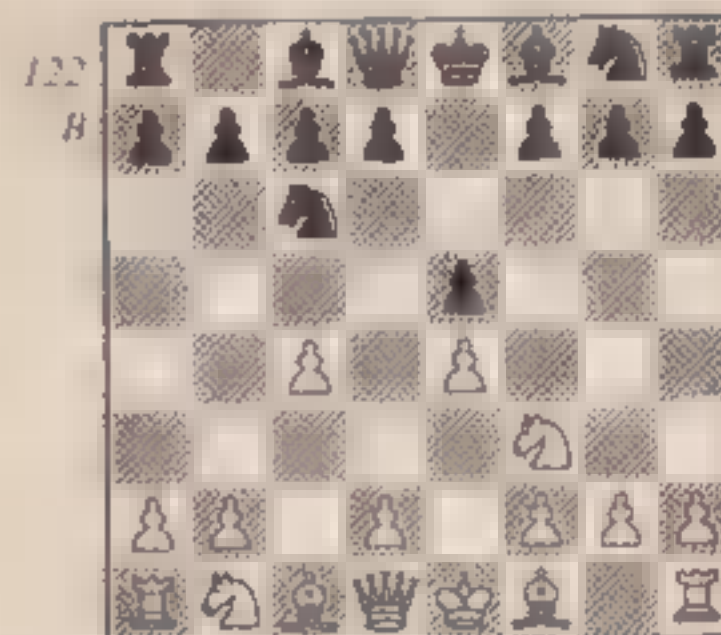
d) 1 ... Draw accepted, Hübner-Rogoff, Graz 1972. This example from a Student Olympiad touched off a series of fireworks when the arbiter refused to accept the result.

e) 1 ... Resigns Fischer-Panno, Palma de Mallorca 17, 1970, "is an ideal choice for those disinclined to the rigours of competitive play" - Watson.

15 Openings with 1 e4 (White)

DRESDEN OPENING

1 e4 e5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 e4



Another example of weird ECO classification. Obviously, if White wants this position it should come from a 1 e4 move order, although it bears strong resemblance to the English (1 e4 e5 2 ♗c3 ♗f6 3 ♗f3 ♗c6 4 e4, as in Nimzowitsch-Yates, Dresden 1926). Welling, in *MOB*, considers the non-transpositional alternatives 3 ... ♗c5, 3 ... f5 and mentions 3 ... d6 and 3 ... g6.

3 ... d6 is certainly solid and leads to a better than usual variation of the Philidor after, say, 4 d4

♗g4!? or 4 ♗c3 f5. Still, perhaps Black can adopt a more aggressive formation.

3 ... ♗c5
4 ♗c3 d6

4 ... ♗f6 5 ♗xc5!? reaches the Nimzowitsch-Yates game mentioned above.

5 ♗a4 ♗g4

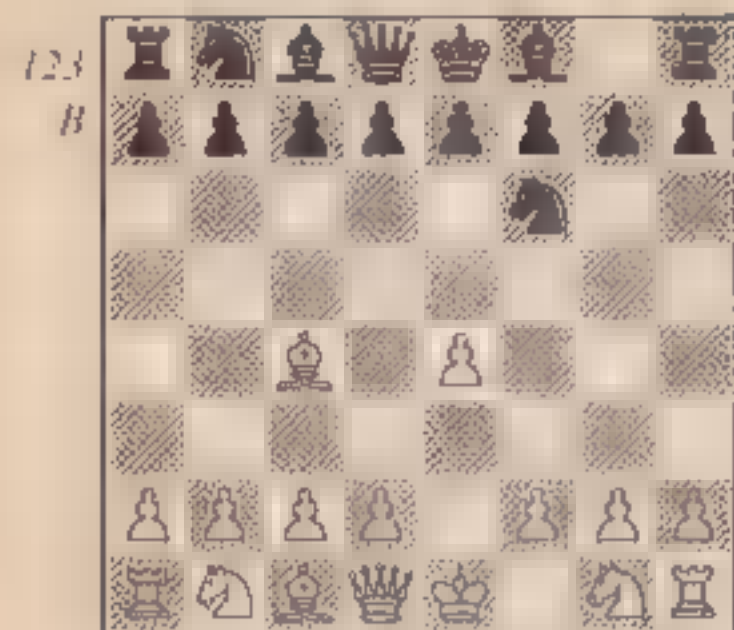
In Shirazi-Shipman, New York 1983, play continued 5 ... ♗ge7 6 a3 a5 7 d3 0-0 8 ♗c3 ♗xc3 9 fe f5 10 ♗e2 f4 with a very good game for Black.

6 ♗xc5 dc
7 ♗e2 ♗f6
8 d3 ♖d6

Black has a good game. He can castle in either direction and continue to build up pressure against the backward pawn at d3. He can choose to capture at f3 and his knights will be better than the bishops in the closed position. He has a useful outpost at d4, and if White plays ♗e3xd4, Black recaptures with the c-pawn and then plays ... c6 and ... b5.

ALEKHINE DEFENCE: KREJCIK VARIATION

1 e4 d6 2 d4



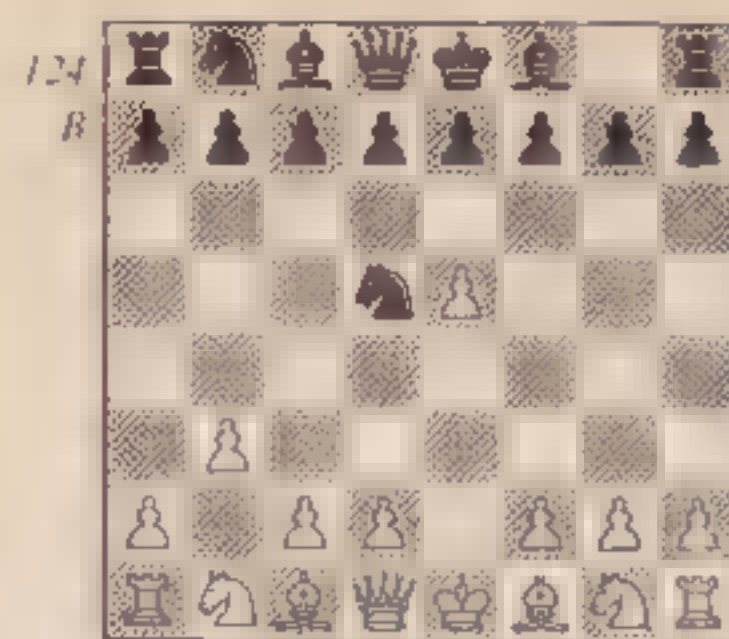
Very cheeky of White: instead of advancing or protecting the pawn he simply leaves it there. 2 ... e5 and 2 ... d5 are of course good moves, but Black gets a fine game by accepting the challenge.

2 ... dxe4! 3 dxf7+ e7 4 f5+ g8 5 f6 d5+ e6 6 fxe4 d5 7 e2 e5 with advantage to Black. Black will have an impressive attacking formation after ... d6, ... d7, ... f6 etc.

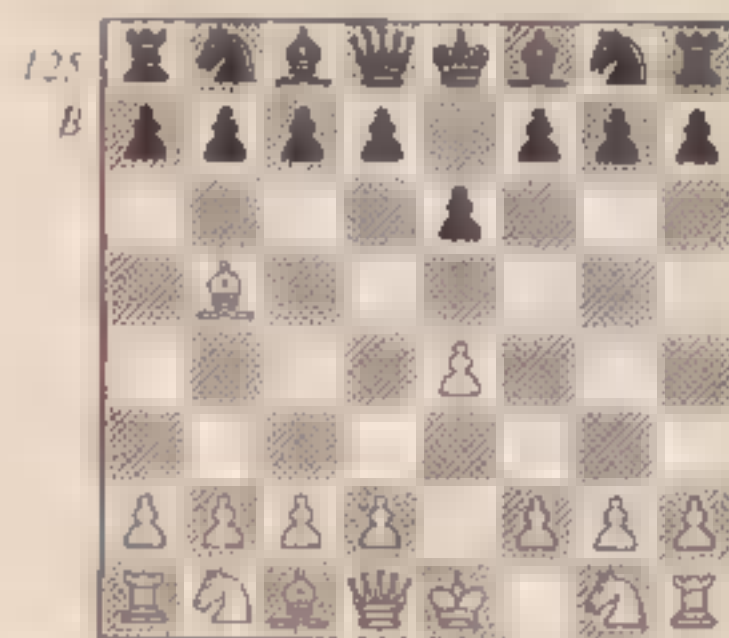
ALEKHINE DEFENCE: WELLING VARIATION

1 e4 d6 2 e5 d5 3 h3

The inventive Dutch player Welling has come up with some interesting ideas, but this is not one of them. We consider that 3 ... g6! refutes White's entire dark square strategy and brings Black instant equality.

**FRENCH: BIRD INVITATION**

1 e4 e6 2 d4 b5!?



This is, of course, an invitation to a draw, because after

2 ... g5!

White has nothing better than

3 d5

And now Black can just play 3 ... d8, but he can also try

3 ... d5

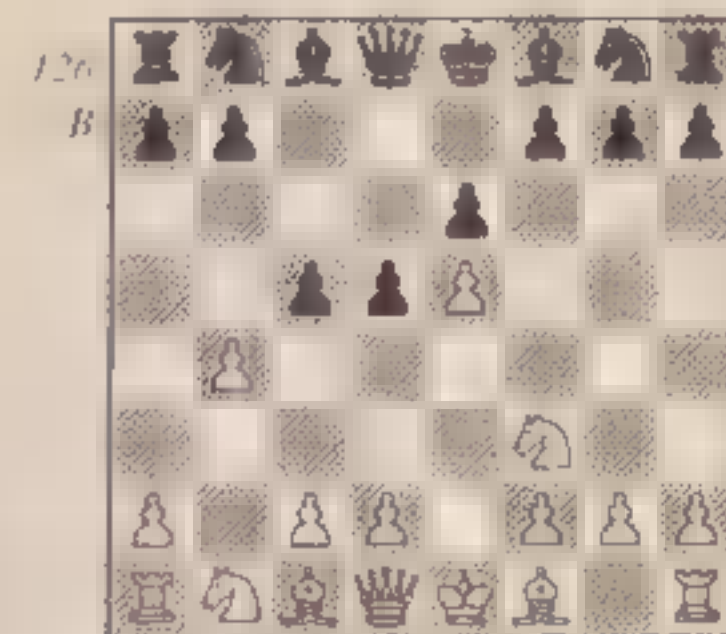
4 d3

Now if Black retreats we wind up with the same position we would have after 1 e4 e6 2 d4 b5!

Instead, Bird-Fleissig, Vienna 1873, continued 4 ... g6? 5 ed ed 6 d4 d6 and after 7 d5! the queen found herself forced to leave her post: 7 ... e4+ 8 e3 g4 9 d4 g4 d4 g4 (9 ... g4 10 e2 g2 11 f3 g6 12 d5) 10 d2 (threatens f3) 10 ... e6 11 d3 d6 12 0-0 0-0 13 d3 and after 13 ... c6? 14 e1 d7 15 f4 d5 16 d6 d6 White was able to whip up a strong and decisive attack with 17 f4. 13 ... d7 was better, but White still has an enjoyable game.

FRENCH WING GAMBIT

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 e5 c5 4 b4



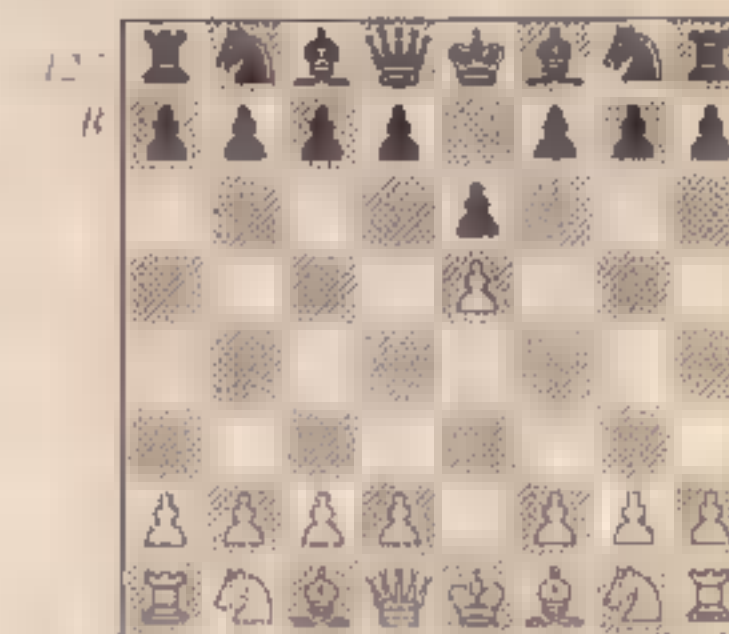
After 4 ... bc 5 a3 ba 6 d4 White has some compensation because Black's extra pawn is not all that helpful, e.g. 6 ... c6 7 c3 d7 8 d3 f6 with a reasonable game. After 5 d4, 5 ... d7 is a superior option (not in ECO!) 6 a3 a5 7 d3 b5, Day-Hübner, World

Junior Ch, Jerusalem 1967, which saw Black obtain a decisive advantage after 8 ab?! xa1 9 xb5+ d6 10 d2 b2 11 c3 a5 12 0-0 ab 13 c4 ge7.

Black can also strive for the initiative with 4 ... c4!? 5 a3 a5 or play the simple and solid 4 ... b6.

FRENCH: STEINITZ ATTACK

1 e4 e6 2 e5

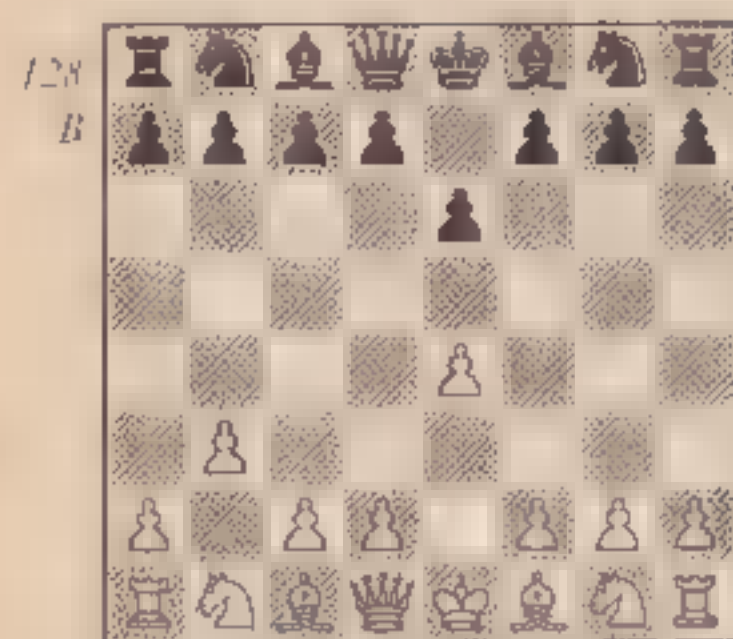


After 2 ... d6 White has little choice but to capture, and then after 3 ... d6 (3 ... cd) Black has achieved equality without working up a sweat.

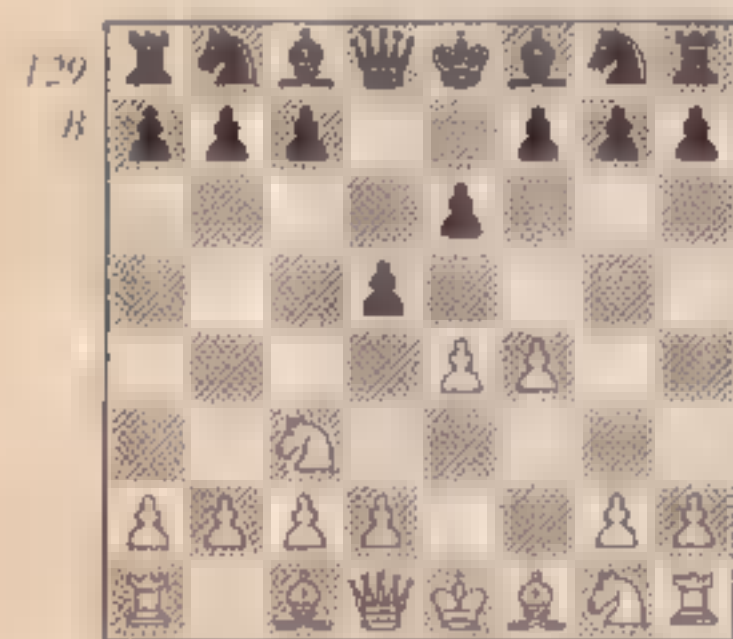
FRENCH: RETI

1 e4 e6 2 b3

This is not a very good way of meeting the French. Black can equalise easily with 2 ... d5 3 ed (3 b2 d6 4 c5 d7 5 d4 c5 6 d3 d6 =) 3 ... cd 4 b2 d6 5 e2+ (5 d3 c7 =) 5 ... c6 6 b5+ d7 7 b7 c5!? with good compensation, e.g. 8 xf6 xf6!.

**FRENCH: PELIKAN**

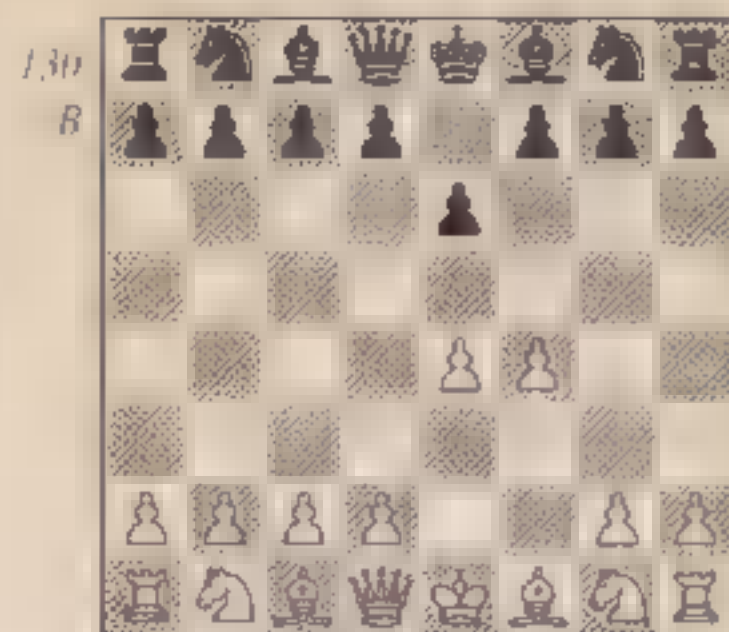
1 e4 e6 2 Qc3 d5 3 f4



This relative of the La Bourdonnais should offer Black few problems, since he can play 3 ... de, motivated by the fact that f4 does not work well in an open position: 4 Qxe4 Qbd7 5 Qf3 Qgf6. The f-pawn gets in White's way.

FRENCH: LA BOURDONNAIS VARIATION

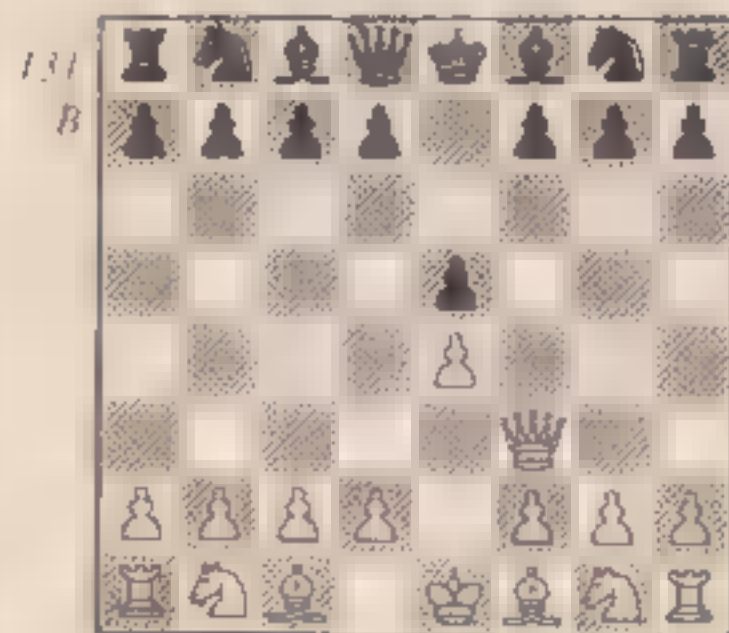
1 e4 e6 2 f4



It is too early to play for a black square pawn wedge, and Black obtains easy equality. 2 ... d5 3 e5 c5 4 Qf3 Qc6 5 Qb5 (5 e3 d4!) 5 ... Qd7 6 Qxc6 (Black threatened 6 ... Qxc5); 6 ... Qxc6 7 d4 Qb5 Black has a good game.

NAPOLEON

1 e4 e5 2 Qf3

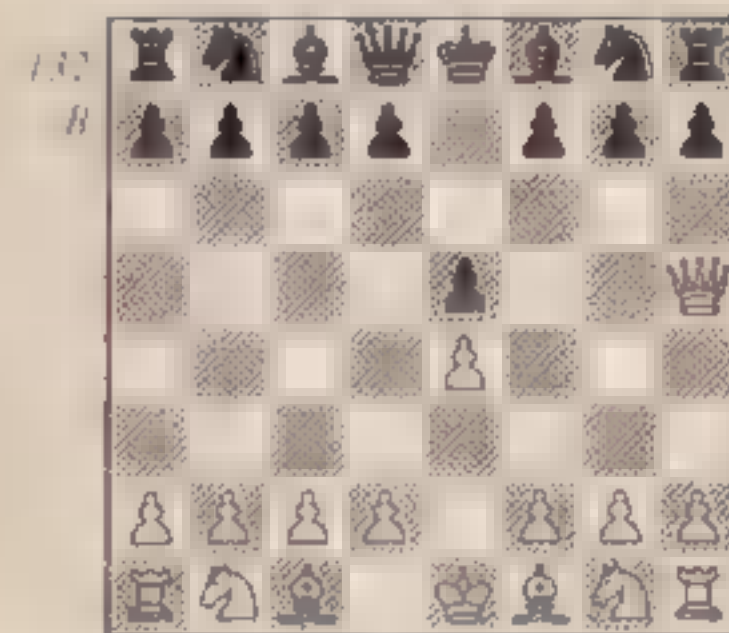


Yes, the famous Napoleon v Automat, as reported by Lange. Perhaps this bit of knowledge might impress your opponent after

the game, but there is hardly anything else to recommend the move. The game continued 2 ... Qc6 3 Qc4 Qf6 4 Qge2 Qc5 5 a3 d6.

QUEEN'S EXCURSION

1 e4 e5 2 Wh5



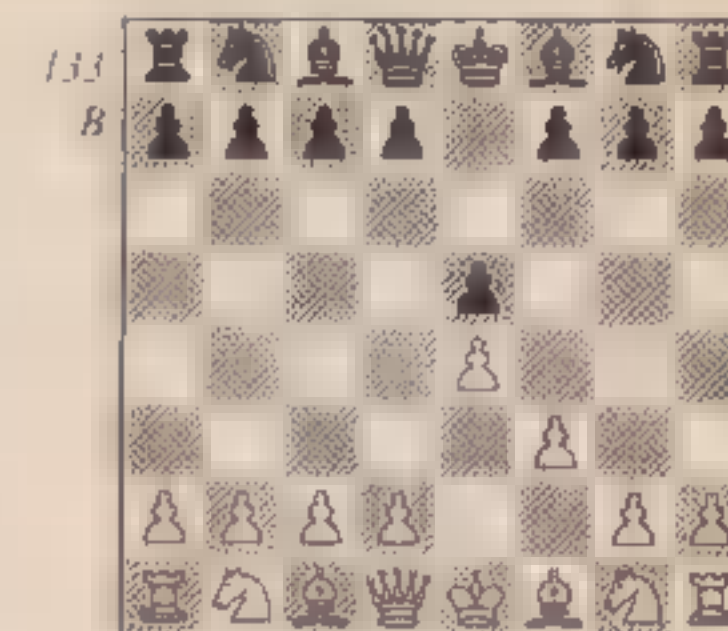
Let Bronstein pronounce judgement (from 200 *Open Games*): "It is illogical to bring the queen into the game early on; the opponent's pawns and minor pieces immediately begin pursuing her, and whilst she is running from square to square, the opponent is bringing a large number of small fighting units into play quite unnoticed. A single queen is stronger than each of these units, but together they inevitably force the queen to flee, and she will be happy if she can escape alive and unharmed. Will you not be in such a rush now to play your queen out?"

Black should just play 2 ...

Qc6 3 Qc4 Qc7 with ... Qf6 to follow.

KING'S HEAD OPENING

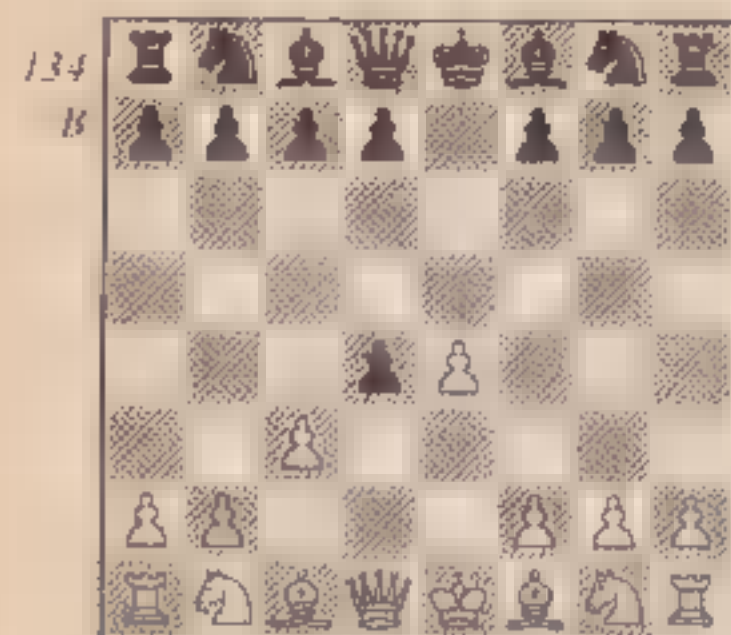
1 e4 e5 2 f3



This opening may look pretty stupid, but don't let that deceive you. It possesses a statistical record of 100%! After 2 ... Qc5! 3 Qe2 (3 d4 - see Gedult Gambit) is practically forced in view of the threat of ... Qxg1 followed by ... Wh4+xb2. In a game Schiller-Johnson, King's Head Quickplay 1982, play continued 3 ... Qc6 (3 ... d6 4 d3 Qf6 5 Qg5 0-0 6 Qc3!? Qc6 7 0-0-0 Qc6 8 g4 Qd7 4 e3 Qe7?! (4 ... Qf6 5 d3 h6! then ... 0-0 and ... d5) 5 d3 Qf6 6 Qg5 h6 7 Qh4 d6 8 Qd2 Qc6 9 Qb3 Qxb3?! (9 ... Qb6) 10 ab 0-0 11 g4 g5 12 Qg3 d5 13 h4 Qxg1 14 Qxg1 de 15 de Qg7 16 b4! and White's domination of the queenside and the threat of Qe2-b5 gave him a much superior game.

DANISH GAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 d4 ed 3 c3



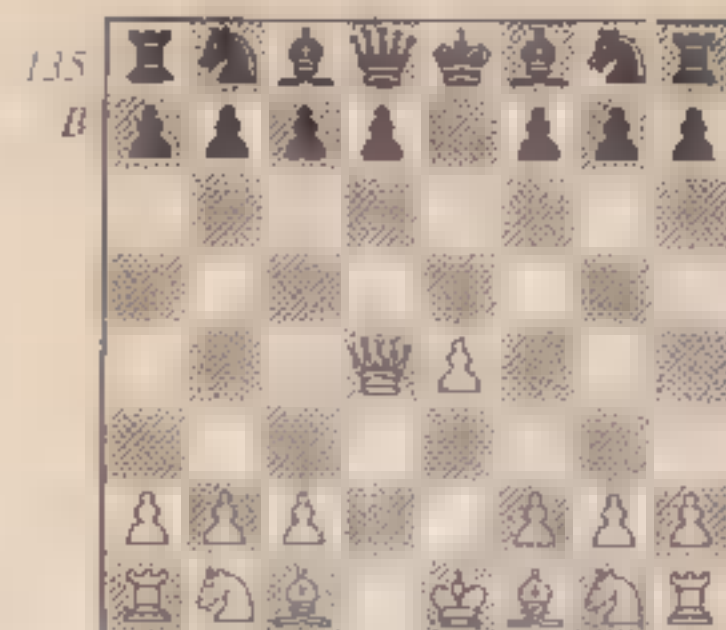
The Danish Gambit has been shunted aside for 70 years as a result of the simplifying continuation 3 ... dxc3 4 dxc3 d5! 5 dxc3 dxc3 6 dxc3 dxc3 7 dxc3 dxc3 8 dxc3 dxc3 9 dxc3 dxc3 =.

Many players, however, will not be so eager to enter this sharp endgame, especially if an alternative line will offer a material advantage. So he might try 3 ... dxc3, meeting 4 dxc3 or 4 dxc3 dxc3 5 dxc3 with his defence to the Göring Gambit (see p 115). ECO's 3 ... dxc3 is also interesting.

CENTRE GAME

1 e4 e5 2 d4 ed 3 dxc3

Such early queen deployments rarely lead to an advantage, as we have already seen, and the Centre Game is no exception. White's rapid queenside development can cause trouble if Black is not alert,



but proper play will give Black easy equality. There is a reason why most of the games in the opening manuals date back 50 years!

A good remedy is 3 ... dxc3 4 dxc3 dxc3 5 dxc3 dxc3 6 dxc3 dxc3 7 dxc3 dxc3 8 dxc3 dxc3 9 dxc3 dxc3 10 dxc3 dxc3 is also level. Mises-Burn, Wroclaw 1912) 5 ... dxc3 6 dxc3 7 dxc3 8 dxc3 9 dxc3 10 dxc3 = or 7 Spielmann-Eliskases, Semmering 1937.

White can also try 4 dxc3 but after 4 ... dxc3 5 dxc3 dxc3 6 dxc3 0-0 Black has nothing to worry about. Milev-Chipev, Bulgarian Ch 1961.

MENGARINI'S OPENING

1 e4 e5 2 d4 ed 3 a3

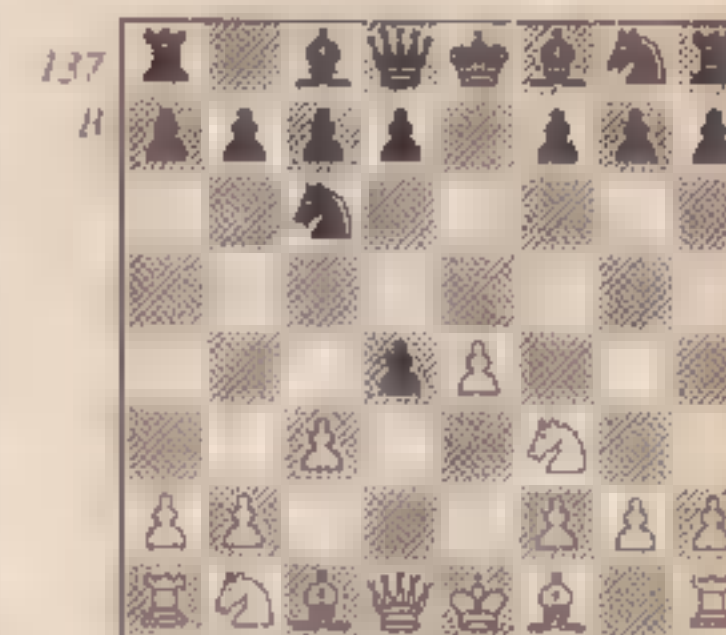
Actually, this is a misnomer, for which Myers is responsible. Mengarini actually played 2 a3, for example in his game with Pavey at

but after 6 ... dxc3 7 bc dxc3 White's extra move (a3) is meaningless.

The opening is playable only if you are willing to concede equality as White. For Black, remember not to play 3 ... d5? 4 ed dxc3 5 dxc3, with embarrassing consequences.

GÖRING GAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 d4 dxc3 3 d4 ed 4 c3



the 1954 US Championship. But Myers finds more interesting lines for Black with the original move order, so he inserted the development of a pair of knights. Myers wrote a book on the subject which contains some interesting games but is hopelessly flawed in that it omits the best line for Black. After 3 ... dxc3 4 dxc3 d5 5 dxc3 he writes: "After 5 ... dxc3 Black's best bet is 5 ... dxc3, although White has several methods of meeting it."

This is completely wrong. The best move is 5 ... d4!, meeting 6 dxc3 with 6 ... dxc3! which Myers does not even mention. All of this we found out from a very strong Scotsman - 7 dxc3 g6 8 d3 (8 dxc3! is interesting but does not promise any advantage for White) 8 ... dxc3 9 dxc3 0-0 10 dxc3 dxc3 11 dxc3 0-0 dxc3 and Black had full equality in Schiller-Bryson, Hastings Challengers 1980-1.

White can play 5 ed dxc3 6 dxc3, reaching a reversed Scotch,

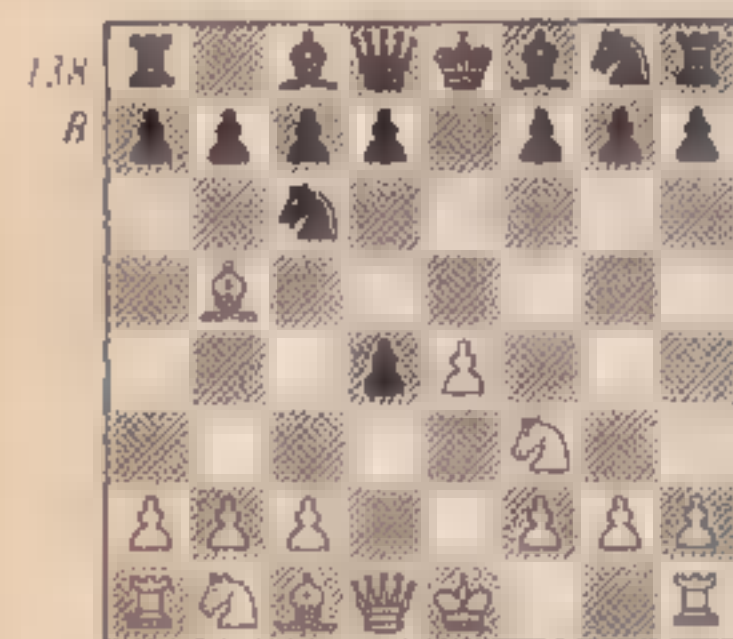
This can prove very dangerous if Black is not well prepared to meet it. There are many variations, and we do not have space to give them all here (BCO and Romantic Chess Openings by Zagorovsky contain good coverage). 4 ... d5 equalises but the pawn can be taken and retained with 4 ... dxc3 5 dxc3 dxc3 6 dxc3 dxc3 7 dxc3 dxc3 8 dxc3 dxc3 9 dxc3 dxc3 10 dxc3 dxc3 11 dxc3 dxc3 12 dxc3 dxc3 13 dxc3 dxc3 14 dxc3 dxc3 and Black is consolidating. E.Szabo-Kocsis, corres 1979) 5 ... dxc3 6 dxc3 dxc3 7 dxc3 dxc3 8 dxc3 dxc3 9 dxc3 dxc3 10 dxc3 dxc3 11 dxc3 dxc3 12 dxc3 dxc3 13 dxc3 dxc3 14 dxc3 dxc3 and Black is consolidating. E.Szabo-Kocsis, corres 1979) 5 ... dxc3 6 dxc3 dxc3 7 dxc3 dxc3 8 dxc3 dxc3 9 dxc3 dxc3 10 dxc3 dxc3 11 dxc3 dxc3 12 dxc3 dxc3 13 dxc3 dxc3 14 dxc3 dxc3 and Black is consolidating.

c5 13 ♖b5+ ♜f8 ♚ Jokšić-Medančić, Catanzaro 1979.

This would lead one to conclude that the opening belongs in the "Bad" section, but White can limit the damage with moves like 6 ♖g5 or 7 ♗b3 and emerge with only a slight disadvantage – if Black knows his stuff. Therefore we suggest thorough study of the Göring or settle for equality with 4 ... d5.

RELFSSON GAMBIT

1 e4 e5 2 ♖f3 ♘c6 3 d4 ed 4 ♖b5



This troll-like opening almost escaped our grasp. Co-author Schiller absolutely refused to write about it without reference to the pamphlet by Jonasson, published in Uppsala in 1968. But he couldn't locate his copy, which seemed to have disappeared at the time of Nixon's abdication, or thereabouts.

As we were putting the final touches to the manuscript, however, his copy turned up in a second-hand book store in Chicago, and he generously parted with \$1.80 to get it back. The anecdote may not be great, but it has more going for it than the opening, which can also arise after 1 e4 e5 2 d4 ed 3 ♘f3 ♘c6 4 ♖b5, the move order adopted by Jonasson.

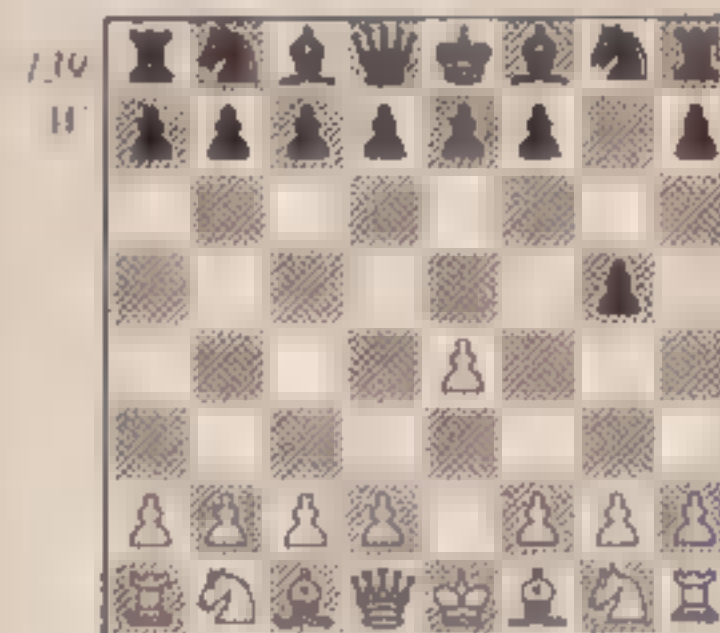
ECO dismisses Relfsson's line haughtily with 4 ... a6 5 ♖xc6 dc, transposing to the exchange Ruy Lopez. Black equalises easily there, but is it really necessary to capture at c6? Jonasson examines only 4 ... ♖c5 (4 ... ♘f6 also looks good) 5 0-0 a6 6 ♖a4.

One way to avoid the Spanish type positions which often arise is to play 4 ... ♖c5 5 0-0 ♘ge7!? making a real effort to hang on to the pawn. After the aggressive 6 ♘g5, 6 ... d6! is best, since the pressure on d4 is momentarily reduced. Jonasson gives further 7 ♗h5 g6 8 ♗h4 ♘g8 9 ♗f4 ♗f6 10 ♗d2 (very active ladies!) followed by b4 and ♖b2. Back in 1972, Schiller suggested the simple 10 ... ♖d7! and with the pin broken, White will have to struggle to regain his material.

16 Openings with 1 e4 (Black)

BORG OR BASMANIAC DEFENCE

1 e4 g5



This is one of those insane openings that only Michael Basman would touch. No, we cannot accept ■ Grob minus a tempo, even if Basman has won with it. Yet we do not toss it into the "Bad" bin because it is not going to lead to a lost game by force.

2 d4 h6 3 ♖d3 d6 4 ♘e2 is the simplest path to a superior game for White. The knight on e2 heads for g3 where it eyes the weak points at h5 and f5. White got an

advantage in Nunn-Basman, British Championship 1980, after 4 ... c5 5 c3 (or 5 dc dc 6 ♘g3 ♘c6 7 0-0 ♘f6 8 ♖e1 ±) 5 ... ♘c6 6 0-0 ♘f6 7 ♘d2 ♗c7 8 b4.

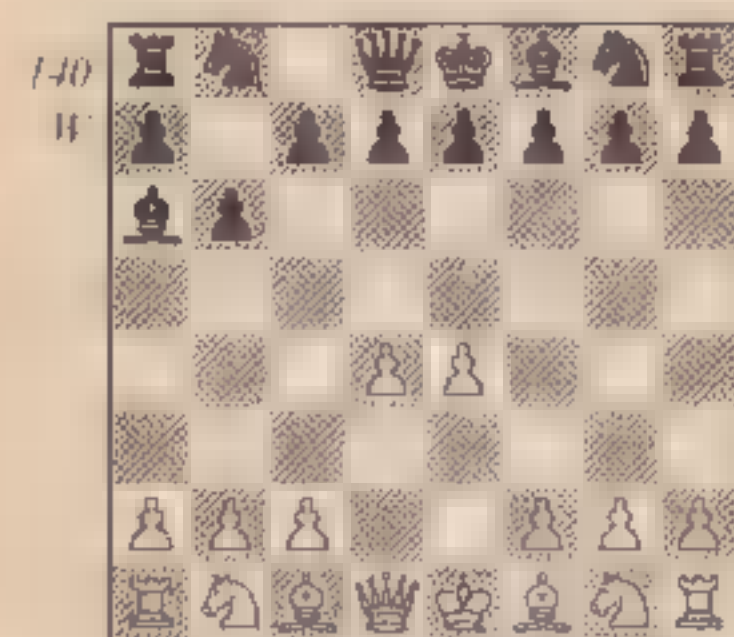
3 ... ♖g7 4 ♘e2 c5 5 c3 ♘c6 – Morrison-Basman, Manchester 1981 – 6 ♖e3!? (Keene) intending 6 ... ♗h6 7 ♘a3 or 6 ... cd 7 cd ♗b6 8 ♘bc3 ♘xd4 9 ♘d5!.

An interesting alternative is 3 h4!? gh 4 ♘f3!. Basman has recently come up with 3 ... g4, but as Maurits Wind (perhaps MOB's most astute analyst!) points out, 4 ♗xg4 d5 5 ♗f3 de 6 ♗xc4 ♘f6 7 ♗d3 ♘c6 ■ ♖e3 ♗d5 9 ♘c3 and Black is in danger of having the queens come off the board with negative consequences for him.

Basman has now taken to calling all systems involving 1 g4 for White or an early ... g5 for Black the "Macho Grob".

GUATEMALA DEFENCE

1 e4 b6 2 d4 ♖a6



This conception is not illogical. How often it is that White's light-squared bishop proves most troublesome to Black! Why not drive it from the board as quickly as possible. The drawback, obviously, is that Black consumes a bit of time and leaves himself with light-square weaknesses on the queenside. Black can take advantage of the rapid development of his queenside pieces to try and castle early in the game, before committing himself on the kingside or in the centre. But this is expensive in terms of time. Still, there is something creepy-crawly about this opening which may appeal to some players. Naturally, if White plays unambitiously and Black develops quickly this edge will dull.

3 ♖xa6 ♜xa6
4 ♜f3 ♝c8!?
5 0-0 ♜b7
6 ♠e1

A Novag computer tried 6 ♝c2 d6 (not 6 ... 0-0-0 7 ♜e5!) 7 h3 h6 8

♜d2 g5 9 ♝b5+ c6 10 ♝d3 ♜c7 11 ♜c3 d5 12 ♜fd2 e6 13 f4 with a good game for White.

6 ... e6

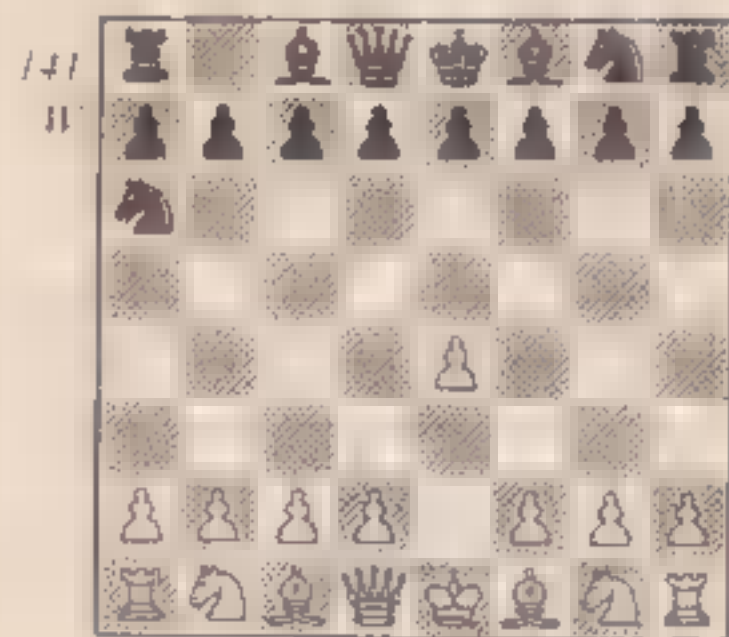
Alternatively 6 ... d6 7 c4 h6 8 ♜c3 c5 9 d5 ♜c7 10 e5 0-0-0 11 a4 e6 12 de ♜xe6. Knoppert-Schiller, Docklands Marathon 1985.

7 ♜g5 h6
8 ♜h4 ♜e7
9 c4 g5
10 ♜g3 ♜g6
11 ♜c3 d6

The game is complicated and holds chances for both sides – Knoppert-Schiller, Docklands Marathon 1985.

LEMMING

1 e4 ♜a6



The knight flees to the edge of the board. But will it fall over? The most obvious point behind this defence is that Black invites White to play 2 ♖xa6, and then Black will suffer a weakening of

his queenside pawn structure, but will have the bishop pair as compensation. White should just play 2 d4, and if 2 ... c5, then 3 c3, e.g. 3 ... b6 4 ♜f3 ♜b7 5 ♜e2 ♝c8 6 e5 ±.

COLORADO COUNTER

1 e4 ♜c6 2 ♜f3 f5!?



We agree with Myers that these lines have little to do with the Nimzowitsch Defence, even though the first moves are the same. Here Black strikes at the e4 square from the flank, trusting that the weakness of the h5-e8 diagonal will not prove fatal because White has already developed his knight to f3. MOB has devoted a lot of space to this opening. We will concentrate on the most effective plan for White.

3 ef d5
4 d4

The sharp 4 ♜b5 is a good alternative, for example 4 ... ♜xf5 5 0-0 ♜f6 ♜d4 ♜d7 7 c4 a6

8 ♜a4 ♜b6 9 cd! ♜xd5 10 ♜c3 b5 11 ♜b3 ♜xc3 12 bc ♜a5 13 ♜e5 ± Nicholson-Chua, London (Commonwealth Ch) 1986; but the text is "cleaner".

4 ... ♜xf5
5 ♜f4

5 ♜b5 is still a good move, e.g. 5 ... e6 (5 ... a6?! 6 ♜xc6 bc 7 ♜e5 ♝d6 8 0-0 ♜f6 9 ♜f4 ♝b4 10 b3 with advantage to White, Agrachov-Szeligowski, Colorado 1979) 6 ♜e5 ♜ge7 7 0-0 a6 8 ♜xc6+ ♜xc6 9 ♜xc6 bc 10 c3 ♜d6 11 ♝h5+ ♜g6 12 ♝h3 ♝f6 13 ♜d2 0-0 14 ♜f3 with an unclear game in Wittman-Pöthig, Bundesliga 1981-2.

5 ... e6
6 ♜b5 ♜d6
7 ♜g3 ♜ge7
8 0-0 0-0
9 ♜h4 e5

Szeligowski considers this an improvement on 9 ... ♜g6 10 ♜xg6 ♜xg6 11 c3 (±), Liberzon-Root, Lone Pine 1979. He gives the following captures and recaptures:

a) 10 ♜xf5 ♠xf5.
b) 10 de ♜xc5.
c) 10 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 11 de ♜xe5.

It seems that White will have to work to prove an advantage, e.g. 10 ♜xf5 ♠xf5 11 de ♜xe5 12 ♜c3 c6 13 ♜d3 ♜xd3 14 ♝xd3, when he certainly holds no advantage. From this one might conclude that Liberzon's 9 ♜h4 was misdirected, since

the capture at f5 does not bring an advantage. Instead with the simple 9 ♖bd2, maintaining control of e5, White keeps a slight pull.

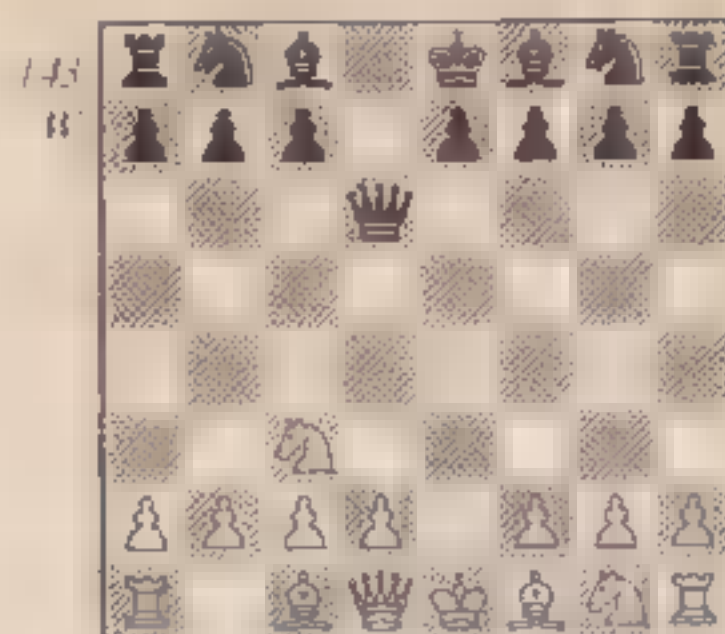
We still mistrust this approach for Black, which is in any event no better than the simple 2 ... e5. The e6 square is just too weak to satisfy our positional concerns. But against the Nimzowitsch White should be playing 2 d4!, and it is only fitting that he will have a harder time finding an advantage with 2 ♖f3.

This opening deserves further practical tests. We are confident that White will find a way to gain a secure advantage if this opening becomes popular, but until then it can be played against casual competition. It is worth noting that the line's chief American practitioner, Doug Root, still trots it out on occasion, e.g. Hudson-Root, Los Angeles 1986: 1 e4 ♖c6 2 ♖f3 f5 3 e1 d5 4 ♖b5 ♖xf5 5 ♖d4 ♖d7 6 ♖e2 ♖xd4! 7 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 8 ♖e5 ♖xc2+ 9 ♖d1 e6 10 b3 ♖f6 11 ♖b2 ♖xa1 12 ♖xa1 ♖xb1 13 ♖c2 ♖g6 14 ♖b5+ ♖c8 15 ♖e1 ♖c4 16 f3 ♖f2+ 0-1.

SCANDINAVIAN: SCHILLER VARIATION

1 e4 d5 2 ed ♖xd5 3 ♖c3 ♖d6
4 d4 c6

A variation employed by co-author Schiller and Polish IM



K. Pytel's wife. It is also known as the Pytel-Wade Variation. The move 4 ... c6 is the cornerstone of the plan, unlike the approach taken previously by Lutikov in a game against Karpov. Naturally 4 ... ♖f6 can also be played, e.g.: a) 5 ♖g5 ♖g4 6 f3 ♖f5 7 ♖c4 e6 8 ♖d2 (8 ♖ge2 ♖e7 9 0-0 0-0 = - McGeary in *MOB*) 8 ... c6 9 ♖f4 ♖d8 10 ♖ge2 ♖d6 11 0-0 0-0 = Johnson-Schiller, Chicago 1983. b) 5 h3 ♖c6 (5 ... g6!? 6 ♖f3 ♖g7 7 ♖c4 0-0 8 0-0 c5 - McGeary) 6 ♖f3 ♖f5 7 ♖c4 0-0 0-0 ♖0-0 e5! 9 d5 ♖a5 "and Black is better" - McGeary.

The position in the diagram can arise from a number of move orders:

- a) 1 e4 d5 2 ed ♖xd5 3 ♖c3 ♖d6 4 d4 c6.
- b) 1 e4 ♖f6 2 e5 ♖g8 3 d4 d6 4 ed ♖xd6 5 ♖c3 c6.
- c) 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ed ♖xd5 4 ♖c3 ♖d6.

The best strategy for White is the early deployment of the c1-bishop at f4, assisted by a knight at e2. ♖f3 usually allows Black to equalise without difficulty. Here are some examples:

a) Mengarini-Schiller, New York 1980: 1 e4 d5 2 ed ♖xd5 3 ♖c3 ♖d6 4 d4 c6 5 ♖c4 ♖f6 6 ♖ge2 (this is the most accurate move order) 6 ... ♖g4 7 f3 ♖h5 (here and at the previous turn ... ♖f5 was better) 8 ♖f4 ♖d8 9 ♖e5 (9 ♖d2±) 9 ... ♖bd7 10 ♖f4 e6 11 ♖e2 (if 11 ♖xh5, then 11 ... ♖xh5 threatening ... ♖xe5 and ... ♖h4+) 11 ... ♖a5 12 g4 (uncharacteristically, Mengarini didn't try the promising 12 ♖xf6 followed by ♖xe6 with a strong attack) 12 ... ♖g6 13 h4?! (Again, 13 ♖xf6 and 14 ♖xe6 comes strongly into consideration. The text seems impressive, but ...) 13 ... ♖b4! 14 h5 (14 0-0 would have maintained an unclear equality. 14 ♖e3 leads to complications favourable to Black. Blumenfeld gives further 14 ... ♖d5! 15 ♖xd5 cd 16 ♖b3 ♖c8 17 ♖d2 ♖xe5 18 de d4! 19 ♖xd4 ♖d8 or 17 ♖xg7 ♖g8 18 ♖e5 ♖xc3+ 19 bc ♖xc3 20 ♖d2 ♖e3+! 21 ♖d1 ♖xd2+ 22 ♖xd2 ♖xf3.) 14 ... ♖xe5! 15 de ♖xc3+ 16 bc ♖xc3+ 17 ♖f2 0-0 18 hg ♖xg4+! 19 f3 ♖d2 20 gf ♖xe2+ 21 ♖xe2 ♖xe5 22 ♖f3? (22 ♖d3 干) 22 ... ♖f8 23 ♖c4 ♖xf7 0-1.

b) Bjerring-Schiller, Biel 1985: 1 e4 d5 2 ed ♖xd5 3 ♖c3 ♖d6 4 d4 ♖f6 5 ♖d3 c6 6 ♖ge2 g6 7 ♖f4 ♖d8 8 ♖d2 ♖f5 9 ♖xf5 gf 10 0-0-0 e6 11 ♖he1 ♖bd7 (Now things get really interesting. White's play was commended in the bulletin, but in retrospect it is unsound.) 12 d5?! (White felt his advantage slipping and chose this radical method of holding on to the initiative) 12 ... cd 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♖xd5? (but, elsewhere!) 14 ... ed 15 ♖c3+ ♖e7? (This seemed the easy way out, but Black was tactically blind. 15 ... ♖e7 leaves Black a lot of material ahead after 16 ♖xd5 0-0 17 ♖xe7+ ♖h8.) 16 ♖xd5 ♖xe1 17 ♖xe1+ ♖e5 (Black had missed 17 ... ♖d8 18 ♖c7+) 18 ♖xe5 0-0-0 19 ♖xh8 ♖h6+ 20 f4 ♖xd5 21 g3 ±.

c) Gallagher-Schiller, Lewisham 1985: 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ed ♖xd5 4 ♖c3 ♖d6 5 ♖f3 ♖f6 6 ♖g5 ♖g4 7 ♖e2 ♖bd7 8 ♖d2 e6 9 0-0 ♖c7 10 ♖e5 ♖xc2 11 ♖xe2 ♖e7 12 ♖fe1 0-0 =.

d) Friedman-Schiller, Chicago 1983: 1 e4 d5 2 ed ♖xd5 3 ♖c3 ♖d6 4 d4 c6 5 ♖f3 ♖f6 6 ♖e2 ♖f5 (Feustel-B. Pytel, Poland 1976, saw, by transposition, 6 ... ♖g4 7 ♖g5 ♖bd7 8 ♖d2 e6 9 ♖f4 ♖b4 10 0-0 ♖d6! 11 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 12 ♖ad1 0-0 = 13 ♖g5?! h6! 14 ♖h4 ♖b4 干) 7 0-0 ♖bd7 ♖e1 h6 9 ♖e3 e6 10 ♖d2 ♖c7 11 ♖f4 ♖d6 12 ♖e5 ♖d8 13

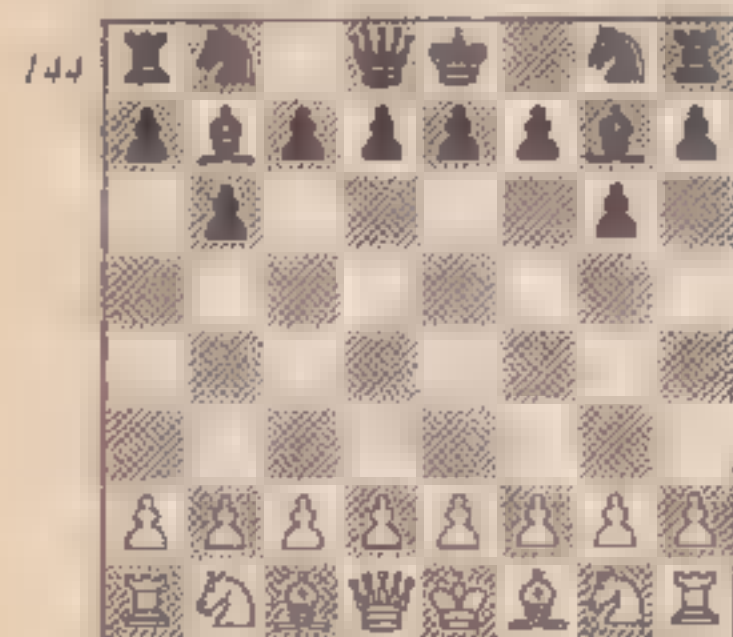
♙d3 g6 14 ♙xf5 g7 15 ♖e3 ♘g4 16 ♖g3 ♜dxc5 17 d4 ♙c5 18 ♗e2 ♖b6 19 ♗af1 ♖xb2 20 ♜a4 ♖b5 21 ♜c3 ♖c4 22 ♖f3 ♙d4 23 ♜d1 ♖d5 24 c4 ♖xc4 25 h3 h5 26 ♗fe1 ♙b6 27 hg hg 28 ♖c3 ♖xf4 29 g3 ♖h6 0-1.

e) K.Thomas-Schiller, Hyde Park Futurity 1985: 1 e4 d5 2 ed ♖xd5 3 ♜c3 ♖d6 4 d4 c6 5 ♙e3 ♜f6 6 ♖d2 ♙f5 7 ♜f3 e6 8 ♜h4 ♙g6 9 ♜xg6 hg 10 0-0-0 ♖c7 11 ♙f4 ♙d6 12 ♙xd6 ♖xd6 ½-½.

This opening will not bring equality against best play, but is still borderline playable. White obtains an advantage with 5 ♜ge2 and 6 ♙f4, but perhaps no other plans will do. Notice that one advantage of ... ♖d6 is that it supports an early ... e5, since even if White plays ♖xd6, then ... ♙xd6 will continue to hold the e5 point.

MONGREDIEN DEFENCE

... g6, ... ♙g7, ... b6, ... ♙b7



This is a very old "Modern" opening, which can transpose into

the Modern Small Centre, which is discussed below. Mongredien did not have to face c4 systems, and this is how we have separated the openings. Here are three examples:

a) Robey-Mongredien, London 1862: 1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♙g7 3 ♜f3 b6 4 ♙d3 e6 5 ♙c3 ♙b7 6 ♜c3 ♜e7 7 ♜e2 0-0 ♜g3?! f5! 9 ♖d2 fe 10 ♜xe4 ♙xe4 11 ♙xe4 d5 =.

b) Paulsen-Mongredien, London 1862: 1 e4 g6 2 ♜c3 ♙g7 3 g3 e6 4 ♙g2 c6 5 ♜ge2 d5 6 d4 de 7 ♜xe4 f5 8 ♜g5 ±.

c) Owen-Mongredien, London 1862: 1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♙g7 3 ♜f3 b6 4 ♙d3 c6 5 c3 ♙b7 6 ♙c3 d6 7 ♜bd2 ♜c7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♖e2 ♖d7 10 ♜g5 f6 11 ♜h3 f5 with an unclear position.

Mongredien, now largely forgotten, was a true pioneer in the openings, a man way ahead of his time. As far as this particular scheme of defence is concerned, the basic problem is that the bishops require open lines, and any action in the centre is likely to disrupt the communication. It takes a good player to handle the intricate nature of this defence (see Spassky's play below).

MODERN: SMALL CENTRE

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♙g7 3 ♜f3 d6 with 4 ... e6

At first glance this seems ■

simple violation of sound opening principles – the centre is abandoned to White and a weakness is created at f6. Yet this is a game from a relatively recent World Championship match! We follow Petrosian-Spassky, Moscow 1966, which used a slightly different move order but which rejoins our text later:

4 ♙e2

4 ♙c4 is a sensible alternative, of course. Böhm-Feustel, West Germany 1978, continued 4 ... e6 5 ♜c3 ♜d7 6 ♖e2 a6 7 a4 b6 8 h4 h6 9 ♙e3 ♜e7 10 ♗d1 ♙b7 11 ♙b3 ♜f6 12 ♜d2 ♖c8! 13 f3 d5 with an interesting game.

The unorthodox theoretician held the white pieces in Feustel-Rieke, West Germany 1977, and played rather unambitiously with 5 ♙b3 ♜d7 6 0-0 and now Black decided that his pawns belonged on the third rank: 6 ... h6 7 c3 b6 8 ♙f4 ♙b7 9 ♗e1 ♜e7 10 ♜bd2 a6, when Feustel remarked he felt as if he was playing against himself!



5 c4 ♜d7
6 ♜c3 b6!?

The actual move order was 1 ♜f3 g6 2 c4 ♙g7 3 d4 d6 4 ♜c3 ♜d7 5 e4 e6 6 ♙e2 b6. The double fianchetto approach is not unheard of in contemporary praxis. Consider, for example, the growing number of lines in the Queen's Indian where Black fianchettoes his f8-bishop.

7 0-0 ♙b7
8 ♙e3 ♜e7
9 ♖c2 h6
10 ♗ad1 0-0
11 d5!

Otherwise Black was going to get serious with 11 ... f5!

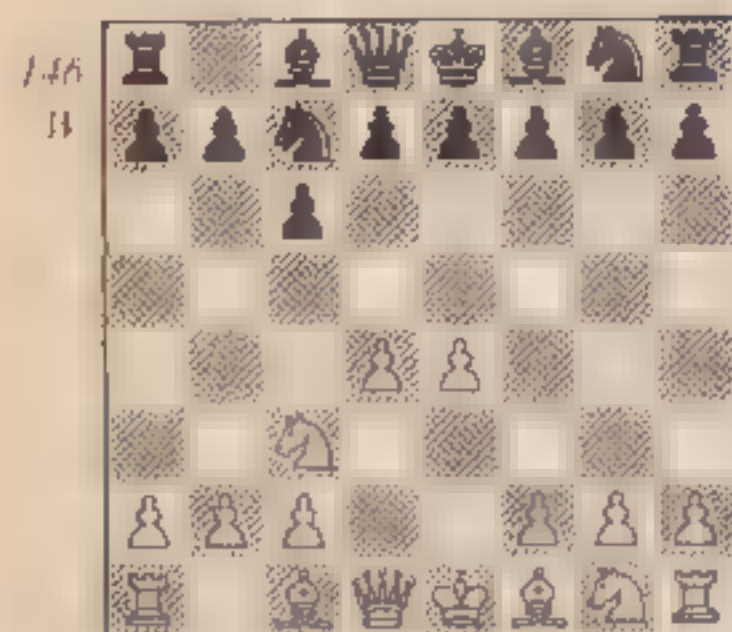
11 ... e5
12 ♖c1!? ♜h7
13 g3

The game continued with the sharp 13 ... f5!? 14 ef ♜xf5 ∞. White later built up a winning position but blundered and drew in time pressure. Instead after 13 ... a5!? 14 ♜h4 ♜c5 and then 15 – ♙c8 Black would have had ■ solid position.

DE BRUYCKER DEFENCE

1 e4 c6 2 d4 ♜a6 3 ♜c3 ♜c7

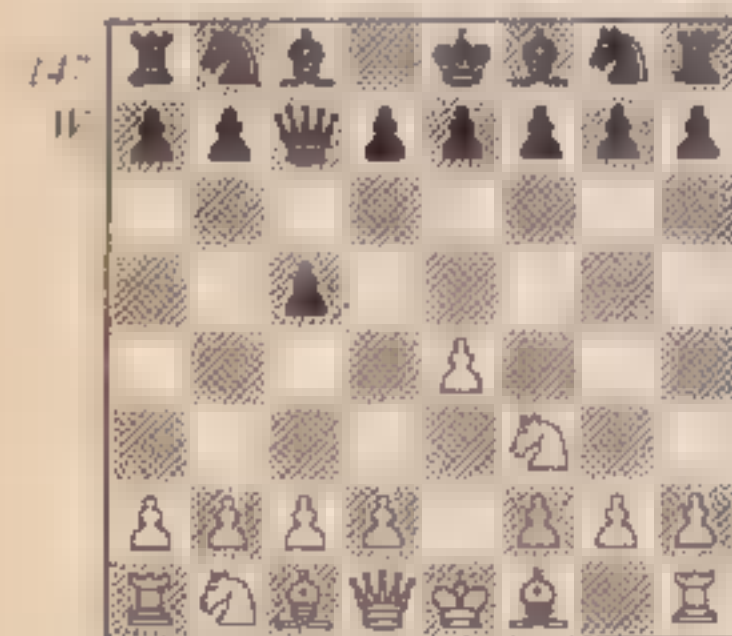
If one examines the game Dunn-De Bruycker, Eurochess 1980, everything seems rosy for Black: 4 ♜f3 g6 5 ♙e2 ♙g7 6 0-0 d6 7 a4 e5 8 de de 9 ♖xd8+ ♜xd8 and there are no problems in the endgame. But



White prematurely released the tension with his 8th move. On 8 ♗e3, or possibly 8 h3, followed by 9 ♗e3, White maintains a clear advantage. The central exchange was a faulty strategy, and allows Black equality in similar lines of the Old Indian.

SICILIAN: QUINTEROS

1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 ♖c7

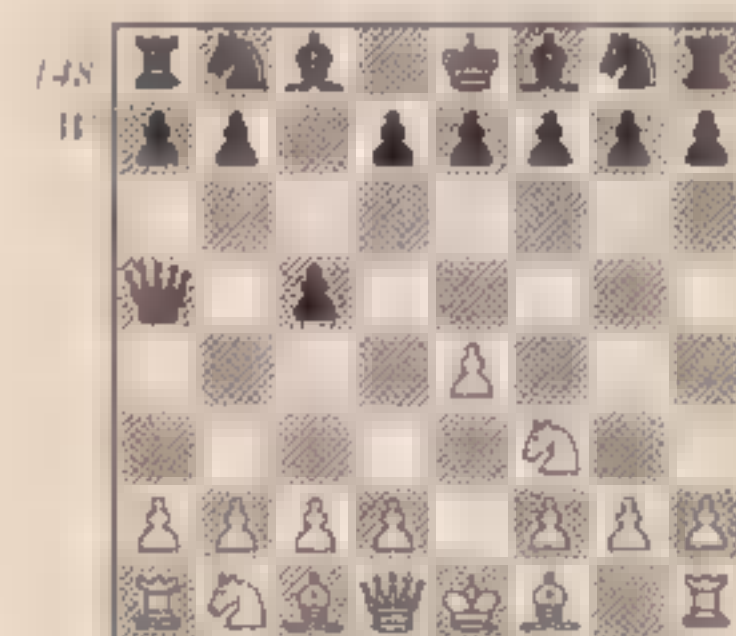


Although this is a rare visitor to the tournament scene, Quinteros's move is really not so bad, and

White can do no more than obtain a small advantage. From a practical standpoint, most of the time this will lead to a Paulsen or Taimanov Sicilian. After 3 d4 cd 4 ♗xd4 ♗f6 5 ♗c3 a6 Black has a wide range of options. We suggest 3 c3!, since the queen will not be particularly well-placed in a Sveshnikov-Alapin Sicilian.

SICILIAN: STILETTO OR ALTHOUSE VARIATION

1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 ♖a5



Although the queen often moves to this square in the Dragon or Pterodactyl systems, here it is a premature development whose only virtue is that it is not mentioned in *ECO*. 3 ♗c2 is not bad either, to be followed by rapid castling and d4.

SICILIAN: ACTON EXTENSION

1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 g6 3 c4 ♗h6

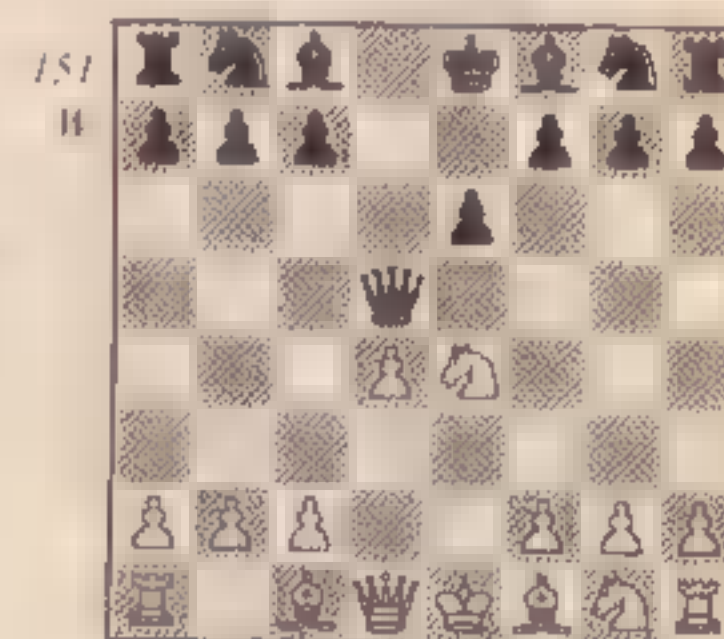
edge. Note that 1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 e6 3 ♗c3 d5 4 ed ed 5 d4 is a common transposition.

Benjamin-Francis
New York 1979

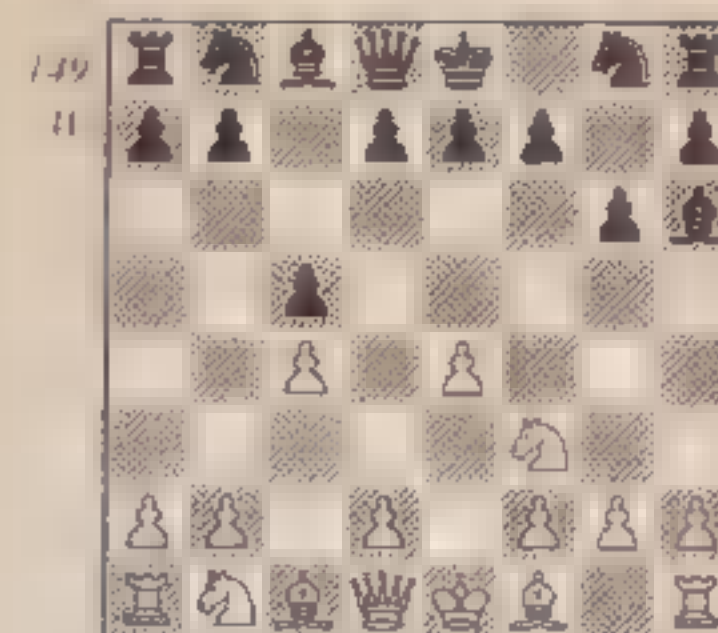
1 e4 c5 2 ♗c3 e6 3 ♗f3 d5 4 ed ed 5 d4 c4?! 6 g3 b6? 7 ♗g2 ♗h7 8 0-0 ♗f6 9 ♗e1+ ♗e7 10 ♗e5! (intending ♗xc4) 10 ... ♖c8 11 ♗g5 ♗bd7 12 ♗h3 ♗c6 13 ♗xf6 gf 14 ♗xf7!! ♗xf7 15 ♖h5+ ♗f8 16 ♗e6 1-0.

FRENCH: BECKER DEFENCE

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗c3 de 4 ♗xe4 ♖d5



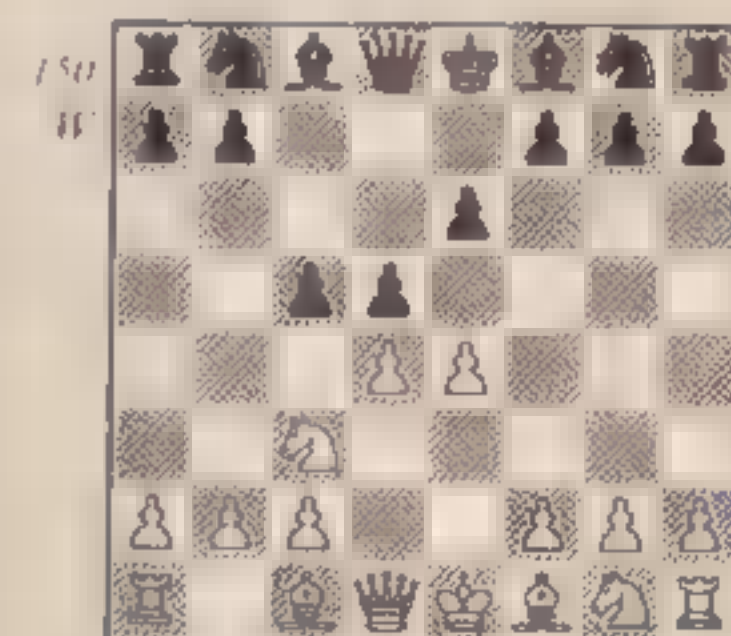
We have repeatedly emphasised that early deployments of her majesty are not a proper opening strategy. Here Black is just playing for tricks. After 5 ♗d3 he may introduce complications with 5 ... f5, even though our gut feeling is that White should be able to sacrifice a pawn with excellent compensation after 6 ♗g3 ♖xg2 7 ♗f3



If Black does not want to play the Pterodactyl, he can consider this method of meeting 3 c4. The idea is to inhibit 4 d4. But after 4 ♗c3 d6, then 5 d4 is playable anyway, since after 5 ... ♗xc1 6 ♗xc1 White stands better.

FRENCH: MARSHALL DEFENCE

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♗c3 c5



Black's third move works well against the Tarrasch Variation (3 ♗d2) but here White's extra pressure on d5 gives him a definite

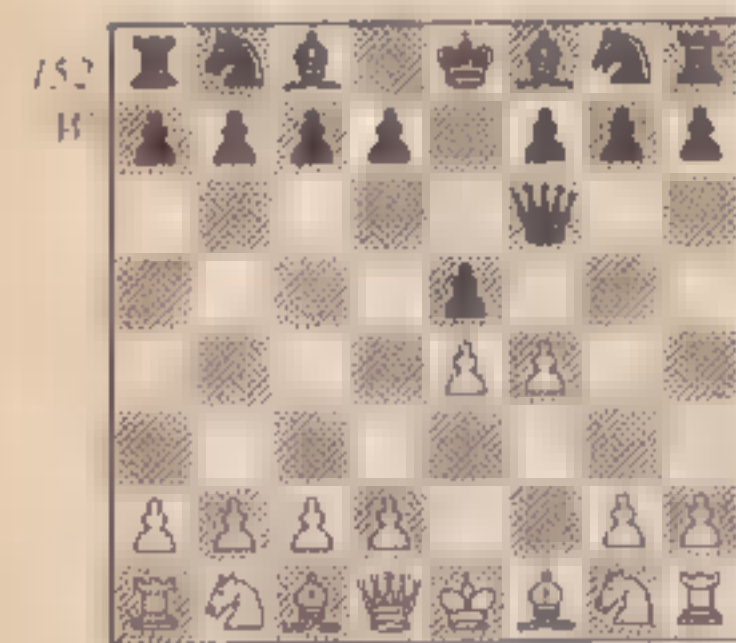
♠f6 8 ♖e2.

But the simplest path to an advantage for White is 5 ♘c3, e.g. 5 ... ♗b4 (if the queen moves we have a very bad Scandinavian) 6 ♘f3 ♘f6 7 ♗e2 ♘c6 8 0-0 and Black's queen searches in vain for an acceptable retreat square.

5 ♖d3 ♘f6 6 ♘xf6+ g7 7 ♖b5+, Schiller-Gruchacz, Chicago 1987, is a cowardly way of playing for a draw.

KING'S GAMBIT: NORWALDE VARIATION

1 e4 e5 2 f4 ♖f6



With characteristic understatement Stephen Bucker proclaims this the cure for the King's Gambit. The young man from Norwalde has provided lengthy analysis in a two-volume set of pamphlets. The bizarre idea is to simply capture at f4 with the queen. Although this seems ludicrous at first glance, the system is not all that bad. As usual with

Bucker, however, his exhaustive analysis of the early stages of the game is quite good, but deteriorates as he moves deeper into the game and the number of candidate moves dwindles. So, in similar fashion to our treatment of other Bucker specialities (Habicht, Woosle, Vulture), we follow the path of the main line for a bit and then turn off when greener pastures are spotted.

3 ♘f3

This is surely the most consistent move to play for the advantage.

3 ... ♖xf4

4 ♘c3 ♗b4

Black wants to get rid of the knight on c3 before it reaches d5. If now 5 ♘d5?!, 5 ... ♖xe4+ wins.

5 ♗c4

The Bucker gambit. 5 g3 is a playable alternative but is less aggressive and not nearly as much fun.

5 ... ♗xc3

6 0-0

Creating massive threats on the f-file.

6 ... ♗f6

6 ... ♗d4+ 7 ♘d4 ♖xe4 8 ♗xf7+ ♗d8 9 ♘f5! ± – Bucker.

There are a number of options (6 ... ♗b4, 6 ... ♗a5, 6 ... ♖xe4, 6 ... ♖h6, 6 ... ♖f6, 6 ... ♘c6), all well analysed by Bucker, who demonstrates the superiority of 6 ... ♗f6.

7 dc

Bucker prefers this to 7 bc, although we are not quite convinced by his analysis here, e.g. 7 ... ♘c6 8 d4 and now:

a) 8 ... ♖xe4?! 9 ♗e1 ♖g4 10 ♗f7+ ♗f8 11 h3 ♖g3 12 ♗xg8 ♗xg8 13 de d6 14 ♗a3 ♗xh3 15 ♖d2 fe 16 ♘g5 ♗f5 (16 ... ♖xg2+ ±) 17 ♗f1 followed by ♗e6+ and ♘xc7 with compensation for the material. This seems correct.

b) 8 ... ♖g4 9 ♗c2 ♖xe4 10 ♗d3 with two lines:

b1) 10 ... ♖d5 11 ♘xe5!? ♘xe5 12 de ♖c5+ 13 ♗h1 d6 14 a4 ♗e6 15 ♗a3 ♖d5 16 ed ♗f7 (16 ... 0-0-0 17 ♗f5 ♗b8 18 ♖g4) 17 dc ♗h6. Bucker claims that this position is unclear, and gives further 18 ♗b1 ♘g4 19 ♗b5 ♖d7 20 ♗xb7 ♗ac8 ∞, but 19 ♖f3 comes strongly into consideration, e.g. 19 ... ♖e5 20 ♖f4 ♖xc3 21 ♗xb7 ♗fc8 (21 ... ♗ac8 22 ♗xa7) 22 ♖d6. But there are plenty of dark alleys to be explored before reaching this position.

b2) 10 ... ♖g4 11 h3! (11 ♗e2=) 11 ... ♖h5 12 ♗e2! ♖f7 13 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 14 de ♖e7 15 ♗h5+ ♗d8. Black has a pawn, and White's pawn structure is a mess, but White has the bishop pair and the freer development. The game P.Bucker-S.Bucker, Germany 1980, continued 16 ♗h1 a5! 17 a4 ♗a6 18 ♗a3 c5 19 ♖d5 with an unclear

position. 16 ♗f4 is an interesting alternative. Bucker gives 16 ... fe 17 ♗xe5 ♘f6 18 ♗xf6 g7 19 ♖d4 ♖c5 20 ♗ae1 ♖xd4 21 cd ±, and suggests as a remedy 16 ... ♖c5+ (16 ... a5!?) 17 ♗h1 ♖xc3. But then 18 ♖g4! might be strong, for example 18 ... g6 19 e7! ♘xf6 20 ♗g5 gh 21 ♖h4+ or 19 ... gh 20 ♖g7.

So the capture with the b-pawn is a fully playable option which requires careful study. Back to the "main line".

7 ... ♖g4

7 ... ♖xe4 8 ♘xe5! leads to complications favourable to White: 8 ... ♗e7 (8 ... ♖xc5 9 ♗e1 ♖xe1+ 10 ♖xe1 ♗f8 11 ♗f4 d6 12 ♖c4 ♗e7 13 b4 a6 14 ♗b3 ♗bc6 15 ♖c4 d5 ±±; 8 ... fe 9 ♖h5+ g6 10 ♗f7+ ♗d8 11 ♗g5+ ♗e7 12 ♗xe7+ ♗xe7 13 ♖g5+ ±±; 8 ... d6 9 ♗e1 ♖xe1+ 10 ♖xe1 de 11 ♖g3 ♗f8 12 b3 g6 13 ♗xg8 ♗xg8 14 ♖h4 ±± – analysis by Bucker) 9 ♗e1 ♖f5 10 g4 ♖xe5 11 ♗xe5 fe 12 ♗g5! with a strong attack.

8 ♗f7+! ♗e7!

9 h3 ♖g3

9 ... ♖xc4 10 ♗xg8 ♗xg8 11 ♘xe5! d6 (11 ... fe 12 ♗e1 ±±) 12 ♗e1 ♖xe1+ 13 ♖xe1 de 14 ♖e4 ♘c6! 15 ♖xh7 ♗c6 ± – Bucker.

10 ♘g5! ♗h6

Not 10 ... f7 11 ♗xg8 ♗xg8 12 ♗f3 ♖h4 13 ♖d5 ±±.

10 ... ♖h4 invites a draw (11

♠f3 ♗g3 12 ♕g5) but 11 ♗f3 is stronger, e.g. 11 ... d6 (11 ... f6? 12 ♕xg8) 12 g3 ♗xg5 13 ♕xg5 ♖xf7 and although Bücker argues that Black has reasonable drawing chances we cannot recommend this position for Black.

11 ♗h5 d6

Bücker has many alternatives but none of them (11 ... a5, 11 ... b6, 11 ... d5, 11 ... e6, 11 ... ♕c6) turns out better than ±.

12 ♕b3

To stop the threatened 12 ... ♕xh3.

12 ... ♕d7

13 ♕xf6!

White has no reason to chicken out with 13 ♕f3 ♗e1+ 14 ♕f1 etc.

13 ... ♕e8

On 13 ... g6 14 ♗xb6 White has more than enough compensation for the exchange.

13 ♗f3 ♗e1+

15 ♗f1 ♗xf1+

16 ♕xf1

Now there are murderous threats of ♕c6 and ♕f7, so Black has nothing better than ...

16 ... ♕b5

17 ♕f2 ♕a6

... but White gets in anyway:

18 ♕e6

Bücker continues his analysis out to move 30, but we can stop here. White stands better because he has the bishop pair and better development. The position resem-

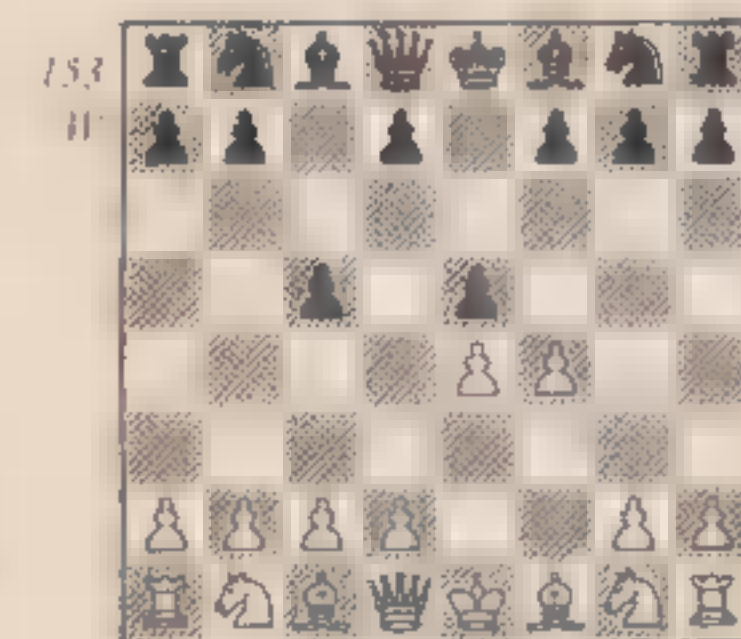
bles a Spanish, Exchange Variation reversed where the f-file is open. In all respects White has more than he would have any right to expect as Black in an Exchange Variation.

Nevertheless, the Norwalde Variation can be used as a surprise weapon, since very few people will be aware of the analysis and proper line of play. Bücker's pamphlets are stimulating and should be studied carefully by anyone wishing to adopt this defence.

KING'S GAMBIT:

MAFIA DEFENCE

1 e4 e5 2 f4 c5



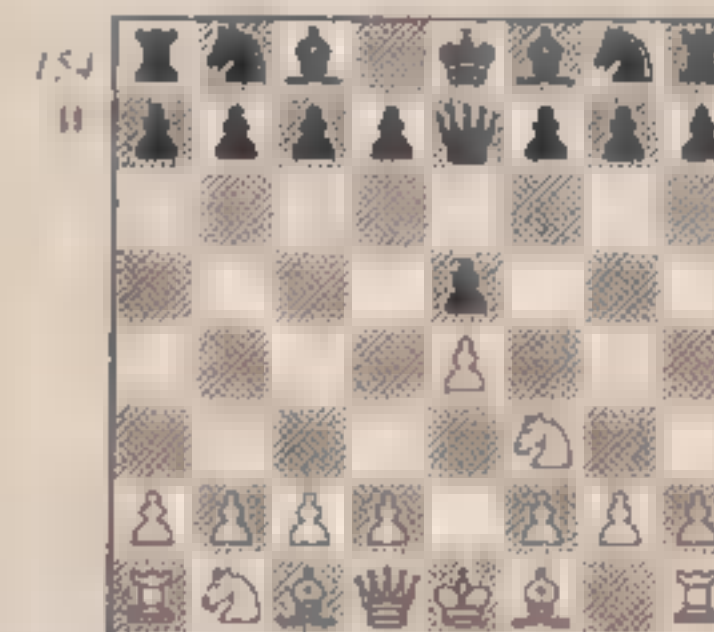
This opening has little to recommend it other than the trap 2 f6?? ♗h4+, but it impedes d4. Black aims for a Closed Sicilian set-up with ... ♕c6, ... d6, ... g6 ... ♕g7, ... ♕ge7, ... 0-0 etc. but White can usually disrupt his plans with a well-timed c3 and d4. This is a

typical Ugly, since the best plan for White is to play sensibly and develop pieces, although no direct "refutation" is at hand.

A new entrant, along similar lines, is the "Turbostar" defence, introduced by the machine at the 1985 Dortmund Open. Unfortunately, the organisers didn't see fit to include it in the bulletin, but Turbostar owners will likely encounter it eventually!

GUNDERAM DEFENCE

1 e4 e5 2 ♕f3 ♗e7



Black's strategy is very similar to a Philidor Defence. He solidifies the centre, hoping to develop slowly but surely. White may not crash through easily, but he can expect to exploit his advantage in mobility in the middlegame.

3 ♕c3

White should not go headhunting right away. Let this serve as a warning: 3 ♕c4 f5! 4 ef d5 5 ♕xd5

♕f6 6 ♕b3 ♕xf5 7 0-0 ♕bd7 8 ♕e1 0-0-0 9 ♗e2 e4 10 d3 ef 11 ♗xe7 ♕xe7 12 ♕xe7 ♕de8 13 ♕xe8+ ♕xe8 14 ♕d2 ♕e2 15 g4 ♕h3 16 f4 ♕h5 17 c3 ♕xf4 18 ♕d1 ♕c5! 19 ♕xe2 ♕xe2+ 20 ♖h1 ♕xd3 21 ♕e3 ♕e1 0-1, Kloss-Diemer, Rastatt 1955.

3 ... ♕f6

Another approach is 3 ... c6 4 d4 d6 5 ♕g5! ♕f6 6 ♗d2 ♕bd7 7 0-0-0 h6 8 ♕h4, Georgadze-Kupreichik, USSR 1971, where Black should have played 8 ... ♗e6 + instead of 8 ... g6 9 de de 10 ♕g3!.

4 ♕c4 c6

5 0-0 b5

5 ... d6 6 h3 h6 7 a4 g5 8 d4 g4 9 de de 10 ♕h4 gh 11 g3 ♕g4 12 ♗d3 ± Kostro-Manasterski, Polish Ch 1973.

6 ♕b3

Here Gunderam gives three recommendations:

a) 6 ... ♕b7 7 d4 cd 8 ♕xd4 b4.

b) 6 ... h6 7 d4 d6 8 de de.

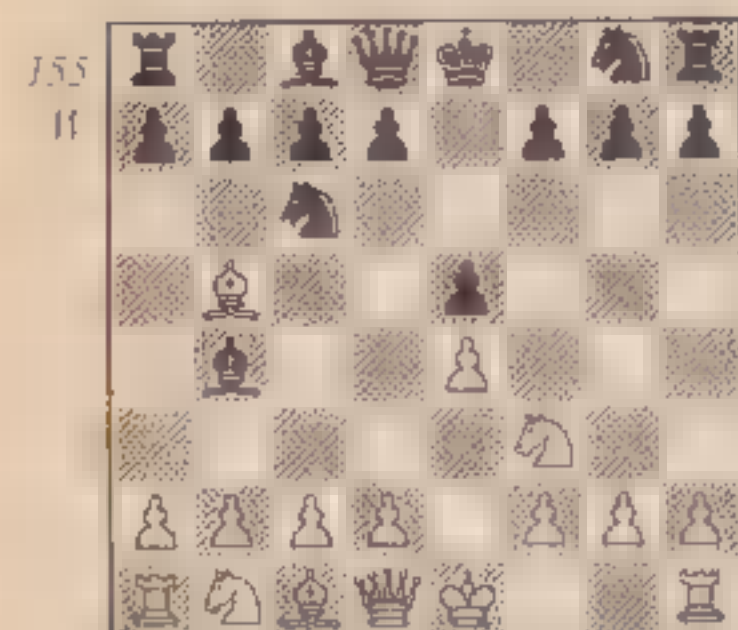
c) 6 ... a5 7 a4 b4 8 ♕b1 ♕a6 followed by ... h6.

But White should not rush d4. With his solid lead in development lines (a) and (b) can be met by 7 d3. In (c), we suggest 9 d3 h6 10 ♕bd2.

SPANISH:

ALAPIN VARIATION

1 e4 e5 2 ♕f3 ♕c6 3 ♕b5 ♕b4



Alapin's idea, which makes appearances in public about as often as Greta Garbo. A virtually unknown refinement is the Alapin Defence Deferred, which Mengarini used to play before his opponents started to prepare for it. Here is an interesting example, with notes after those by Mengarini:

Owens-Mengarini
New Jersey 1961

1 e4 e5 2 d3 d6 3 d5 a6 4 d4 a4 5 c3 a5 6 0-0 d7 7 d4 ed 8 cd d5 9 ed dxd5 10 dxc3?! (10 d3 d4 with advantage to White) 10 ... dxc3 11 bc d4 12 dxd3 dxf3 13 dxf3 dxf3 14 gf 0-0-0 (White played for the endgame advantage of two bishops v two knights, but with such a ragged pawn position the knights cannot be denied effective central squares") 15 e1 d6 16 d2 d5 17 d2 a5 18 d3 d6 19 e5 d8 20 d5+ b8 21

d4 d6 (21 ... d4? 22 dxd5 dxd5 23 dxd5 d6+ 24 d1 dxd2+ 25 d2 c6 26 dxf7 ±) 22 d3 d6 23 d4 d4 24 d8 dxe8 25 dxe8+ a7 26 dxc4 dxc4 27 d8 f6 28 d7 g5 29 d2 (29 d7 h7 d4) 29 ... h5 30 d3 b5 31 h4? (31 f4) 31 ... g6+ 32 d4 b4 33 d5 h5 34 d1 b7 35 d7 d4 36 d1 c2 0-1

The Alapin Defence is dismissed by ECO, but recently the young Soviet player Dreyev brought it out of the mothballs. After 1 e4 e5 2 d3 d6 3 d5 a6 4 d4 a4 5 c3 a5 6 0-0 d7 7 d4 a4 8 b5 a5 9 dxe5 0-0 10 d4 d8 11 d2 d6 12 d3 and now White would have achieved only a small advantage after 12 ... f5! 13 c5 dxb5 14 e4 dxc4 15 a4 d5 16 dxc4 dxc4 17 a5 dxd4 18 d4, according to Hansen, who provides deep notes in *Informator* 38. Another game, Oll-Dreyev, USSR 1984, saw 6 d3 0-0 7 d4 d5! dxa5 dxa5 9 d4!? and now Black could have equalised with 9 ... g4!.

But none of this is relevant for ECO, which does not approve of 4 0-0. Instead, it gives 4 c3 a5 5 d3 d6 6 d4 d6 7 d4 (or 7 a4 a6 8 dxb6 cb 9 d4 d6 10 d3 ±) 7 ... cd d4 a6 9 dxc6 bc 10 dxb6 cb 11 dxd4 d6 12 d5 ±. So why do we consider this opening

playable? Frankly, we cannot believe that Dreyev would risk this line against his main rival in an important event without having something up his sleeve, so we anticipate his unveiling the improvement at some point in the near future.

SPANISH: VINOGRADOV

1 e4 e5 2 d3 d6 3 d5 b5 d7



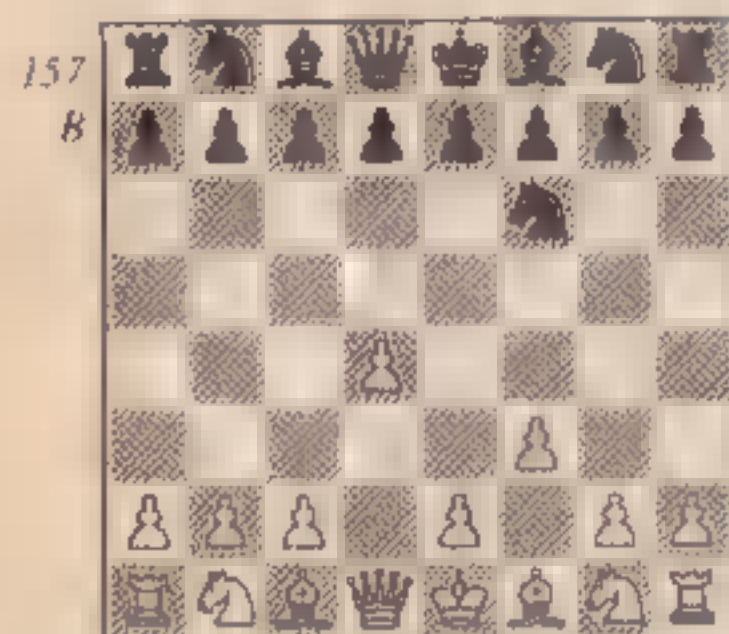
Gellershtein-Vinogradov, Leningrad 1979, saw 4 0-0 d8 5 d4 c6 6 d4 d6 7 de de 8 b3 d7 9 d2 f6 10 d4 d6 11 d5+ with a better game for White, but beware of 4 d4?! d4+! 5 d3 d4 when Black steals a pawn and lives. Our recommendation is to castle first, and then go get 'em!

There are, of course, many other deviations in the Spanish, but we present only these two, which received inadequate treatment in Yudovich's recent book on the Spanish without ... a6. For those players who wish to explore the byways of the Spanish Game, we strongly recommend that book for lines without 3 ... a6, and put forward Shamkovich & Schiller's *Spanish Gambits* for lines with 3 ... a6.

17 Openings with 1 d4

PALEFACE ATTACK

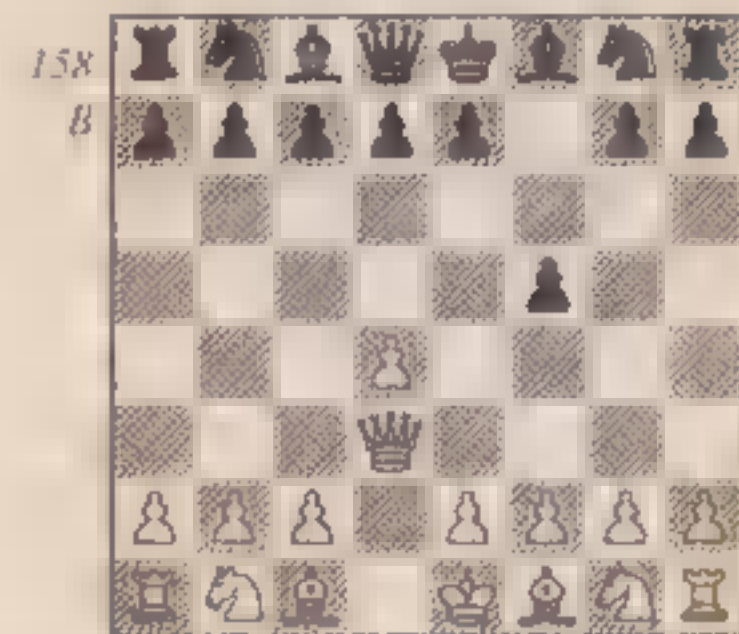
1 d4 ♘f6 2 f3



White is looking to transpose into a Blackmar-Diemer gambit (see p 149). This should not terrify the player of the black pieces, since we give a good reply in the present book. If, however, you are a coward, or a King's Indian or Benoni player, you might try 2 ... c5 3 d5 g6 (or 3 ... e6 for the Benoni fans) 4 e4 d6 5 c4 ♗g7 6 ♖c3 0-0 7 ♗g5. In any event, Black is in control of his destiny.

DUTCH: MANHATTAN (ULVESTAD) VARIATION

1 d4 f5 2 ♖d3



This can be played as a gambit (3 g4 is the follow-up), one of a number of anti-Dutch strategies based on an early g4. We give analysis below but wish to digress with an anecdote. When co-author Schiller was paired against GM Lombardy in the 1972 US Open, he expected a Dutch and whipped out the Manhattan Gambit. A speciality of the Manhattan Chess Club juniors Eric Schiller, Matthew

Looks and Brian Early. Lombardy greeted the debut with wry amusement, and eventually outplayed Schiller in a rook and pawn ending. After the game he asked where Schiller had got the idea. "From Brian Early - we analyse it a lot at the club." Lombardy replied: "And who do you think taught it to him?" There's a lesson here, somewhere.

2 ... ♗d5

2 ... e6 3 g4!? (also known as the Von Pretzel Gambit) gives White a clear edge after 3 ... f6 (3 ... d5 is interesting. Schiller-Pavlović, New York 1979, continued 4 g5?! c5! 5 ♖f3 ♖c6 6 ♗f4?! ♗b6!) 4 h3 g3, and a virtually winning game after 4 ... gh; but 4 ... ♗h4 is possible, e.g. 5 ♗g2 ♖c6 6 c3 g3! 7 f6 ♗e7 8 ♖f3 ♖f6 with roughly equal chances, Schiller-Chubinsky, New York 1972.

On 2 ... e6 White can also continue 3 c4!?, e.g. 3 ... fe 4 ♗xe4 ♖f6 5 ♗h4 ♗e7 6 ♖f3 ♖c6 7 ♖c3 d6 8 ♗g5 ♗f7 9 0-0-0 ♖e7 10 ♗d2 ± Hamann-Ofstad, Halle 1963.

2 ... d6 is an alternative. ECO gives 3 c4 fe 4 ♗xe4 ♖f6 5 ♗h4 ±, though 5 ... ♗f5 doesn't look bad to us. 3 g4 is also playable, for example 3 ... f6 4 h3 ♖f6 5 ♗g5 g6 6 ♗xf6 ef 7 hg ♖c6 8 ♗g2 ♗g7? 9 ♗xh7! ±± Schiller-Zache, Chicago 1973.

3 g4?!

3 ♗f4 e6 4 ♖f3 can lead to a

main line Dutch after 4 ... ♖f6 5 c4 ♗e7 6 ♖c3 0-0 7 g3 c6 8 ♗g2 ♗e8 9 0-0! This is probably the best option here.

3 ... f6
4 h3 g3!
5 f4?!

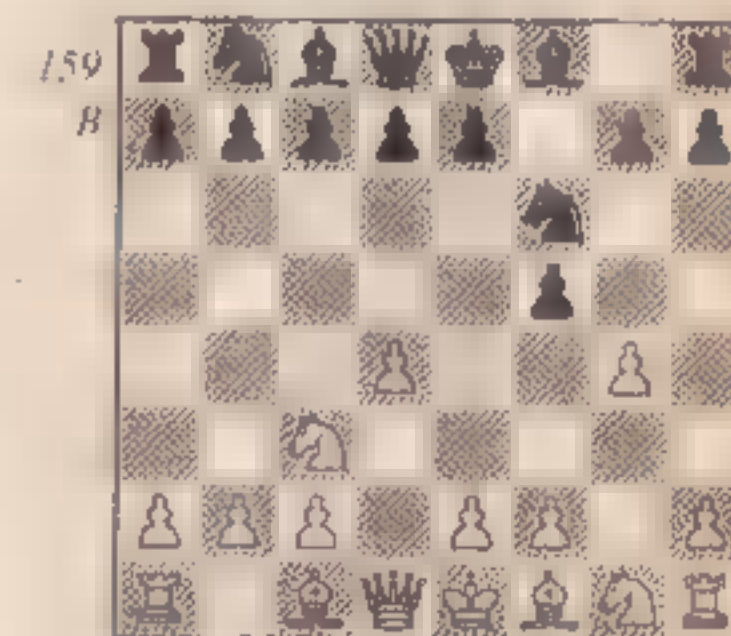
5 f6 or 5 ♗xg3 is about level.

5 ... ♖f6
6 ♗xg3 ♗f5
7 c3 ♖e4 ±

Schiller-Lombardy, US Open 1972.

DUTCH: SPIELMANN GAMBIT

1 d4 f5 2 ♖c3 ♖f6 3 g4

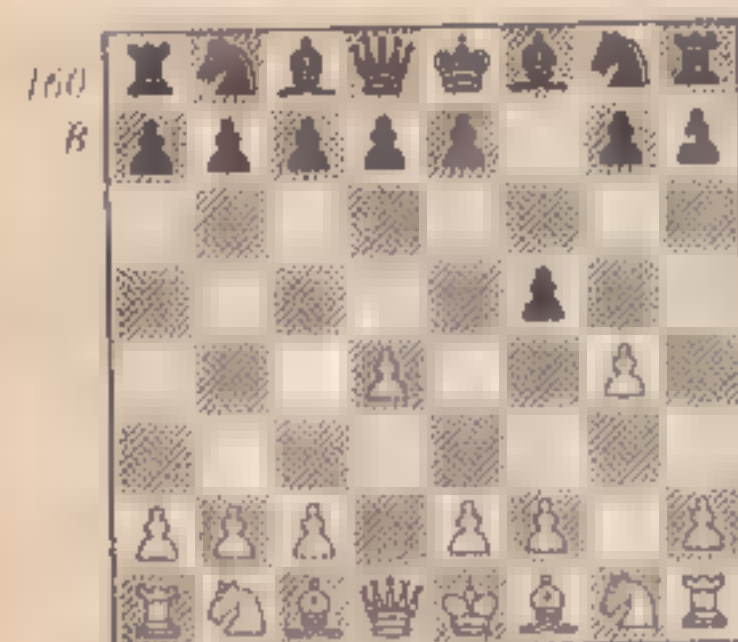


Our prejudice against 1 ... f5 as a method of reaching Dutch positions is sufficiently strong that we are willing to accept almost any attempt to blow it out of the tub, but this one fails to impress. Unlike the Manhattan, Korchnoi and Krejci Systems, the Spielmann is the one g4 attacking system that allows Black to take the pawn with the knight. Black should avail

himself of that opportunity. After 3 ... ♖xg4! 4 e4 e6 it is hard to see full compensation for the pawn after 5 h3 (5 e5?! g6 or 5 ... ♖h4) 5 ... ♖f6 (5 ... ♖h4!? 6 ♖e2 is about level, since Black will have to give back the pawn) 6 e5 ♖g8. 4 ... d6 is an alternative. This is the least attractive of the openings in this chapter.

DUTCH: KREJCIK GAMBIT

1 d4 f5 2 g4

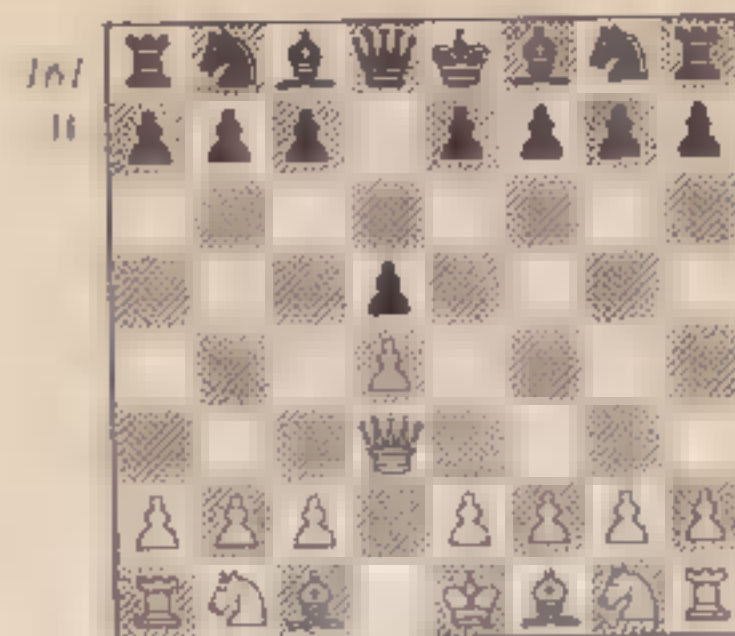


Pure aggression. In principle this isn't a bad idea. White sacrifices a wing pawn to open two files against Black's vulnerable kingside. After 2 ... f5 3 h3 g3! 4 f3 ♖f6, however, it is White's kingside that is weakened, and the open f-file should be useful for Black.

AMAZON

1 d4 d5 2 ♖d3

This opening meets none of the criteria for designations, so we have chosen Amazon because the



female warrior plays the lead role in the attack. Any queen deployment in the first three moves runs contrary to the principles of the opening, but in the case of variations beginning with 1 d4 it is more acceptable because d3 and c2 are well sheltered from enemy attack and therefore the queen cannot be forced to move with loss of time. From either of these square it supports the advance e4, a motif often seen in the Indian Defences.

Black should meet this opening by continuing with straightforward development, although 2 ... f5 comes strongly into consideration (see 1 d4 f5 2 ♖d3 d5 - the Manhattan Variation of the Dutch). Our sample game was played by correspondence between two Prussian towns.

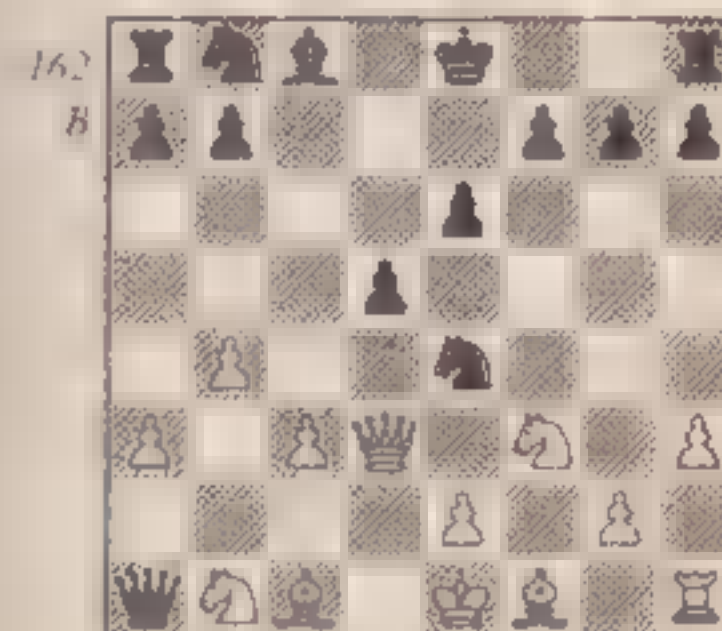
**Marienwerder-Kanitzken
Corres 1832-3**

2 ... ♖f6
3 h3 e6

4 a3 c5
5 d6 ♖xc5
6 b4 ♖xf2+!?

A combination in the early stages of the game, prompted, perhaps, by the fact that White has made five pawn moves, and has no minor pieces developed.

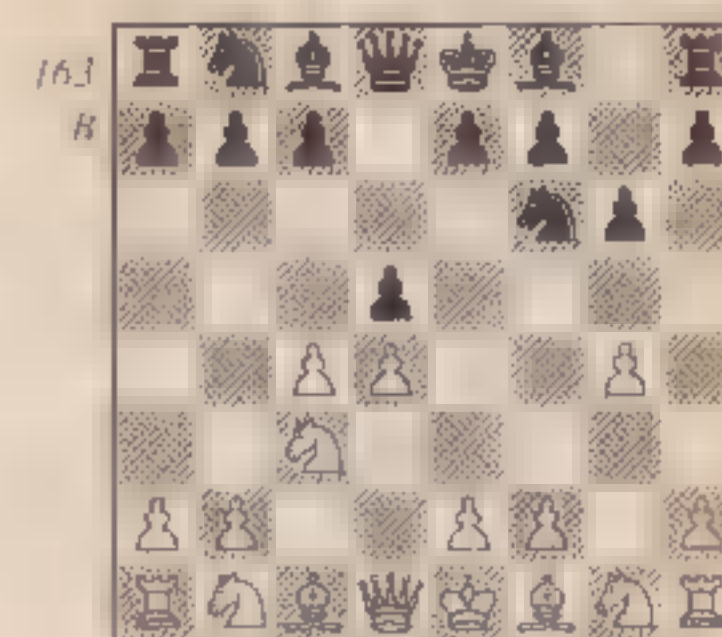
7 ♖xf2 ♖e4+
8 ♖e1 ♖f6
9 ♖f3 ♖xa1
10 c3 (161)



Black has won a considerable amount of material, and is not even behind in development. The game concluded 10 ... ♖a2 11 ♖bd2 ♖xd2 12 ♖xd2 ♖c6 13 c4 ♖a1 14 ♖d1 d6 15 ♖xc4 ♖d7 16 ♖b3 ♖a2 17 ♖d2 ♖xb4 (an exchange of queens would have violated 19th century ethics! The attack must be maintained!) 18 ♖xb4 0-0-0 (with king to b8 and rook to c8) 19 ♖b2 ♖hd8 20 h4 ♖b5 21 ♖e1 ♖c2 22 ♖e5+ ♖a8 23 ♖xb5 ♖cxd2 24 ♖xg7 (24 ♖h3!) 24 ... ♖xa3 25 ♖f2 ♖d5 0-1.

GRÜNFELD SPIKE

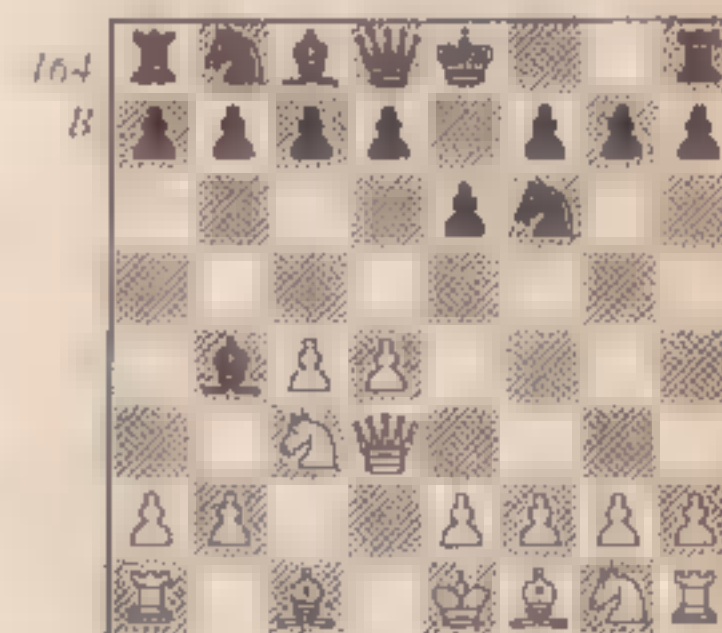
1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♖c3 d5 4 g4



After 4 ... ♖xg4 5 ♖b3 d6 6 ♖xb7 ♖hd7 7 ♖g2 ♖b8 8 ♖xa7 ♖g7 the position is unclear, but Black has better in 4 ... d6! 5 g5 ♖d5 6 ♖a4+ ♖d7 7 ♖xc4 ♖c6 8 ♖e4 ♖d7 ±.

NIMZO-INDIAN:**MIKENAS ATTACK**

1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♖c3 ♖b4 4 ♖d3



This will usually transpose into 4 ♖c2 lines when Black finally

captures at c3. Even though it accomplishes little, there is nothing wrong with playing it for surprise value.

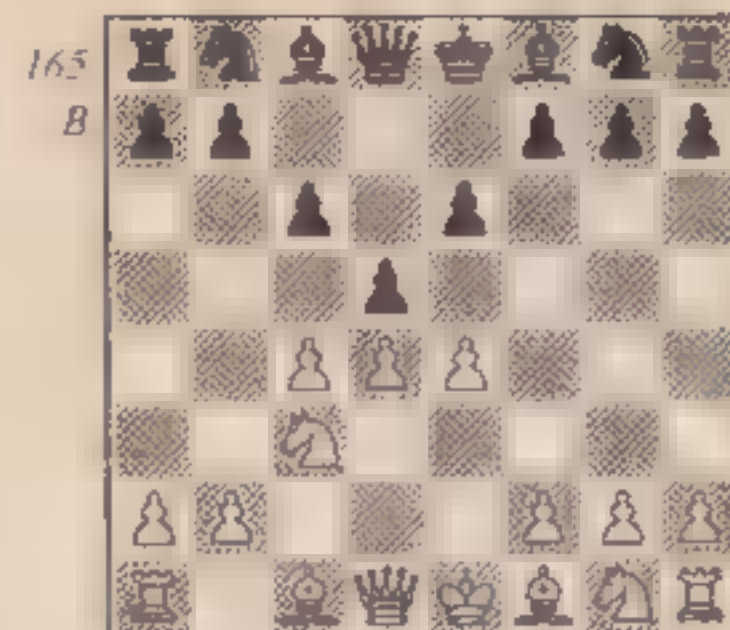
Mikenas-Keres, USSR Ch 1940, continued 4 ... c5 5 d5 0-0 6 ♖d2 ed 7 cd d6 8 g3 b6 9 ♙g2 ♙a6 10 ♜c2 ♜bd7 with a decent game for Black.

4 ... d5 5 a3 ♙xc3 6 ♜xc3 transposes to main lines of the Nimzo-Indian.

SEMI-SLAV: MARSHALL GAMBIT

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♜c3 e6 4 e4

Although this gambit is not generally considered advantageous, Black must be well-versed in the traps and pitfalls. After 4 ... de 5 ♜xc4 ♙b4+ 6 ♙d2 (6 ♜c3 ♜f6 7 ♙e3 0-0 =) 6 ... ♜xd4 7 ♙xb4



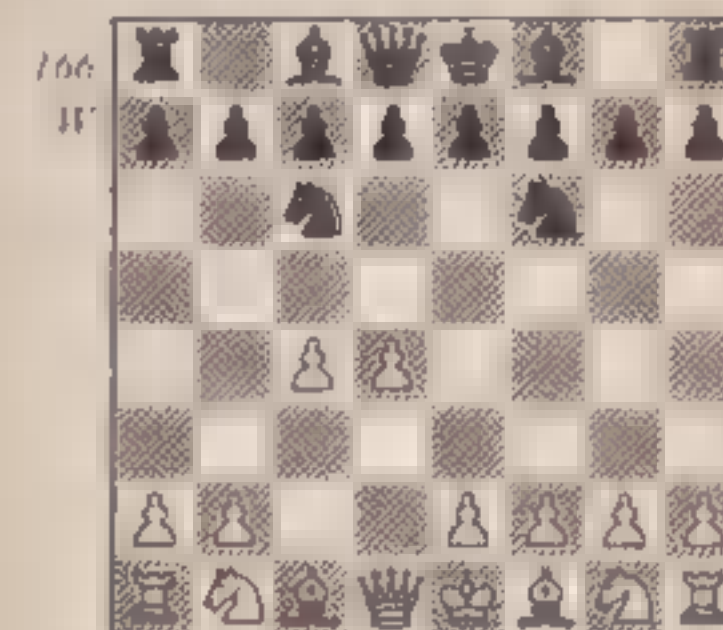
♜xe4+ here are two sample lines of the type of play that can arise:

a) 8 ♜e2 ♙a6 9 ♙f8! ♜e7 10 ♙xg7 ♜b4 11 ♜d6! ♜d3+ 12 ♜d2 ♜f5 13 ♜xd3 ♜xd3+ 14 ♜xd3 ♜xg7 = Holmov-Novotelnov, Baku 1951.
b) 8 ♙e2 c5! 9 ♙xc5 ♜xg2 10 ♜d4 ♜d7 11 ♙f3 ♜g5 12 ♙b4 ♜e5+ 13 ♜e2 ♜xd4 14 ♜xd4 ♜e5! 15 0-0-0 ♙d7 16 ♙xb7 ♜xb7 17 ♙d6 ♜xb7 18 ♙xe5 f6 19 ♙d6 ♜e7 = - ECO.

18 Openings with 1 d4 (Black)

JONGSMA-VAN GEET (KEVITZ-TRAJKOVIC)

1 d4 ♜f6 2 c4 ♜c6



This is an attempt to attract the white pawns forward. White obtains a slightly better game after 3 ♜f3, keeping control of e5 and discouraging 2 ... d5 because of 3 cd ♜xd5 (3 ... ♜xd5 4 ♜c3 ±) 4 e4 and White achieves a strong centre in Black's time. For this reason the opening is not as good as 1 d4 ♜c6, which can transpose more easily into good lines of the Chigorin Defence.

After 3 ♜f3 Black can play 3 ... d6, however, followed by ... e5 or a kingside fianchetto, e.g. 4 ♜c3 e5

(not 4 ... ♙g4 5 ♙d5 ♜e5 6 ♜d2?? ♜d3+ 0-1 Venert-Medikarov, Bulgaria 1970) 5 e3 ♙g4 6 ♙e2 g6 7 0-0 ♙g7 8 d5 ± Kort-van Geet, Amsterdam 1971.

In any event, White will be able to maintain a small advantage provided that he does not over-reach.

THE WOOZLE

1 d4 c5 2 d5 ♜f6 3 ♜c3 ♜a5



This is another Bucker blast, but it seems to us that if you follow his main line you can establish a great game for White. The name is supposedly related to the US slang word "woozy", meaning fuddled

with drink.

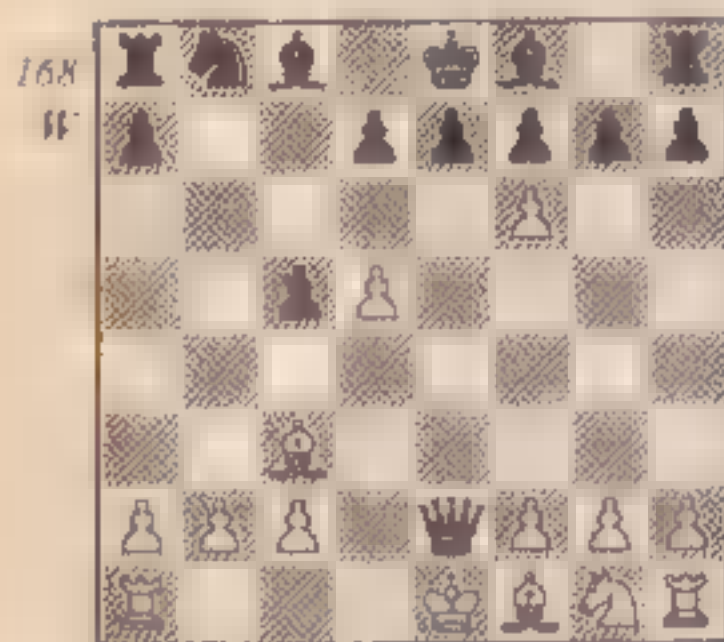
4 ♖d2 b5
5 e4

"That's how almost all opponents react to the Woozle." - Bucker. Sensible lads!

5 ... h4
6 e5 h6
7 ♗xc3 ♖a4
8 ef ♗e4+

Not 8 ... g5 9 ♗d3 intending b3 - Stertenbrink.

9 ♗e2 ♗xe2+
9 ... ♗xd5 loses to 10 fg.



Here we have a critical choice. At first the authors preferred the capture with the bishop, because we thought that after 10 ♗xe2 gf 11 ♗f3 d6 12 ♗e2 ♗d7 13 ♗g3 ♗b8 14 0-0 ♗h6 (less successful is 14 ... e5 15 ♗g4!, which was seen in Panczyk-Bücker, Suedlohn 1981 and Boehm-Vetter, Suedlohn 1981) White could play 15 ♗f5! with an advantage, especially as Bucker did not discuss the move, giving only:

a) 15 ♗e2 ♗e5 16 ♗e4 f5 17 f4 ♗xf4 18 ♗xf4 fe 19 ♗xc5 roughly equal.

b) 15 ♗h5 ♗e5 16 ♗e4 ♗g4 (16 ... f5) 17 ♗g3 ♗f4 (17 ... e6!?) and now 18 f3 ♗xg3 =.

c) 15 ♗ab1 ♗f4 16 b3 ♗e5 17 ♗xe5 = Krueger-Bücker, Dortmund Open 1982.

So we looked at 15 ♗f5 ♗f4 16 ♗fe1! ♗e5 17 ♗h5! where it seemed that White had a clear advantage, with threats of ♗h6 and f4. But it turns out that after 17 ... ♗b6! Black is OK, so we decided to examine the alternative capture, which we concluded is stronger.

10 ♗xe2! gf
11 ♗g3

The advantage of this line will become clear when it is time to deploy the f1-bishop. Now moving to any square other than e2 will save a tempo by comparison with 10 ♗xe2.

11 ... d6
12 ♗b5+!

12 ♗e2?! was played in a blitz-game Gawehns-Bücker, Germany 1981. Had the player of the white pieces been enjoying a normal time control, he might have found this obvious move, which thoroughly disrupts Black's development. Now neither 12 ... ♗d7 13 ♗d3 nor 12 ... ♗d7 13 0-0 provide Black with a simple plan of development and the semi-open b- and g-

files are not useful because of White's well-placed minor pieces. White can pile up on the e-file, tying whatever is on e7 down. In such positions, it is Black who will feel "woozy".

As with most of Bucker's ideas, it took some time for the authors to "crack" his analysis, and we suggest that the reader study his openings carefully, for unless one is prepared they can prove most dangerous.

HABICHD

1 d4 c5 2 d5 ♗f6 3 ♗f3 c4



This is another Bucker idea which derives from the German expression "Hab' ich dich", meaning "I gotcha". Perhaps there will be a semantic drift towards "Have itch" among English speakers, who will no doubt recognise the diseased nature of Black's position. Because this is a fundamental part of Bucker's 1 d4 c5 repertoire, we wish to warn readers that it is not

nearly as good as he thinks.

4 ♗c3

Tame souls might investigate 4 ♗d4 ♗a5+ 5 ♗c3 b5 6 ♗d2 b4 7 ♗e4 ♗xd5 8 ♗xc4 ♗a6 9 ♗c5 (not mentioned by Bucker) 9 ... ♗xc5 (9 ... ♗c6 10 a3 ±) 10 ♗xc5 e6 11 ♗xa6 ♗xa6 12 e4 ♗dc7 with a tiny positional edge for White which probably won't amount to much. 13 ♗f4 ♗e8 14 0-0-0 ♗c5 or 13 ♗c4 ♗c5!;

4 ... ♗a5
5 ♗d2 b5

5 ... ♗xd5 fails to 6 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 7 e4 with a better game for White.

6 e4 d6

The only move considered by Bucker, who buries this line in a minor note, while Harding doesn't mention it at all.

6 ... e6!? gives White a choice between the speculative 7 d6!? ♗xd6 8 ♗xc4, and 7 ♗e2!, e.g.: a) 7 ... ♗b4 8 0-0 ♗xc3 9 bc ♗xc3 (9 ... 0-0 10 a4 ed 11 ♗a3 ♗e8 12 ab ±) 10 ♗b1 with a promising game for White.

b) 7 ... ♗a6 8 0-0 b4 9 ♗cbl ±.

c) 7 ... ♗b7 8 0-0 ♗b4 9 a4 ±.

7 a4 ♗a6

Bucker breaks off here, pointing out that Black intends to advance his b-pawn. But we feel that this is a superficial treatment of a position which contains a fairly obvious resource for White.

♗ab! ♗xa1

9 ♖xc4

White threatens ♗b3.

9 ... ♗xe4

After 9 ... ♗a5 10 ab White has more than enough compensation, especially since 10 ... ♗xa6 can be met by 11 ♖b5+.

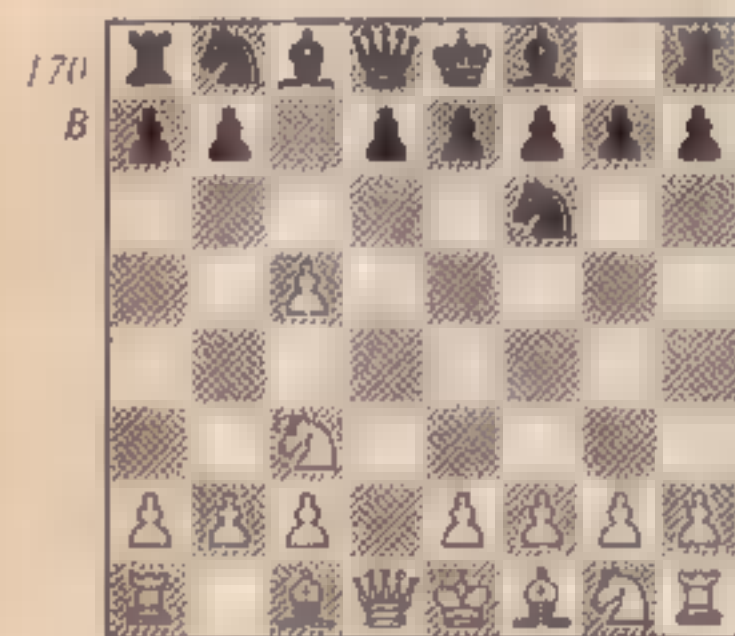
10 ♗dxe4 ♖b7

11 0-0

White stands clearly better, for example 11 ... ♗bd7 12 ♗c2 ♗e5 13 ♖a2 intending f4.

VON BEIVORSEEN

1 d4 ♗f6 2 ♗c3 c5 3 dc



Clever ones will already have figured out that the name is a placeholder and perhaps can supply a better one. In any event Veresov addicts know that the lines with 3 d5 are supposed to be better for White. Still, there are some interesting paths here, too.

3 ... ♗a5

3 ... c5 4 ♗f3!? ♗c6 5 ♖e3 ♖e7 worked out well for White in Schiller-Quillan, Lloyds Bank 1985:

6 h3 0-0 7 g4 b6 8 cb ♖b4 9 ♖g2 d5 10 0-0 ♖xc3 11 bc ab 12 ♗e1?! (12 c4!) 12 ... ♖a6 13 ♖b1 ♖b8 14 ♗d3 ♖c4 15 ♗b2! ♗a5 16 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 17 ♖g5 ±. Nigel Davies suggested 5 ... b6!?, and although the gambit does not seem fully sound it does lead to interesting complications.

3 ... e6 is met by 4 e4! ♖xc5 5 e5 ♗b6 6 ♗h3, as in Knezević-Damjanović, Yugoslav Ch 1960, which continued 6 ... ♗g8 7 ♗g4 ♖f8 8 ♖d3 ♗e7 9 0-0 ±.

4 ♗f3 e6

Alternatives are:

a) 4 ... g6 5 ♖f4 ♗xc5 6 e4 ♖g7 7 ♗d2! d6 8 ♗b3 ♗b6 9 ♖e2 ♗bd7 10 0-0 0-0, Taimanov-Spiridonov, Bucharest 1973, and now 11 ♖a4! ±.

b) 4 ... ♗xc5 5 e4 d6 6 ♖c3 ♗a5 7 ♗d2 ♗g4 8 ♖f4 g5 9 ♖b5+ ♗c6 10 ♖xg5 ♖g7 11 ♗d5! ♖xb2 12 0-0 ♗ge5 13 ♖b1 ♖a3 14 ♗b3 ♗d8 15 ♖xe7 1-0, Alexandria-Finta, Budapest 1976.

c) 4 ... ♗c6!? 5 ♗d2 ♗xc5 6 e4 d6 7 ♗c4 ♗g4 8 ♗e3 ♗xc3 9 ♖xe3 ♗a5 10 ♖c4 g6 with a complicated game, Smith-Browne, San Antonio 1972, but White's play is unconvincing.

5 ♖d2 ♖xc5

6 e3 ♖a5

7 ♖d3 d5

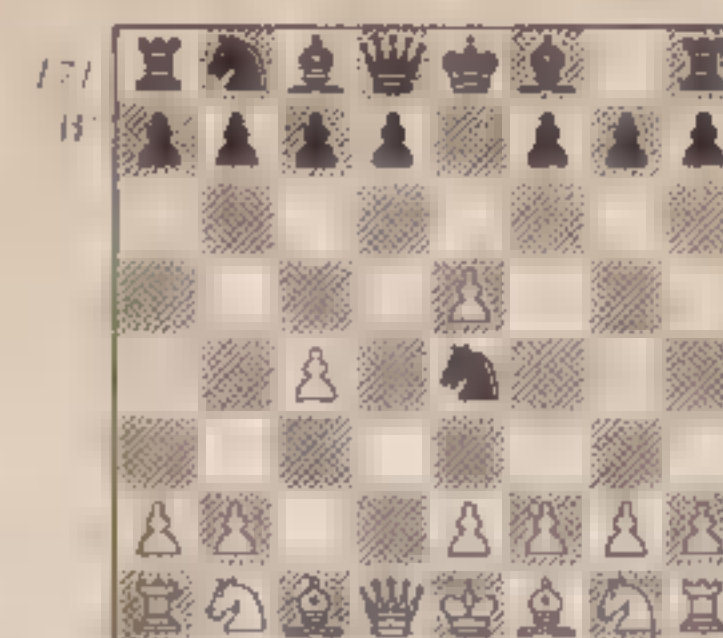
8 0-0 ♗c6

9 e4 de

10 ♗xe4 ±

FAJAROWICZ VARIATION

1 d4 ♗f6 2 e4 e5 3 de ♗e4



The Fajarowicz is one of many lines which has been mishandled by theory. Even an excellent manual like *BCO* has it wrong. To its credit it noted, but failed to attribute, Schiller's improvement in the main line (19 ... a5), which, in our opinion gives Black roughly level chances. But it fails to consider properly 4 a3!, a move neglected by theory but which we find very hard to meet.

Otto Borik gives 4 a3 ♗h4 5 ♖c3 ♖c5 6 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 7 e3 ♗c6 8 ♗f3 ♗e7 with equality, but we find this rather mysterious. White has several routes to advantage, for example 9 ♗c3 ♗xe5 10 ♗d5 ♗xf3+ 11 g4! ♗d8 12 ♖g1, or 9 b4 ♗e4 10 ♗d5 with White well on top in either case. But 7 ♗f3! might be even stronger, for example 7 ... ♗xc4 (7 ... ♗e7 8 ♗c3 ±) 8 ♗c3 with a magnificent game for White, who usually has to give up a pawn to get such a position.

After 4 a3:

a) 4 ... ♗c6 5 ♗f3 transposes into a line which is known to be a crush for White (5 ... d6 6 ♗c2 ±).

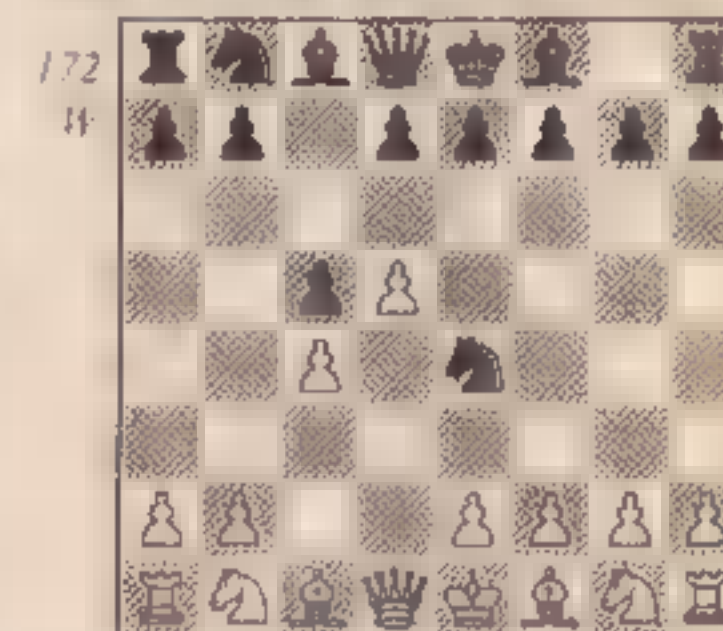
b) 4 ... ♖c5 5 e3 ♗h4 6 ♗c2 and Black will be beaten back into his cave.

c) 4 ... a5 5 ♗f3 ♗c6 6 ♗c2 d5 7 ed ♗xd6 8 ♗c3 is also marvellous for White.

Black must find a good answer to 4 a3 if he wishes to play this variation.

VULTURE

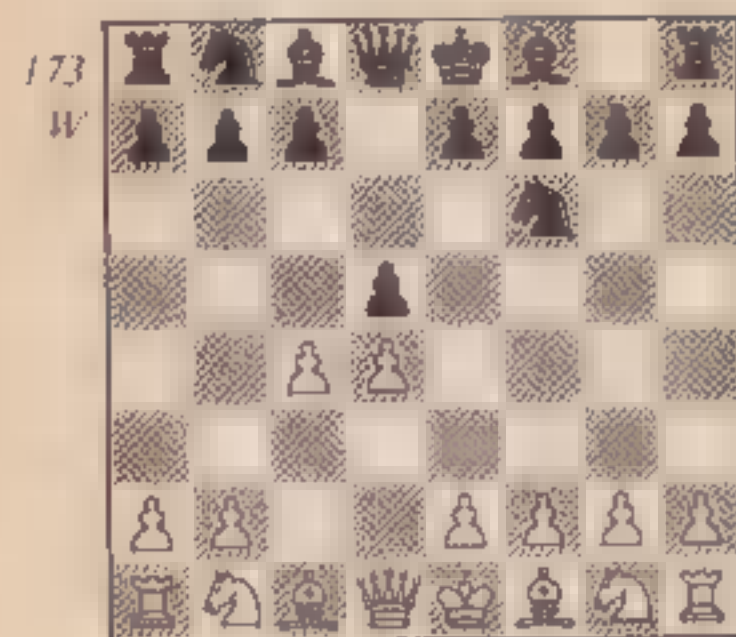
1 d4 c5 2 d5 ♗f6 3 e4 ♗e4



This opening has received quite a bit of attention in the last couple of years. The main line 4 ♗c2 ♗a5+ 5 ♗d2 ♗d6 6 b3 is good for White. We agree with Bucker up to move 8 (6 ... f5 7 ♖b2 e6 8 ♖c3! ♗b6), but then he fails to mention two very good continuations for White, 9 ♗h3 and 9 ♗b2. If you want to find earlier improvements for Black, try busting some of the analysis in Bucker's book.

QGD: MARSHALL VARIATION

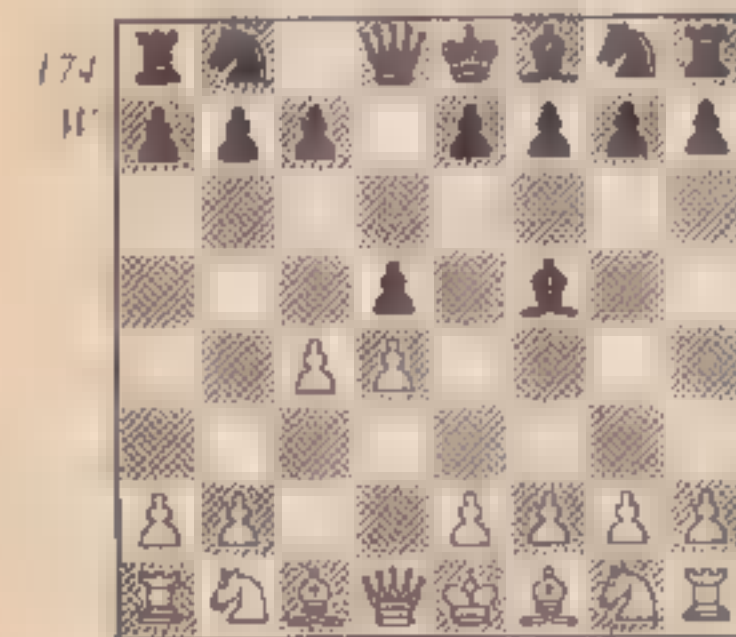
1 d4 d5 2 c4 ♟f6



This opening pops up a lot in junior play and in simuls. It is a hypermodern approach to the QGD, where Black allows White to build a big centre. Unfortunately the centre proves to be quite strong. White should avoid 3 cd ♟xd5 4 e4 ♟f6 5 ♟c3 e5! and play instead 3 cd ♟xd5 4 ♟f3! ♟f5 5 ♟bd2 followed by e4. If 5 ... ♟f6 6 ♟b3 ±.

QGD: SAHOVIC DEFENCE

1 d4 d5 2 c4 ♟f5



This is a pet line of the Yugoslav "deviant" theoretician Sahović. 3 cd ♟xb1 4 ♟a4+ c6 5 de! will guarantee an advantage for White, for example 5 ... ♟xc6 6 ♟xb1 ♟xd4 7 ♟xd4 ♟xd4 8 e3 with the bishop pair and a better endgame.

WINAWER COUNTER GAMBIT

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♟c3 e5



This is another ambitious pawn thrust by Black that must be answered carefully. White has a number of paths to an advantage, but he can avoid the whole mess with 3 ♟f3, if he prefers. For an edge from the opening he must play 4 cd cd and now 5 ♟f3! (5 e4 de 6 ♟b5+ ♟d7 7 de ♟c6 8 ♟d5 ♟b4 9 ♟e2 a6 10 ♟c4 ♟c7 looks appealing but Black has better in 7 ... ♟b4! ♟ ♟d2 e3! which provides equal chances) 5 ... e4 6 ♟e5 ♟c6 7 ♟a4 ♟d7 8 ♟xd7 ♟xd7 9 ♟f4 ♟f6 10 e3 ♟e7 11 ♟b5 0-0 12 0-0, as recommended in *ECO*.

QGD: ALAPIN VARIATION

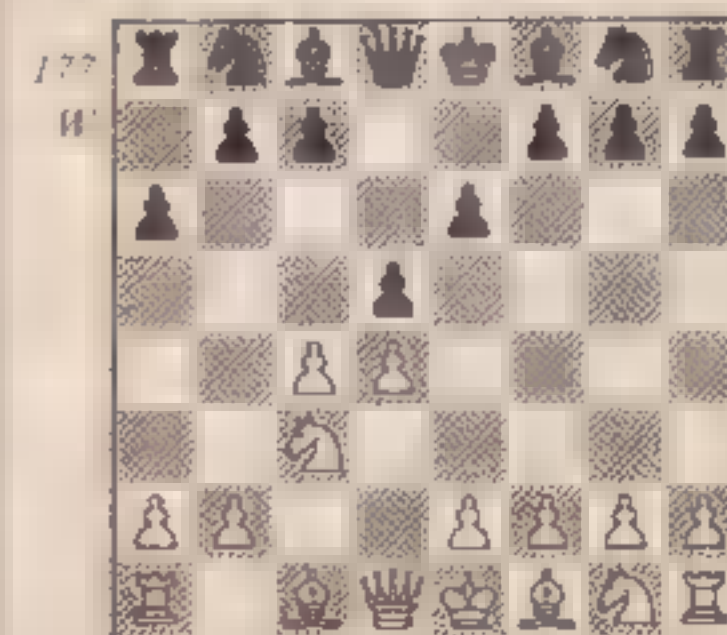
1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♟c3 b6



Players familiar with contemporary opening theory will appreciate that White usually must play 4 a3 against the Queen's Indian to achieve this pawn structure, which limits the scope of the fianchettoed bishop. So simply capture at d5 and continue with development.

QGD: JANOWSKI VARIATION

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♟c3 a6

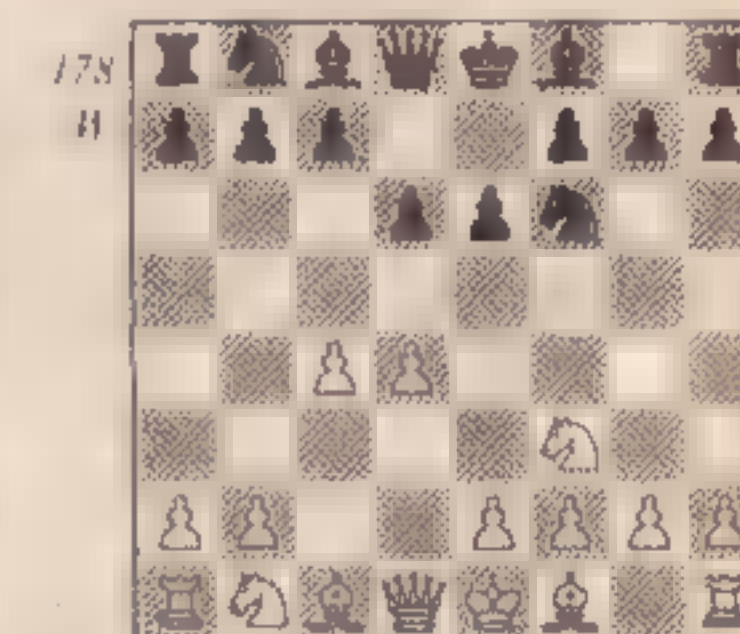


The idea is to enter the Slav

Gambit (3 ... c6 4 e4 de 5 ♟xe4 ♟b4+) but with the more useful ... a6, keeping the c6-square free. White can enter the Exchange Variation with 4 cd, and it is questionable whether ... a6 is really helpful there, since it is not often seen.

INDIAN SMALL CENTRE

1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♟f3 d6



Unlike the Wade Defence (see p 26) Black has not developed his c8 bishop. Nevertheless, Black's position is solid and is not easy to crack.

4	♟c3	♟bd7
5	♟g5	c6
6	e4	♟c7
7	♟e2	♟e7
8	0-0	0-0
9	b3	e5

We have now reached an Old Indian type of position. Cuadrado-Barda, corres, continued 10 d5 ♟e8 11 ♟d2 ♟f8 12 ♟fd1 ♟d8 13

Qh4?! (better is 13 Qh2) 13 ... h6
14 Qe3?! (better 14 Qxf6) 14 ...
Qxd5 15 cd Qxh4 16 f4 ef 17 Qxf4
Qg6 18 dc bc ♠.

This concludes our survey of

the variations which we feel can be
classified as Good, Bad, or Ugly.
Now we turn our attention to a
few lines which belong in the
Twilight Zone.

19 The Twilight Zone

In this final section we have placed
those openings which do not fit
into the Good-Bad-Ugly scheme.
Most of these are openings which
we consider playable for certain
types of players, but which cannot
be recommended for others. A few
involve bizarre behaviour by both
players, such as the "Gloria". We
start off, however, with a pro-
vocative reply to 1 g3.

LASKER SIMUL SPECIAL

1 g3 h5



A bit of whimsy from Dzindzi-
hashvili. This was the last round,

and Roman really didn't feel like
playing . . .

Nardandrea-Dzindzihashvili
Florida 1975

1 g3 h5

While making this move Dzindzi
remarked that one should never
make a weakness with the first
move. Whose first move he was
thinking of has not been determined.
Incidentally, the name for this
mess was contributed by American
Grandmaster Arthur Bisguier.

2 Qf3 d6
3 d4 Qf6
4 c4 c5
5 Qc3 cd
6 Qxd4

Having cleverly distracted the
knight, Dzindzi carries out the key
advance, and now the rest is, for
Dzindzihashvili, just technique:

7 Qg2 Qbd7 8 ♖a4 g6 9 Qg5 hg 10
hg Qxh1+ 11 Qxh1 Qg7 12 0-0-0
Qf8 13 e4 a6 14 Qb1 Qc5 15 ♖c2
Qd7 16 Qd5 Qxd5 17 cd Qc8 18
♖d2 Qg8 19 Qf3 a5 20 ♖c2 ♖b6

21 ♖e3 a4 22 a3 (unwittingly permitting the final onslaught by weakening b3, but the advancing rim pawns would fluster anyone) 22 ... f5! (The logical follow up to move one. Note how Dzindzi improves on Gutman's timing – see next game. Good things come to those who wait!) 23 ef ♕xd4 24 ♕xd4 ♕xf5+ 25 ♖a2 ♗b3+ 26 ♖a1 ♗xd1+! 27 ♗xd1 ♖b3+ 28 ♖a2 ♖c1 0-1.

GLORIA

1 e4 c5 2 c4 d6 3 ♖c3 ♖c6 4 g3 h5!?



This is a very recent and interesting line, but since we have only one example, where Black lost his head early in the game, we relegate the variation to the Twilight Zone.

**Rogers-Gutman
Dortmund 1985**

1 e4 c5
2 c4

This move seems, at first glance, to be sufficiently deviant to deserve a chapter of its own, but it is really just a transpositional device to the Botvinnik English or Maroczy Bind Sicilian. What transpires in this game truly belongs in the Twilight Zone.

2 ... d6

Rogers has played 2 ... ♖c6 3 ♖e2 ♖e5, hoping for a quick end to the game.

3 ♖c3 ♖c6

4 g3

White intends peaceful kingside deployment with ♕g2, f4, ♖f3, d3, 0-0, ♕e3 etc. But Black was in a stormy mood, following a débâcle in the previous round.

4 ... h5!?

This move breaks the calm. By the way, we have given the opening a temporary name based on the fact that the character of the game fits the circumstances in which our analysis took place – during the 1985 hurricane Gloria!

5 h3

To answer 5 ... h4 with 6 g4. Black replies with a whirlwind attempt to break open the kingside.

5 ... f5!?

6 ♖f3 fe

7 ♖xe4 ♖f6

8 ♕d3 e5

Obviously Black is unconcerned with his light-square weaknesses.

■ ♖eg5 ♖h6

The logical follow-up to 4 ... h5!? The g6-square is defended, for the moment.

10 ♖h4 ♖g4

11 ♕e4!

An exclamation mark partially for aesthetic reasons. With pieces hanging White calmly continues his development by preparing d3.

11 ... ♗xg5

12 d3 ♗f6

13 hg g5

14 ♖f5 ♖h8

15 ♕e3

White has not forgotten that development is a significant part of the game.

15 ... ♕d7

16 ♗e2 0-0-0

17 0-0-0

You didn't think that either side was going to castle kingside, did you?

17 ... ♖b8

18 ♗d2

Rogers shakes the tree, hoping that something will fall.

18 ... ♖c8

Something will – the pawn at g5. So the rook evacuates.

19 ♕xg5 ♗f7

20 ♖b1 ♕e6

21 ♖e3 ♖d4

22 f4 ef

23 gf ♗e8

The queen blows over to the queenside to try a new path of attack. But the storm is already

exhausted.

24 ♗g2 ♖e7

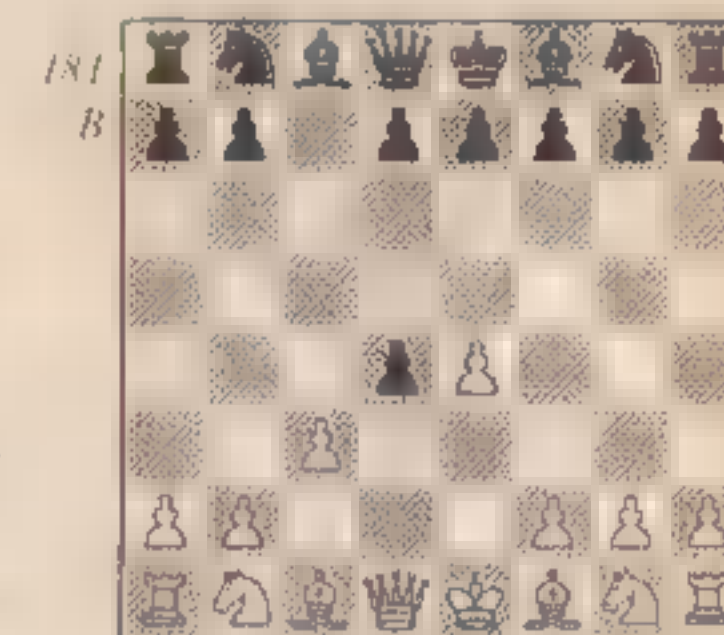
25 f5 ♖g8

26 ♕f4 ♕c8

Most of Black's pieces have retreated to the first rank, and now White cleaned up the mess quickly: 27 g5 ♗a4 28 h3 ♗a5 29 ♗d2 ♗a3 30 ♖e2 ♖xc2 31 ♗xc2 ♖f7 32 f6 1-0.

SMITH-MORRA GAMBIT

1 e4 c5 2 d4 cd 3 c3



This gambit has been an embarrassment to theorists for many years, and represents a rare case in which the amateur investigators were right and the top players wrong. The Smith-Morra Gambit is definitely playable. In fact, it reached its high point in 1982 at the Wijk aan Zee tournament, where Murray Chandler obtained several promising positions. Why then is it relegated to the Twilight Zone?

There are essentially two reasons. First of all Black can just transpose into a c3 Sicilian with 3 ... $\text{d}f6$. In addition, the best White gets in the main lines is sufficient compensation for the pawn. The advocates of this line often claim it is good simply because White gets compensation, but in the main line Sicilians he can strive for even more, so we do not recommend this opening, except perhaps as a tool toward learning the art of attack.

The Gambit Accepted starts with 3 ... $\text{d}c4$ and now:

a) A relatively new and promising line for Black is that given in *BCO*, following Chandler-Timman, Wijk aan Zee 1982, which went 4 ... $\text{e}6$ 5 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}c5!$? 6 $\text{d}c4$ $\text{d}e7$ 7 0-0 8 $\text{d}g5$ $\text{f}6$ 9 $\text{d}f4$ $\text{d}g6$ 10 $\text{d}g3$ $\text{d}c6$ 11 $\text{a}3$ $\text{d}ge5$ 12 $\text{d}a2$ $\text{a}6$ where Kasparov (yes, Kasparov put that evaluation on personally!) considers the position better for Black, while Gufeld holds that White has compensation after 13 $\text{b}4$ $\text{d}a7$ 14 $\text{b}5$. 8 $\text{d}g5$ was dubious, and the untested 8 $\text{d}a4!$?, 8 $\text{d}f4!$? and 8 $\text{e}5!$?, proposed by the late Hungarian GM and gambit enthusiast Janos Flesch, all come into consideration.

b) 4 ... $\text{d}c6$ 5 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{e}6$ 6 $\text{d}c4$ $\text{d}6$ 7 0-0 $\text{d}e7$ 8 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{d}f6$ 9 $\text{d}d1$ $\text{e}5$ 10 $\text{h}3$ 0-0 11 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{d}e6$ 12 $\text{d}xe6$ $\text{f}e$ 13 $\text{d}ac1$ $\text{d}c8$ 14 $\text{b}4$ $\text{a}6$ 15 $\text{b}5$ ab 16 $\text{d}xb5$ $\text{d}d7$, Pokojowczyk-Gligorić, Yugoslavia 1971.

c) 4 ... $\text{a}6$ 5 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}c6$ 6 $\text{d}c4$ $\text{e}6$ 7 $\text{d}g5$ $\text{f}6$ 8 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{b}5$ 10 $\text{d}b3$ $\text{d}g6$ 11 $\text{d}d4$ $\text{d}xd4$ 12 $\text{d}xd4$ $\text{d}d6$ 13 $\text{d}g4$ 0-0 14 $\text{f}4$ where White has an initiative for his pawn, Messa-Kuligowski, Graz 1981.

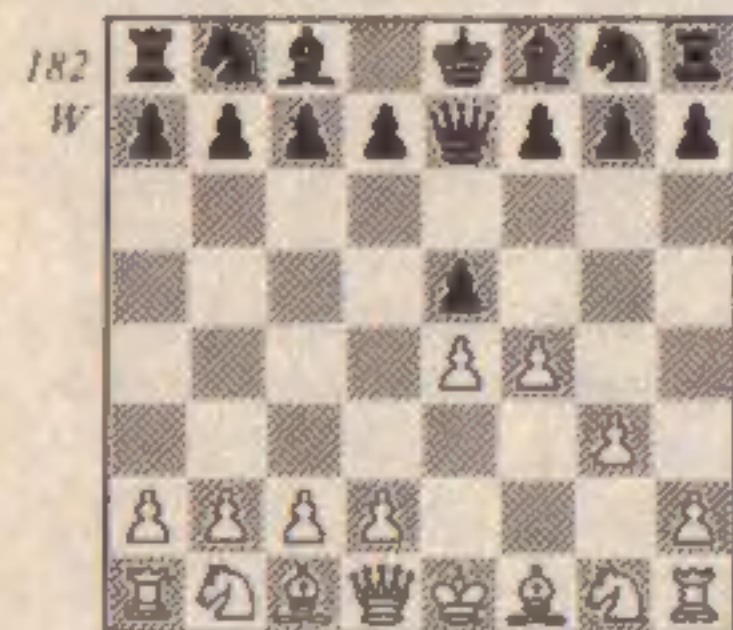
Our basic advice to White is – go ahead, play it if you like, you might get a good attack. But the stronger the opposition, the more likely a defence will be found.

As Black, the gambit can be accepted, declined or ignored (with 3 ... $\text{d}3$) without fear of destruction. In any event, the Sicilian is no opening for cowards!

KING'S GAMBIT:

KEENE DEFENCE

1 $\text{e}4$ $\text{e}5$ 2 $\text{f}4$ $\text{d}h4+$ 3 $\text{g}3$ $\text{d}e7$



This is a very tricky line which requires careful handling by White. We feel that after 4 $\text{d}c3$ (4 $\text{f}e$ $\text{d}6!$) 4 ... $\text{e}f$ 5 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{f}g$ 6 $\text{d}d5$ $\text{d}d8$ 7 $\text{d}xg3$ White has plenty of compensation for his pawn and a position every King's Gambit player should love.

Hosking-Schiller

Lewisham 1981

1 $\text{e}4$ $\text{e}5$ 2 $\text{f}4$ $\text{d}h4+$ 3 $\text{g}3$ $\text{d}e7$ 4 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{e}f$ 5 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}5$ 6 $\text{e}5$ $\text{f}g$ 7 $\text{h}g$ $\text{d}g4$ 8 $\text{d}4$ $\text{c}6$ 9 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{h}5$ 10 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{d}d7$ 11 $\text{d}f2$ 0-0-0 12 $\text{d}g5$ $\text{f}6$ 13 $\text{d}h4$ $\text{f}g$ 14 $\text{d}g6$ $\text{d}b4$ 15 $\text{a}3$ $\text{d}xb2$ 16 $\text{d}d2$ $\text{d}b6$ 17 $\text{d}hb1$ $\text{d}a5$ 18 $\text{d}xh8$ $\text{d}xc5$ 19 $\text{d}f5+$ $\text{d}b8$ 20 $\text{d}xg4$ $\text{h}g$ 21 $\text{d}e$ $\text{d}4$ 22 $\text{d}b3$ $\text{d}c+$ 23 $\text{d}c1$ $\text{d}c5$ 24 $\text{d}f7$ $\text{d}b6$ 25 $\text{d}g6$ $\text{d}c5$ 26 $\text{d}b1$ $\text{d}e3$ 27 $\text{d}c4$ $\text{d}f2$ 28 $\text{d}xc3$ $\text{d}d4$ 29 $\text{d}b2$ $\text{d}f5$ 30 $\text{d}h8$ $\text{d}h6$ 31 $\text{e}6$ $\text{d}xc3+$ 32 $\text{d}xc3$ $\text{d}xh8$ 33 $\text{e}7$ $\text{d}b5+$ 34 $\text{d}a2$ $\text{d}d5+$ 35 $\text{d}b2$ $\text{d}e8$ 36 $\text{d}xg7$ $\text{d}f5$ 37 $\text{d}xg5$ $\text{d}e5+$ 0-1.

BLACKMAR-DIEMER GAMBIT

1 $\text{d}4$ $\text{d}5$ 2 $\text{e}4$ $\text{d}e$ 3 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{d}f6$ 4 $\text{f}3$ $\text{e}f$ 5 $\text{d}xf3$



Co-author Schiller has recently written a book on the Blackmar-Diemer Gambit. He has played the BDG in major international events – and lost every time. He enjoyed some of the encounters,

applying all his intellectual force to the king hunt, finding brilliant combinations in variations, which, unfortunately, never came to pass. In his book, he indicated that the Euwe Defence was Black's best. Players interested in the BDG should investigate the abundant literature available in both English and German. One German series devotes 4 thick volumes to the opening. We can only give our brief and subjective suggestion. The relegation of the BDG to the Twilight Zone is based on the excellent practical chances White gets in amateur play, where defensive technique is generally deficient. At the highest levels, the opening cannot be recommended. In fact, a recent game saw Black effectively handle the opening even in the discredited Bogoljubow Defence, and obtain a tremendous position, which he allowed to fizzle out into a draw:

Böhm-Razuvayev

Dortmund 1985

1 $\text{d}4$ $\text{d}f6$ 2 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{d}5$ 3 $\text{e}4$ $\text{d}e?$! (3 ... $\text{d}xe4!$) 4 $\text{f}3$ $\text{e}f$ 5 $\text{d}xf3$ $\text{g}6$ 6 $\text{d}c4$ $\text{d}g7$ 7 0-0 0-0 8 $\text{d}e1$ $\text{d}g4$ 9 $\text{d}h4$ $\text{d}xf3$ 10 $\text{d}xf3$ $\text{c}5!$? (A new move. Normally 10 ... $\text{d}c6$ is played, reaching a standard position after 11 $\text{d}e3$) 11 $\text{d}c$ $\text{d}bd7$ 12 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{d}e5$ 13 $\text{d}h3$ $\text{h}5$ 14 $\text{b}4$ $\text{a}5$ 15 $\text{d}ad1$ $\text{d}d8$ 16 $\text{a}3$ ab 17 ab $\text{d}d8$ 18 $\text{d}f1$ $\text{d}g4$ 19

♠e4 ♖c6 20 ♜g5 ♜f8 21 ♜g3 ♜e5
22 ♜b3 ♜ad8 23 ♜d4 ♜g4 24
c3 1/2-1/2.

Here is what the authors of this book came up with:

The Euwe Defence, 5 ... e6 6 ♜g5 ♜e7, gives Black a very solid position. In Schiller (1986) the suggestion of 7 ♜b5+ was based largely on the fact that nothing else seems to succeed.

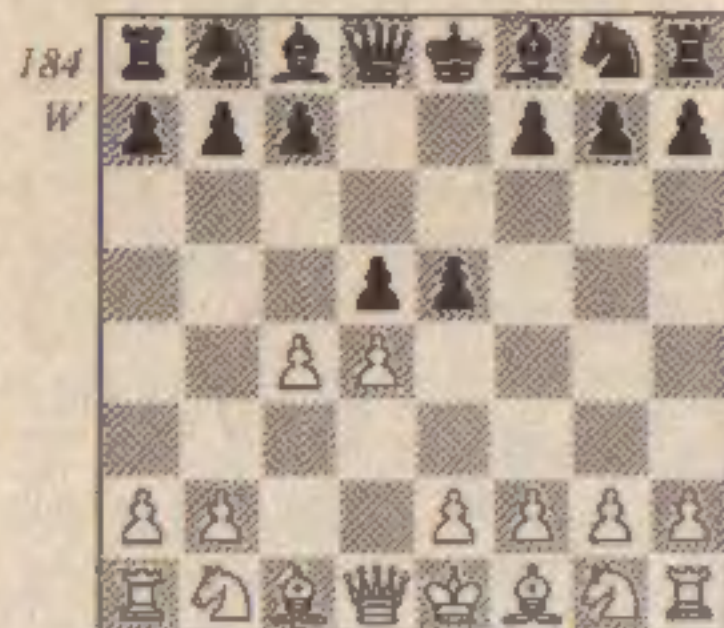
The normal lines with 7 ♜d3 allow Black to play 7 ... ♜c6!, threatening ... ♜b4. The sources often cite the game Frau Österle-Bogoljubow, which saw 8 a3 0-0 9 ♖d2 h6 10 ♜xh6! with a strong attack, which should have resulted in at least a draw. But Black can improve with 8 ... h6! and if the bishop retreats to h4, then that plan is not available.

7 ♖d2 is another option for White, but after 7 ... h6 8 ♜h4 Black can play simply 8 ... ♜c6, e.g. 9 0-0-0 ♜e4 10 ♜xe4 ♜xh4 11 g3 ♜e7 12 h4 ♖d5.

Still, White can try to build an attack after 7 ♜b5+, e.g. 7 ... ♜d7 (6 ... c6 deprives the knight on b8 of its most useful post) 8 ♖e2 a6 9 ♜d3 0-0 10 0-0 ♜c6 11 a3 h6 12 ♜d2 ♜d6 13 h3 with good attacking chances, Stummer-Kieser, corres 1958. Good luck!

ALBIN COUNTER GAMBIT

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e5



The opening received a boost when Jon Mestel used it to defeat Walter "Sixtime" Browne in the 1982 Las Palmas Interzonal. Black obtains significant pressure on the centre and kingside, while White must stubbornly try to hold on to the pawn. It is a reasonably strong weapon for most levels of chess, especially since White's best has not been seen in tournament play. Paul Lamford wrote a nice book about it, but somewhere between the manuscript and final proofs the best line for White fell out.

Lamford suggests 3 de d4 4 ♜f3 ♜c6 5 g3 ♜e6 6 ♜g2 ♖d7 7 ♜bd2 0-0-0 but now 8 a3! looks good for White, delaying castling and concentrating on the queenside attack. The following gamelet, though poorly played by Black, shows the triumph of such a strategy: 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e5 3 de d4 4 ♜f3 ♜c6 5 a3 ♜e6 6 ♜bd2 f6 7 ef ♜xf6 8 g3 ♖d7 9 ♖a4 0-0-0?! 10 b4 ♜b8 11 b5 ♜ce7 12 ♜b3 ♜f5 13 ♜g2 ♜g4 14 0-0 a6

15 ♜a5 ab 16 cb ♜d5 17 ♜b1 ♜c5 18 ♜c6+ 1-0 Benjamin-Weaver, Las Vegas 1987.

Everything else you need to know to play the Albin is in Lamford's book *Albin Counter-Gambit* (Batsford).

Finally, a late arrival: 1 d4 ♜f6 2 g3 e5 (a pseudo-Budapest?) 3 de ♜g4 4 e4 (4 ♜f3 ♜bc6 5 ♜f4 ♜c5!) 4 ... ♜xe5 5 ♜g2 ♜bc6 6 ♜e2 ♜c5 7 ♜f4 d6 8 ♜c3 a6 with approximate equality.

This concludes our survey of Unorthodox Openings. Naturally there are many that either did not find their way into the book, or were denied sufficient discussion, but we hope that the reader has found some enjoyment and practical

advice here. The authors are keeping an eye out for new debutants, and hope that one day we will be able to fill a second volume with new and interesting ideas. We also hope that our discussion of the "Good" openings will help to relieve some of the narrow-mindedness which afflicts many chessplayers, while our discussion of the "Bad" may thwart some coffee-house tricksters. The "Ugly" are in need of redemption and reworking by dedicated souls, who have perhaps been reached by this book. In any event, the informed reader can now stalk his "deviant" opponents with confidence, sitting down at the board and shaking hands while concentrating on the immortal thought "Go Ahead, Make My Day!".

Index of Variations

Sicilian 1 e4 c5

2 ♖c3	31
2 b4	4,83
2 c4	146
2 d4 cd 3 c3	147
2 ♗e2	30
2 ♖e2, ♖bc3	31
2 ♖f3:	
2 ... b6	89
2 ... ♗a5	124
2 ... ♗c7	124
2 ... g6	124,89

French 1 e4 e6

2 ♖c3	33,112
2 b3	111
2 d3	32
2 d4:	
2 ... a6	44
2 ... c5	43
2 ... d5:	
3 c5	59
3 ♖c3:	
3 ... c5	125
3 ... de	125
2 ♗e2	34
2 c5	111
2 ♗b5	110
2 f4	112
2 ♖f3 d5 3 e5	111

1 e4 e5 "Open"

2 ♖c3	85,114
2 ♗f3	112
2 ♗h5	4,113
2 d4	114
2 ♗c4	85,89
2 f3	113
2 f4	125,128,148

2 ♖f3:

2 ... d5	90,91
2 ... ♗e7	128
2 ... ♗f6	91
2 ... f6	90
2 ... f5	92
2 ... ♖f6	35
2 ... ♖c6:	
3 c4	109
3 d4	115,116
3 ♗b5	93,129,130
3 ♗e2	36

1 e4 Other

1 ... a6	45
1 ... b6	49,117,122
1 ... ♖a6	118
1 ... ♖c6	29,50,83,87,119
1 ... c6	29,56,57,58,88,123
1 ... d5	53,120
1 ... d6	86
1 ... f5	87
1 ... g5	117
1 ... g6	38,39,42,122,122
1 ... ♖f6	3,54,87,110

1 d4

1 ... b5	67
1 ... ♖c6	67
1 ... c5	137,139
1 ... d5:	
2 ♖c3	95
2 ♗d3	134
2 e4 de	149
2 c4:	
2 ... ♖c6	69
2 ... c5	96
2 ... c6	142
2 ... ♗f5	142
2 ... de	97
2 ... e5	150
2 ... e6	70,143,143,143
2 ... g6	97
2 ... ♖f6	142
1 ... e5	95
1 ... e6 2 c4 ♗b4+	68
1 ... f5	63,132,133,133,134
1 ... ♖f6:	

154 Index of Variations

2 g4	94
2 f3	94, 132
2 e3	140
2 f3 e6	61, 63
2 e4:	
2 ... e6	137
2 ... e5	69, 141
2 ... e6	65, 136, 136
2 ... g6	64, 135
1 d4 and 2 f4	105

Other Lines

1 a3	74, 100
1 a4	100
1 a3	103
1 c3	11, 12, 77, 104
1 b3	15
1 b4	13, 14, 101
1 c3	10, 101
1 d3	10, 13, 101
1 e3	11
1 f3	4, 74, 101, 102, 102
1 f4	17, 77, 77, 81, 105, 106
1 h3	76, 104
1 g3	18, 145
1 g4	75
1 h3	102
1 h4	103
1 f3:	
1 ... b5	26
1 ... d5	17, 20, 78
1 ... d6	26
1 ... f5	16, 78
1 ... g5	80
1 ... h6	26
1 c4:	
1 ... b6	25
1 ... c6	22
1 ... d5	81
1 ... e5	24, 79
1 ... e6	23
1 ... f5	20
1 ... g5	106
1 ... g6	22, 24
1 ... f6	21

System for Black

1 ... g6, intending ... e6, ... f6, ... d6	80
--	----